PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01090 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
01900 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220 DEMOLITION
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02373 SEPARATION/FILTRATION GEOTEXTILE
02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02722 AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02749 HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR AIRFIELDS
02753 CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIRS FOR HANGAR
02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03301 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM) FOR UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300 STEEL DECKING
05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07131 ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING
07220 ROOF INSULATION
07510 BUILT-UP ROOFING
07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07900 JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08510 STEEL WINDOWS
08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE
08810 GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09200 LATHING AND PLASTERING
09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09900 PAINTING, GENERAL
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10201 METAL LOUVERS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11212 TRAP PIT DISCHARGE PIPING

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13111 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (STEEL WATER TANKS)
13206 GROUND STORAGE RESERVOIRS
13280 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13283 LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT (LCP) ABATEMENT AND DISPOSAL
13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13852 FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE
13920 FIRE PUMPS
13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
13945 PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15211 LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-BREATHING AIR TYPE)
15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15895 EXHAUST SYSTEMS
15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16120 INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16403 PANELBOARDS
16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES
1.2   ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the sponsoring organization, e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings. However, when the sponsoring organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the organizations whose publications are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the sponsoring organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3801
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org
AOK6/99

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org
AOK6/99

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
AOK6/99

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5700
Fax: 202-862-5164
AOK6/99
Internet: www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org
AOK6/99

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: www.aashto.org
NOTE: AASHTO documents with numbers beginning with M or T are available only in Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, 1998 @$289.00\X
AOK6/99

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

1200 19th Street, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-2422
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
AOK6/99

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK6/99

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372
Fax: 202-463-2785
Internet: http://www.afandpa.org
Order From: American Wood Council
P.O. Box 5364
Madison, WI 53705-5364
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 608-231-2152
AOK6/99

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: http://www.aiscweb.com
AOK6/99

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

ATTN: Publication Orders
P.O. Box 4321
Chestertown, MD 21690
Ph: 800-277-3850
Fax: 410-810-0910
AOK6/99

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

11 West 42nd St
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900
Fax: 212-398-0023
Internet: www.ansi.org/
Note: Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:
Acoustical Society of America
P. O. Box 1020
Sweickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet:
AOK6/99

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
NOTE: The annual ASTM Book of Standards (66 Vol) is
available for $3500.00. Prices of individual standards vary.
AOK6/99

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

1791 Tullie Cir., NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org
AOK6/99

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY RESEARCH (ASSE)

28901 Clemens Rd, Ste 100
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
AOK6/99

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-795-2114
Internet: www.awwa.org
AOK6/99

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: http://www.amweld.org
AOK6/99

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

3246 Fall Creek Highway, Suite 1900
Grandbury, TX 76049-7979
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
NOTE: AWPA Book of Standards is published yearly @$75.00; individual standards may be ordered separately for $12.00 to $28.00 each.
AOK6/99

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org
AOK6/99

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 606-288-4960
Fax: 606-288-4999
Internet: www.asphaltinstitute.org
e-mail: asphalti@asphaltinstitute.org
AOK6/99

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
AOK6/99

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291-0992
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org/index.htm
E-Mail: veazey-white@apc.com
AOK6/99

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

355 Lexington Ave. New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2100
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com
AOK6/99

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Dept. of the Interior
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-236-0305, ext. 457
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.fedworld.gov/ntis/ntishome.html
AOK6/99

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
AOK6/99

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

Order from:
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-275-7703
Internet: http://www.pls.com:8001/his/cfr.html
AOK6/99

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Internet: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/h1-pub.html
AOK6/99

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA 22202-4102
Ph: 703-412-0900
Fax: 703-412-0128
Internet: www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com
AOK6/99

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

933 No. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org
AOK6/99

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
E-mail: http://www.copper.org
AOK6/99

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

Order from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2571
Fax: 601-634-2506
NOTE: COE Handbook for Concrete and Cement (Documents w/prefix CRD-C) (1949-present; 2 Vol) free to Government offices; $10.00 plus $8.00 per yr for 4 qtrly supplements to others). Individual documents, single copies free. Order from address above.
AOK6/99

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov
AOK6/99

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-245-2691
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
AOK6/99

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14170 Newbrook Dr.
Chantilly, VA 20151-2232
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: www.dhi.org
E-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK6/99

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK6/99

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
AOK6/99

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Public Information Center
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 800-490-9198
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: http://www.epa.gov
NOTE: Some documents are available only from: National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: http://www.fedworld.gov/ntis/ntishome.html
AOK6/99

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike
P.O. Box 9102
Norwood, MA 02062-9102
Ph: 617-255-4681
Fax: 617-255-4359
Internet: http://www.factorymutual.com
AOK6/99

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order from:
Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-1356
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: www.faa.gov
AOK6/99

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/
AOK6/99

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

3310 S.W. Harrison St.
Topeka, KS 66611-2279
Ph: 913-266-7013
Fax: 913-266-0272
Internet:www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html
AOK6/99

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
AOK6/99

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9053
AOK6/99

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562
Ph: 914-962-9052
Fax: 914-923-3031
AOK6/99

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: http//www.standards.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.service@ieee.org
AOK6/99

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: //cssinfo.com/info/mss/html
AOK6/99

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-5147
Fax: 215-697-5148
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil
AOK6/99

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: www.nace.org
AOK6/99

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

8 So. Michigan Ave, Suite 100
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Internet: www.naamm.org
Fax: 312-332-0706
AOK6/99

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
AOK6/99

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http//www.nema.org/
AOK6/99

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
AOK6/99

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org
NOTE: The complete set of 1997 NFPA National Fire Codes (13 Vol.) is available for $835.00.
AOK6/99

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org
AOK6/99

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4676
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html

To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
AOK6/99

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001
Ph: 301-975-4025
Fax: 301-926-1630
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: http://ww.gov/ntis.gov
AOK6/99

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
AOK6/99

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

ATTN: Publications
789 Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
789 Dixboro Rd.
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: www.nsf.org
AOK6/99

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)

3211 Jermantown Rd, Ste. 100, Fairfax, VA 22030
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
AOK6/99

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

45 Bristol Dr., Suite 101.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516
Fax: 508-230-3529
E-Mail: pdhw@tiac.net
AOK6/99

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)

501 Shatto Place, Suite 402
Los Angeles, CA 90020
Ph: 310-381-3040
Fax: 213-487-3880
AOK6/99

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: http://www.sae.org
e-mail: publications@sae.org
AOK6/99

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org
NOTE: SSPC documents, except as noted otherwise, are available only as a part of the 1995 Steel Structures Painting Manual, 7th Edition @ $115.00.
AOK6/99

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
e-mail: janet@sdi.org
AOK6/99

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
AOK6/99

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
AOK6/99

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
AOK6/99

Note: First price is for the standard only. Second price is for the standard including the Revision Subscription Service.

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
AOK/699

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
AOK6/99

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
3.3.2.3 Government Activities
3.3.2.4 Bid Item
3.3.2.5 Feature of Work
3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods
3.3.8 Negative Lags
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Data Disks
3.5.1.1 File Medium
3.5.1.2 Disk Label
3.5.1.3 File Name
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
3.5.4 Schedule Reports
3.5.4.1 Activity Report
3.5.4.2 Logic Report
3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
3.5.5 Network Diagram

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.5.3 Critical Path
3.5.5.4 Banding
3.5.5.5 S-Curves
3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
3.6.3.2 Time Completion
3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
3.6.3.5 Other Changes
3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.7.1 Justification of Delay
3.7.2 Submission Requirements
3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Schedules

Preliminary Project Schedule; GA.
Initial Project Schedule; GA.
Periodic Schedule Updates; GA.

Two copies of the schedules showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

SD-09 Reports

Narrative Report; FIO.
Schedule Reports; FIO.

Two copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer. All activities shall be resource loaded in the project schedule.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in either the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) or the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

With the exception of the preliminary schedule submission, the Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations shall be greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.5 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: a "ES" constraint, a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: a "LF" constraint, a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion.

Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods

Designation of Holidays to account for non-work periods of over 5 days will not be allowed. Non-work periods of over 5 days shall be identified by addition of activities that represent the delays. Modifications to the logic of the project schedule shall be made to link those activities that may have been impacted by the delays to the newly added delay activities.

3.3.8 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

One data disk or one set of data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall be in the P3 format or other format which conforms to the format specified in the attached Standard Data Exchange Format specification (attached at the end of this Project Schedule specification.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5-inch disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-Windows operating system.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the operating system and version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the critical path(s), a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number or "I-NODE" AND "J-NODE" and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number or "i-node" and "j-node", Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following is a minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed activities.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary, and 3) a schedule which does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

STANDARD DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT SPECIFICATION

PART 1- GENERAL

1. Application of This Provision: The Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) provides a non-proprietary protocol to exchange project planning and progress data between scheduling systems.

2. File Type and Format: The data file shall consist of a 132 character, freed format, "ASCII" file. Text shall be left-justified and numbers shall be right-justified in each field. Data records must conform, exactly, to the sequence, column position, maximum length, mandatory values, and field definitions described below to comply with the SDEF. Unless specifically stated, all numbers shall be whole numbers. Fields containing numbers shall not be zero filled. All data columns shall be separated by a single blank column. The file shall not contain blank lines.

3. Usage Notes: Where appropriate, notes regarding proper usage of systems to support the SDEF have been included in brackets ([ ]). These notes are included to assist users in creating SDEF-compatible files, given the variety of software systems that support the SDEF.

4. Recommended Systems: Several systems have been tested to determine the accuracy of importing and exporting SDEF files. For information on the current list of recommended systems, please contact Mr. Stan Green at HQUSACE, (202) 761-0206. Although the currently listed system have been tested other systems may also be acceptable provided those systems correctly import and export SDEF files.

5. SDEF Checker Program: A program that checks whether a file meets the SDEF is available free of charge. A copy of this program may be obtained by written request to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ATTN: Mr. Bill East (CECER-FFA), P.O. Box 9005, Champaign, IL 61826-90005. A description of the SDEF Checker is also available on the Internet and CivilNet.

PART 2- SDEF SPECIFICATION

6. SDEF Organization: The SDEF shall consist of the following records provided in the exact sequence shown below:

Paragraph Reference	Record Description	Remarks
6.a	Volume Record	Mandatory First Line of File
6.b	Project Record	Mandatory Second Line of File
6.c	Calendar Record(s)	Mandatory One Record Minimum
6.d	Holiday Record(s)	Mandatory if Holidays Used
6.e	Activity Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.f	Precedence Record(s)	Mandatory for Precedence
6.g	Unit Cost Record(s)	Mandatory for Unit Costs
6.h	Progress Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.i	File End Record	Mandatory Last Line of Disk/File

6.a. Volume Record: The Volume Record shall be used to control the transfer of data that may not fit on a single disk. The first line in every file used to store SDEF data shall be the Volume Record. The Volume Record shall sequentially identify the number of the data transfer disk(s). The Volume Record shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	VOLM	Fixed	Filled
DISK NUMBER	6 - 7	2	√	Number	Right Justified

6.a.(l) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "VOLM". The VOLM record must appear on the first line of the SDEF data file.

6.a.(2) The DISK NUMBER field shall identify the number of the data disk used to store the data exchange information. If all data may be contained on a single disk, this field shall contain the value of "l". If more disks are required, then the second disk shall contain the value "2", the third disk shall be designated with a "3", and so on. Identifcation of the last data disk is accomplished in the Reject End Record.

6.b. Project Record: The Project Identifier Record shall contain general project information. Because more than one SDEF file may be required for data transfer between large projects, the PROJ record shall be the second line of the first SDEF file transferred. The PROJ record shall contain information in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PROJ	Fixed	Filled
DATA DATE	6- 12	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
PROJECT IDENTIFIER	14-17	4	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT NAME	19-66	48	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
CONTRACTOR NAME	68-103	36	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ARROW OR PRECEDENCE	105-105	1	A,P	Fixed	Filled
CONTRACT NUMBER	107-112	6	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT START	114-120	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
PROJECT END	122-128	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled

6.b.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "PROJ". This record shall contain the general project information and indicates which scheduling method shall be used.

6.b.(2) The DATA DATE is the date of the schedule calculation. The abbreviation "ddmmmyy" refers to a date format that shall translate a date into two numbers for the day, three letters for the month, and two numbers for the year. For example, March 1, 1999 shall be translated into OlMar99. This same convention for date formats shall be used throughout the entire data format. To ensure that dates are translated consistently, the following abbreviations shall be used for the three character month code:

Abbreviation	Month
JAN	January
FEB	February
MAR	March
APR	April
MAY	May
JUN	June
JUL	July
AUG	August
SEP	September
OCT	October
NOV	November
DEC	December

6.b.(3) The PROJECT IDENTIFIER is a maximum four character abbreviation for the schedule. These four characters shall be used to uniquely identify the project and specific update as agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer. When utilizing scheduling software these four characters shall be used to select the project. Software manufacturers shall provide information to users to ensure that data importing programs do not automatically overwrite other schedules with the same PROJECT IDENTIFIER.

6.b.(4) The PROJECT NAME field shall contain the name and location of the project edited to fit the space provided. The data appearing here shall appear on scheduling software reports. The abbreviation "Alpha." refers to an "Alphanumeric" field value and shall be used throughout the remainder of this specification.

6.b.(5) The CONTRACTOR NAME field shall contain the Construction Contractor's name, edited to fit the space provided.

6.b.(6) The ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field shall indicate which method shall be used for calculation of the schedule. The value "A" shall signify the Arrow Diagramming Method. The value "P" shall signify the Precedence Diagramming Method. The ACTIVITY ID field of the Activity Record shall be interpreted differently depending on the value of this field. The Precedence Record shall be required if the value of this field is "P". [Usage note: software systems may not support both arrow and precedence diagramming. It is recommended that the selection of the type of network be based on the capabilities of the software used by project partners.]

6.b.(7) The CONTRACT NUMBER field shall contain the contract number for the project. For example, the construction contract number DACA85-89-C-0001 shall be entered into this field as "890001".

6.b.(8) The PROJECT START field shall contain the date that the Contractor acknowledges the Notice to Proceed (NTP). [Usage note: Software systems may use a project start date to constrain the first activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the first activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT START date only be used to report on the project's start date.]

6.b.(9) The PROJECT END field shall contain the date that the Contractor plans to complete the work as approved by the Contracting Officer. [Usage note: software systems may use a project end date to constrain the last activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the last activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT END date only be used to report on the project's end date.]

6.c. Calendar Record: The Calendar Record(s) shall follow the Project Identifier Record in the first disk of data transferred. A minimum of one Calendar Record shall be required for all data exchange activity files. The format for the Calendar Record shall be as follows:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	CLDR	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6 - 6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
WORKDAYS	8 - 14	7	SMTWTFS	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR DESCRIPTION	16-45	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.c.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "CLDR" to identify it as a Calendar Record. Each Calendar Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns. [Usage note: Systems contain a variety of calendar options. It is recommended that the least common denominator of calendar features between the systems be used as the basis for creating the SDEF file for a given project.]

6.c.(2) The CALENDAR CODE shall be used in the activity records to signify that this calendar is associated with the activity. [Usage note: Some systems do not allow for alphanumeric CALENDAR CODES, but only allow positive integers from 1 to 9. It is recommended that only positive integers be used for the CALENDAR CODE field to support the widest variety of scheduling systems.]

6.c.(3) The WORKDAYS field shall contain the work-week pattern selected with "Y", for Yes, and "N", for No. The first character shall be Sunday and the last character Saturday. An example of a typical five (5) day work-week would be NYYYYYN. A seven (7) day work-week would be YYYYYYY.

6.c.(4) The CALENDAR DESCRIPTION shall be used to briefly describe the calendar used.

6.d. Holiday Record: The Holiday Record(s) shall follow the Calendar Record(s) in the first disk of data transferred. There may be calendars without any holidays designated or several Holiday Records for each Calendar Record(s). The format for the Holiday Record shall be as follows:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	HOLI	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6 - 6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	8 - 14	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	16-22	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	24-30	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	32-38	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	40-46	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	48-54	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	56-62	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	64-70	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	72-78	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	80-86	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	88-94	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	96-102	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	104-110	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	112-118	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	120-126	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled

6.d.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "HOLI". Each Holiday Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns.

6.d.(2) The CALENDAR CODE indicates which work-week calendar the holidays shall be applied to. More than one HOLI record may be used for a given CALENDAR CODE.

6.d.(3) The HOLIDAY DATE shall contain the date of each individual non-work day.

6.e. Activity Records: Activity Records shall follow any Holiday Record(s). If there are no Holiday Record(s), then the Activity Records shall follow the Calendar Record(s). There shall be one Activity Record for every activity in the network. Each activity shall have one record in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	ACTV	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTIVITY DESCR.	17-46	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ACTIVITY DURATION	48-50	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
CONSTRAINT DATE	52-58	7		ddmmmyy	May be Filled
CONSTRAINT TYPE	60-61	2		ES or LF	May be Filled
CALENDAR CODE	63-63	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HAMMOCK CODE	65-65	1	Y, blank	Fixed	May be Filled
WORKERS PER DAY	67-69	3		Integer	Right Justified
RESPONSIBILITY CODE	71-74	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
WORK AREA CODE	76-79	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
MOD OR CLAIM NO.	81-86	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
BID ITEM	88-93	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
PHASE OF WORK	95-96	2		Alpha.	Left Justified
CATEGORY OF WORK	98-98	1		Alpha.	May be Filled
FEATURE OF WORK	100-128	30		Alpha.	Left Justified

6.e.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for each activity description record must begin with the four character "ACTV" code. This field shall be used for both the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM) and Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

6.e.(2) The ACTIVITY ID consists of coding that shall differ, depending on whether the ADM or PDM method was selected in the Project Record. If the ADM method was selected then the field shall be interpreted as two right-justified fields of five (5) integers each. If the PDM method was selected the field shall be interpreted as one (1) right-justified field of ten (10) integers each. The maximum activity number allowed under this arrangement is 99999 for ADM and 9999999999 for the PDM method. [Usage note: Many systems allow alphanumeric ACTIVITY IDs. While the SDEF does not strictly, allow the use of alphanumeric values, users may agree to use the ACTIVITY ID field to exchange alphanumeric data. It is recommended that the ACTIVITY ID be restricted to integers when one or more of the systems being used for scheduling allows only integer ACTIVITY ID values.]

6.e.(3) The ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION shall be a maximum of 30 characters. Descriptions must be limited to the space provided.

6.e.(4) The ACTIVITY DURATION contains the estimated original duration for the activity on the schedule. The duration shall be based upon the work-week designated by the activity's related calendar.

6.e.(5) The CONSTRAINT DATE field shall be used to identify a date that the scheduling system may use to modify float calculations. If there is a date in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT TYPE field.

6.e.(6) The CONSTRAINT TYPE field shall be used to identify the way that the scheduling system shall use the CONSTRAINT DATE to modify schedule float calculations. If there is a value in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT DATE field. The valid values for the CONSTRAINT TYPE are as follows:

Code	Definition
ES	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's early start date, if the early start date is prior to the CONSTRAINT DATE.
LF	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's late finish date, if the late finish date is after the CONSTRAINT DATE.

[Usage note: Systems provide a wide variety of constraint types that may not be supported by other systems. It is recommended that constraint types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.e.(7) The CALENDAR CODE relates this activity to an appropriate work-week calendar. The ACTIVITY DURATION must be based on the valid work-week referenced by this CALENDAR CODE field.

6.e.(8) The HAMMOCK CODE indicates that a particular activity does not have its own independent duration, but takes its start dates from the start date of the preceding activity (or node) and takes its finish dates from the finish dates of its succeeding activity (or node). If the value of the HAMMOCK CODE field is "Y", then the activity is a hammmock activity.

6.e.(9) The WORKERS PER DAY shall contain the average number of workers expected to work on the activity each day the activity is in progress. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, values for this data will be right justified. Activities without workers per day shall have a value of "0".

6.e.(10) The RESPONSIBILITY CODE shall identify the subcontractors or major trade involved with completing the work for the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(11) The WORK AREA CODE shall identify the location of the activity within the project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(12) The MOD OR CLAIM NUMBER shall uniquely identify activities that are added or changed on a construction contract modification, or activities that justify any claimed time extensions. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(13) The BID ITEM shall identify the bid item number associated with each activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(14) The PHASE OF WORK shall identify the timing of a specific activity within the entire project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(15) The CATEGORY OF WORK shall identify the general type of work performed by every activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be placed in the field.

6.e.(16) The FEATURE OF WORK shall identify a very broad designation of the general type of work that is being accomplished by the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified. [Usage note: Many systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. It is recommended that users review SDEF documentation to determine the correct way to use a given software system to produce the FEATURE OF WORK code.]

6.f. Precedence Record: The Precedence Record(s) shall follow the Activity Records if a Precedence Diagram Method schedule (PDM) is identified in the ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field of the Project Record. The Precedence Record has the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	PRED	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PRECEDING ACTIVITY	17 -26	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PREDECESSOR TYPE	28-28	1	√	S, F, C	Filled
LAG DURATION	30-33	4	√	Integer	Right Justified

6.f.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PRED" in the first four columns of the record.

6.f.(2) The ACTIVITY ID identifies the activity whose predecessor shall be specified in this record.

6.f.(3) The PRECEDING ACTIVITY number is the number of an activity that precedes the activity noted in the ACTIVITY ID field.

6.f.(4) The PREDECESSOR TYPE field indicates the type of relation that exists between the chosen pair of activities. Valid PREDECESSOR TYPE fields areas follows:

Code	Definition
S	Start-to-Start relation
F	Finish-to-Finish relation
C	Finish-to-Start relation

[Usage note: Some systems provide additional predecessor types that may not be supported by all other systems. It is recommended that predecessor types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.f.(5) The LAG DURATION field contains the number of days delay between the preceding and current activity. [Usage note: Some systems allow negative values for the LAG DURATION. Because these values are not supported by all other systems, it is recommended that values be restricted to zero and positive integers.]

6.g. Unit Cost Record: The Unit Cost Record shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Unit Cost Record shall follow any Activity records. There shall be one Unit Cost Record for every activity that is not a lump sum activity. [Usage note: (1) It is recommended that users who wish to exchange unit cost data contact SDEF vendor representatives to determine the ability of the software system to import/export unit cost information. (2) If the software being used by each member of the project team supports unit cost data then users may wish to conduct a trial run of the SDEF data exchange with a two or three-activity network to ensure that unit cost data transfers as expected. If problems are found please consult vendor representatives for resolution prior to exchange of full project schedules. (3) Unit cost record data does not, in most systems, result in the correct values being placed in the ACTIVITY COST and COST TO DATE fields of the Progress (PROG) Record. Users must, at this time, manually transfer the data from the Unit Cost Record to the Progress Record.

The fields for this record shall take the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	UNIT	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
TOTAL QTY	17-29	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
COST PER UNIT	31-43	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
QTY TO DATE	45-57	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
UNIT OF MEASURE	59-61	3	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.g.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall be identified with the four characters 'UNIT" placed in the first four columns of the record.

6.g.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity shall match the format described in the activity record. Each activity may have only one Unit Cost Record.

6.g.(3) The TOTAL QTY is the total amount of material to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 25-29. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(4) The COST PER UNIT is the cost, in dollars and cents, for each unit to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 39-43. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(5) The QTY TO DATE is the quantity of material installed in this activity up to the data date. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 53-57. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(6) The UNIT OF MEASURE is an abbreviation that may be used to describe the units being measured for this activity. Valid values for this field are any meaningful English or metric unit, except "LS" for Lump Sum. Lump Sum activities are not to have Unit Cost Records.

6.h. Progress Record: Progress Record(s) shall follow all Unit Cost Record(s). If there are no Unit Cost Record(s), then the Progress Record(s) shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Progress Record shall follow any Activity Records. One Progress Record is required for every activity in the Activity Record. The fields for this Record shall be provided in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	PROG	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-5	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTUAL START DATE	17-23	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Started
ACTUAL FINISH DATE	25-31	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Finished
REMAINING DURATION	33-35	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
ACTIVITY COST	37-48	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
COST TO DATE	50-61	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
STORED MATERIAL	63-74	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
EARLY START DATE	76-82	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Started
EARLY FINISH DATE	84-90	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
LATE START DATE	92-98	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Started
LATE FINISH DATE	100-1067		√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
FLOAT SIGN	108-1081		+, -	Fixed	Filled if Not Finished
TOTAL FLOAT	110-1123		√	Integer	R. Just. if Not Finished

6.h.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PROG" in the first four columns of the record.

6.h.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity for which progress has been posted shall match the format described in the Activity Record.

6.h.(3) An ACTUAL START DATE is required for all in-progress activities. The ACTUAL START DATE shall be the same as, or later than, the PROJECT START date contained in the Project Record. The ACTUAL START DATE shall also be the same as, or prior to, the DATA DATE contained in the Project Record. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE for an activity that there must also be a REMAINING DURATION, and the values for the EARLY START DATE and LATE START DATE are blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL START DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a start date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL START DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(4) An ACTUAL FINISH DATE is required for all completed activities. If the REMAINING DURATION of an activity is zero, then there must be an ACTUAL FINISH DATE. If there is an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then values for the EARLY START DATE, LATE START DATE, EARLY FINISH DATE, LATE FINISH DATE, FLOAT SIGN, and TOTAL FLOAT shall be blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL FINISH DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a finish date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL FINISH DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(5)AREMAININ G DURATION is required for all activities. Activities that have not started shall have a remaining duration equal to their original duration. Activities completed based on time, shall have a zero (0) REMAINING DURATION. [Usage note: Systems have a variety of "short-cut" methods to determine the REMAINING DURATION value. It is recommended that users actually consider the time required to complete the remaining work on a given task, rather than allow a system to calculate the remaining duration based on the amount of work that has already been accomplished.]

6.h.(6) The ACTIVITY COST contains the estimated earned value of the work to be accomplished in the activity. An example of a number in this format is "1111111 11.11". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Users should inquire of software vendors if the user needs to add a zero in the data field to produce the default value "0.00".]

6.h.(7) The COST TO DATE contains the earned value for the activity. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE, then there must also be some value for COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "111111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. The COST TO DATE is not tied to REMAINING DURATION. For example, if the REMAINING DURATION is "0", the COST TO DATE may only be 95% of the ACTIVITY COST. This difference may be used to reflect 5% retainage for punch list items. [Usage note: Systems implement cost information in different ways. It is recommended that users carefully review SDEF documentation and test results to determine how to ensure that SDEF data is exported correctly.]

6.h.(8) The STORED MATERIAL field contains the value of the material that the Contractor has paid for and is on site or in secure storage areas that is a portion of the COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "111111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Systems implement the stored materials field in a variety of ways. Many systems do not enforce STORED MATERIAL + COST TO DATE < ACTIVITY COST. To avoid potential confusion between systems, it is recommended that new activities be added to a schedule to reflect the cost of large equipment procurement rather than use the STORED MATERIALS field.]

6.h.(9) The EARLY START DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can start as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(10) The EARLY FINISH DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(11) The LATE START DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can begin as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(12) The LATE FINISH DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(13) The FLOAT SIGN indicates whether the float time calculated using a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method, is positive or negative in nature. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank. In the case of zero float this field shall be blank.

6.h.(14) The TOTAL FLOAT indicates the total float time. In the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM), the total float is the difference between the early and late start or finish dates. In the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM), the total float is equal to the late event time at the end of the activity, minus the sum of the early event time at the start of the activity plus the duration of the activity.

6.i. Project End Record: The Project End Record shall be used to identify that the data file is completed. If the ASCII End of File character is encountered, then data import programs shall use that character to infer that the data continues on the next disk. The user shall then be prompted for the next disk number, based on the VOLM record data. The Project End Record shall be the last record of the entire data file, and shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-3	3	END	Fixed	Filled

6.i.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for the Project End Record shall be "END". Data contained in the data exchange file that occurs after this record shall not be used.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION
1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.2.1 Government Approved
1.2.2 Information Only
1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)
3.3 SCHEDULING
3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE
3.5.1 Procedures
3.5.2 Deviations
3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
3.9 STAMPS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers as follows:

SD-01 Data

SD-04 Drawings

SD-06 Instructions

SD-07 Schedules

SD-08 Statements

SD-09 Reports

SD-13 Certificates

SD-14 Samples

SD-18 Records

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register as a diskette containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the diskette. Columns "d" through "r" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "s" through "u" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 15 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

Submittals to the Contracting Officer are required in the number of copies identified in paragraphs 3.7 and 3.8 and shall be submitted to:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineer District, Honolulu
Fort Shafter Resident Office
Bldg 230
Fort Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

3.5.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 1 copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals provided For Information Only (FIO) to the Government shall be submitted in three (3) copies, including resubmittals. Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: ______________________________

TITLE: ______________________________

DATE: ______________________________

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **01320**

ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.1	Preliminary Project Schedule				X								X										
			1.1	Initial Project Schedule				X								X										
			1.1	Periodic Schedule Updates				X								X										
			1.1	Qualifications					X							X										
			1.1	Narrative Report						X					X											
			1.1	Schedule Reports						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
01430

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Environmental Protection Plan									X			X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

01452

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Special Inspector							X					X										
			1.4	Quality Assurance Plan							X					X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
01900

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.11	Recovered Materials	X										X											
			1.1	As-Built Drawings		X									X											
			1.1	Dust Control									X			X										
			1.1	Excavation/Trenching Clearance									X		X											
			1.1	Condition of Contractor's Operation or Storage Area									X		X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02220

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.3	Work Plan					X							X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02315

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.3	Shoring and sheeting plan					X						X											
			1.3	Dewatering plan					X						X											
			1.3	Welder's qualifications					X						X											
			1.3	Testing						X					X											
			1.3	Trench backfill material tests						X					X											
			1.3	Pipe bedding material tests						X					X											
			1.3	Test for moisture-density relation						X					X											
			1.3	Density and moisture tests						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02316

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			3.4.3	Field Density Tests						X					X											
			3.4.2	Testing of Backfill Materials						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **02373**

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1.2	Thread	X										X											
			1.2	Manufacturing Quality Control			X								X											
				Sampling and Testing																						
			3.2	Seams						X					X											
			2.1.1	Geotextile							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ER 415 1-10)	CONTRACT NO.
TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**	CONTRACTOR:
SPECIFICATION SECTION: **02510**	

ACTIVITY NO (a.)	TRANS-MITTAL NO. (b.)	ITEM NO (c.)	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER (d.)	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED (e.)	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA (f.)	DRAWINGS (g.)	INSTRUCTIONS (h.)	SCHEDULES (i.)	STATEMENTS (j.)	REPORTS (k.)	CERTIFICATES (l.)	SAMPLES (m.)	RECORDS (n.)	O&M MANUALS (o.)	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY (p.)	GOVERNMENT APPROVED (q.)	REVIEWER (r.)	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT (s.)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (t.)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (u.)	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE (v.)	DATE (w.)	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT (x.)	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE (y.)	DATE (z.)	REMARKS (aa.)
			3.1	Installation			X								X											
			1.3	Waste Water Disposal Method					X							X										
			1.3	Satisfactory Installation					X							X										
			1.3	Bacteriological Disinfection						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02531

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.3	Joints							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02630

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			3.3	Placing Pipe			X								X											
			1.2	Resin Certification							X				X											
			1.2	Pipeline Testing							X				X											
			1.2	Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints							X				X											
			3.5.4	Determination of Density							X				X											
			2.1	Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains								X			X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02722

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.5	Plant, Equipment, and Tools	X										X											
			1.4	Sampling and testing						X					X											
			1.4.2.4	Field Density Tests						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02748

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Tests						X					X											
			1.2	Tack coat							X				X											
			1.2	Prime coat							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ER 415 1-10)	CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION	CONTRACTOR	SPECIFICATION SECTION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI		**02749**

ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Aggregates						X						X										
			1.3	QC Monitoring						X					X											
			2.2	Asphalt Cement Binder							X				X											
			3.5	Testing Laboratory							X				X											
			2.2	Asphalt Cement Binder								X			X											
			2.1	Aggregates								X			X											
			2.3	Mix Design									X			X										
			1.3	Contractor Quality Control									X			X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02753

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.9	Equipment	X										X											
			1.6	Work Plan	X											X										
			1.6	Samples for Mixture Proportioning Studies					X							X										
			1.6	Sampling and Testing						X						X										
			1.8	Delivery, Storage, and Handling of Materials									X		X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
02760

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Manufacturer's Recommendations			X								X											
			1.2	Construction Equipment List				X							X											
			1.2	Materials								X				X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
03100

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Form Materials	X										X											
			2.1.4	Form Releasing Agents			X								X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
03150

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.2	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	X										X											
			2.3	Sealant	X										X											
			2.4	Waterstops	X										X											
			2.4	Waterstops		X									X											
			2.2	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler			X								X											
			2.3	Sealant			X								X											
			2.4	Waterstops			X								X											
			2.2	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler							X				X											
			2.3	Sealant							X				X											
			2.4	Waterstops							X				X											
			1.2	Preformed Compression Seals and								X			X											
				Lubricants																						
			1.2	Field-Molded Type								X			X											
			2.4.1	Non-metallic Materials								X			X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **03200**

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Concrete Reinforcement System		X									X											
			2.3	Reinforcing Steel							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
03300

ACTIVITY NO.	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.2	Waterproofing for trenches and pits	X										X											
			1.5	Mixture Proportions					X						X											
			3.14	Testing and Inspection for Contractor						X						X										
				Quality Control																						
			1.3	Qualifications							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
03301

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Material certification							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
05120

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Structural Steel System		X										X										
			3.2.1	Structural Connections		X										X										
			3.2	Erection					X						X											
			3.3	Not Prequalified Welding Procedures					X							X										
			3.3	Prequalified Welding Procedures					X						X											
			1.3	Mill Test Reports							X				X											
			1.3	Welder Qualifications							X				X											
			1.5	Welding Inspector							X				X											
			3.1	Fabrication							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
05300

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Deck Units	X										X											
			2.1	Deck Units		X									X											
			2.4	Accessories		X									X											
			3.2	Attachments		X									X											
			3.3	Holes and Openings		X									X											
			2.1	Deck Units							X				X											
			3.2	Attachments							X				X											
			2.1	Deck Units								X			X											
			2.4	Accessories								X			X											
			3.2	Attachments									X		X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
05500

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Rail and harness fall arrest system	X																					
			1.2	Miscellaneous Metal Items		X									X											
			1.2	Aircraft Hangar Frame, Grate, and							X															
				Cover Certificate																						

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **06100**

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			3.2.1	Nailers and Nailing Strips		X									X											
			2.1.1	Grading and Marking							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

07131

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Waterproofing System		X										X										
			1.2	Installation			X									X										
			2.1	Materials							X					X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
07220

ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			3.6	Application of Insulation			X								X											
			1.2	Inspection					X						X											
			2.2	Insulation							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
07510

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			3.17	Inspection					X						X											
			2.2	Bitumen							X				X											
			2.5	Felt							X				X											
			2.4	Cants							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
07600

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSI-FICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Materials		X									X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
07840

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Firestopping Materials		X									X											
			2.1	Firestopping Materials							X				X											
			1.5	Installer Qualifications							X				X											
			3.3	Inspection							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
07900

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Backing	X										X											
			2.2	Bond-Breaker	X										X											
			2.4	Sealant	X										X											
			2.4	Sealant							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

08110

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Steel Doors and Frames		X									X											
			2.2	Fire Rated Doors						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
08510

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Steel Windows	X										X											
			1.3	Steel Windows		X									X											
			1.3	Steel Windows			X								X											
			1.3	Steel Windows							X				X											
			1.3	Steel Windows								X			X											
			1.3	Manufacturer's standard color								X				X										
				samples of painted finishes																						

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
08700

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Hardware and Accessories	X										X											
			1.2	Hardware Schedule				X							X											
			1.2	Keying Schedule				X								X										
			1.2	Hardware and Accessories							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
08810

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Glass	X										X											
			1.2	Glazing Accessories	X										X											
			1.2	Glazing Materials and Accessories		X									X											
			1.2	Glass							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
09200

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Plastering Materials and Accessories	X										X											
			2.5	Gypsum Plaster							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
09250

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Gypsum Wallboard							X				X											
			2.3.2	Fire-Rated Gypsum Board							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
09510

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Acoustical Ceiling System	X										X											
			2.1	Acoustical Units							X				X											
			2.4	Fire Resistive Ceilings						X					X											
			2.7	Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test						X					X											
			2.1	Acoustical Units								X			X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
09900

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Paint	X										X											
			3.3	Mixing and Thinning			X								X											
			3.4	Application			X								X											
			2.1	Paint						X					X											
			2.1.3	Lead							X				X											
			2.1.2	Mildewcide and Insecticide							X				X											
			2.1.5	Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)							X				X											
				Content																						
			2.1	Paint								X			X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
10201

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.2	Wall louvers	X											X										
			2.2	Wall louvers		X									X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
10430

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.1	Exterior Signs	X										X											
			2.1	Exterior Signs		X									X											
			2.1	Exterior Signs			X								X											
			2.1	Exterior Signs				X							X											
			2.1	Exterior Signs								X			X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **11212**

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.3	Submersible sump pumps	X										X											
			1.3	Valves	X										X											
			2.1.2	Fittings	X										X											
			1.3	Pump lifting assembly and guiderails	X										X											
			1.3	Pump control system	X										X											
			1.3	Trouble alarm panel	X										X											
			1.3	Pumps	X										X											
			2.2.2	Pump motor	X										X											
			1.3	Control panel	X										X											
			1.3	Level control	X										X											
			1.3	Lift station		X									X											
			1.3	Equipment and piping foundations		X									X											
			1.3	Piping layout		X									X											
			1.3	Alarm wiring diagram		X									X											
			1.3	Trap pit control valve wiring		X									X											
			1.3	Foundation approval certificate					X						X											
			1.3	Structural steel							X				X											
			2.1.2	Piping							X				X											
			1.3	Valves							X				X											
			1.3	Posted operating instructions									X		X											
			1.3	Submersible sump pumps										X	X											
			1.3	Trouble alarm panel										X	X											
			1.3	Main control valve and related appurtenances										X	X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **13080**

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			3.1	Bracing	X											X										
			1.4	Equipment Requirements	X											X										
			3.1	Bracing		X										X										
			1.4	Equipment Requirements		X										X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
13110

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Materials and Equipment	X											X										
			3.9	Spare Parts	X										X											
			1.3	Cathodic Protection System		X										X										
			1.2.2	Contractor's Modifications		X										X										
			1.2.1	Services of 'Corrosion Expert'					X							X										
			3.5	Tests and Measurements						X					X											
			1.2.2	Contractor's Modifications						X						X										
			1.3	Cathodic Protection System							X					X										
			3.6	Training Course									X		X											
			1.3	Cathodic Protection System										X		X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
13111

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Materials and Equipment	X											X										
			1.3	Spare Parts	X											X										
			1.3	Cathodic Protection System		X										X										
			1.2.1	Contractor's Modifications		X										X										
			1.2.2	Services of 'Corrosion Expert'					X							X										
			3.5	Testing, Adjusting, and Placing in Service						X						X										
			1.2.1	Contractor's Modifications						X						X										
			1.3	Cathodic Projection System							X					X										
			3.6	Training									X			X										
			1.3	Cathodic Protection System										X		X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
13206

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	General Requirements	X										X											
			3.1	Foundations	X										X											
			1.4	Tank color	X											X										
			1.4	Steel Standpipes and Ground		X									X											
				Storage Reservoirs																						
			3.5	Tank Installation						X					X											
			3.6.2	Testing of Valves and Piping						X					X											
			1.3	General Requirements							X				X											
			3.1	Foundations							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
13280

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.4	Materials and Equipment	X										X											
			1.4	Site Layout		X										X										
			1.5	Qualifications					X							X										
			1.11	Training Program					X						X											
			1.10	Medical Requirements					X						X											
			2.1	Encapsulants					X							X										
			3.9	Air Monitoring						X						X										
			1.20	Local Exhaust Ventilation						X					X											
			1.14	Licenses, Permits and Notifications						X						X										
			1.4	Vacuum, Filtration and Ventilation							X				X											
				Equipment																						
			1.12	Respiratory Protection Program									X		X											
			3.11	Cleanup and Disposal									X			X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
13283

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.2	Equipment List	X										X											
			1.2	Lead-Containing Paint (LCP) Inventory					X						X											
			1.2	Lead-Containing Paint (LCP) Management Plan					X							X										
			1.2	Emergency Contingency Plan					X							X										
			1.2	Hazardous Waste Management Plan					X							X										
			1.2	Waste Handling and Site Storage Plan					X							X										
			1.2	Waste Disposal Plan					X							X										
			1.2	Sampling Result						X						X										
			1.3	Quality Assurance							X					X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **13851**

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			2.2	Storage Batteries	X											X										
			1.5	Voltage Drop	X											X										
			1.5	Spare Parts	X										X											
			1.4	Technical Data and Computer	X											X										
				Software																						
			1.5	Fire Alarm Reporting System		X										X										
			3.6	Training			X								X											
			3.5	Testing					X							X										
			3.5	Testing						X						X										
			1.5	Equipment							X					X										
			1.2.7	Qualifications							X					X										
			1.4	Technical Data and Computer										X		X										
				Software																						

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.	
TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**	CONTRACTOR:
SPECIFICATION SECTION: **13852**	

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Battery	X											X										
			1.3	Spare Parts	X										X											
			1.3	Qualifications	X											X										
			1.3	Fire Alarm Reporting System		X										X										
			1.3	Wiring Diagrams		X										X										
			1.3	Fire Alarm Reporting System			X									X										
			1.3	Training			X								X											
			1.3	Test Procedures					X							X										
			3.4	Testing						X						X										
			1.3	Equipment							X					X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **13920**

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.7	Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals	X										X											
			1.7	Components and Equipment	X											X										
			1.7	Spare Parts	X										X											
			1.7	Fire Pump Installation Drawings		X										X										
			1.7	As-Built Drawings		X									X											
			1.7	Preliminary Test Procedures			X									X										
			1.7	Final Test Instructions			X									X										
			1.7	System Diagrams			X									X										
			1.7	Field Training Schedule				X								X										
			1.7	Preliminary Tests				X								X										
			3.8.3	Final Acceptance Test				X								X										
			1.7	Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications					X							X										
			1.7	Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications					X							X										
			1.7	Preliminary Test Report						X						X										
			1.7	Final Acceptance Test Report						X						X										
			1.7	Fire Protection Specialist Inspection							X					X										
			1.7	Fire Pumps										X	X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **13930**

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.6	Fire Protection Related Submittals	X										X											
			1.6	Load Calculations for Sizing Sway	X											X										
				Bracing																						
			1.6	Components and Equipment Data	X											X										
			1.7	Hydraulic Calculations	X											X										
			1.6	Spare Parts	X										X											
			1.6	Sprinkler System Drawings		X										X										
			1.6	As-Built Drawings		X									X											
			1.6	Preliminary Tests Procedures			X								X											
			1.6	Final Acceptance Test Procedures			X								X											
			1.6	On-site Training Schedule				X								X										
			1.6	Preliminary Tests				X								X										
			1.6	Final Acceptance Test				X								X										
			1.6	Fire Protection Specialist					X							X										
				Qualifications																						
			1.9	Sprinkler System Installer					X							X										
				Qualifications																						
			1.6	Preliminary Tests Report						X						X										
			1.6	Final Acceptance Test Report						X						X										
			1.6	Fire Protection Specialist Inspection							X					X										
			1.6	Wet Pipe Sprinkler System										X	X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
13945

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.4	Load Calculations for Sizing Sway	X											X										
				Bracing																						
			2.1	General Equipment Requirements	X											X										
			1.5	Hydraulic Calculations	X											X										
			2.10.4.1	Storage Batteries	X											X										
			1.4	Spare Parts	X										X											
			1.4	Sprinkler System Shop Drawings		X										X										
			1.4	As-Built Drawings		X									X											
			1.4	Test Procedures			X									X										
			3.7	Preliminary Tests				X								X										
			3.8	Final Test				X								X										
			1.7	Installer Qualifications					X							X										
			1.6	Submittal Preparer's Qualifications					X							X										
			1.4	Contractor's Material & Test							X					X										
				Certificates																						
			1.4	Sprinkler System										X	X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **15070**

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Equipment Requirements	X										X											
			1.2.4	Contractor Designed Bracing	X										X											
			1.4	Coupling and Bracing		X									X											
			1.4	Flexible Couplings or Joints		X									X											
			1.3	Equipment Requirements		X									X											
			1.2.4	Contractor Designed Bracing		X									X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **15211**

ACTIVITY NO. a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO. c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	Acoustical Ceiling System	X										X											
			2.1.1	Pipe	X										X											
			2.1.1	Fittings	X										X											
			2.1.3	Valves	X										X											
			2.1.4	Pressure gages	X										X											
			2.1.5	Hangers and supports	X										X											
			2.1.6	Quick disconnect couplings	X										X											
			2.1.7	Filters	X										X											
			2.1.8	Strainers	X										X											
			2.1.9	Traps	X										X											
			2.1.10	Lubricators	X										X											
			2.1.11	Flexible connections	X										X											
			2.1.12	Dielectric unions	X										X											
			1.2	Hose reel assembly	X										X											
			2.3	Valve box	X										X											
			2.4	Identification labels for piping	X										X											
			2.1.2	Tubing	X										X											
			3.1.4	Welding and brazing procedures					X						X											
			1.3.1	Welding procedure qualifications					X						X											
			1.3.2	Brazing procedure qualifications					X						X											
			1.3.3	Welder and brazer qualifications					X						X											
			3.1.2.3	Cleaning and flushing procedures					X						X											
			3.3.2.2	Hydrostatic tests						X					X											
			3.3.2.2	Leak tightness tests						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **15400**

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.3	Plumbing System		X									X											
			1.3	Plumbing System			X								X											
			3.4	Tests, Flushing and Disinfection						X					X											
			1.3	Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests						X					X											
			1.3	Materials and Equipment							X				X											
			1.3	Bolts							X				X											
			1.3	Plumbing System										X	X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
15895

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			1.4	Components and Equipment Data	X										X											
			1.4	Exhaust Equipment		X									X											
			1.4	Test Procedures			X								X											
			1.4	System Diagrams			X								X											
			1.4	Test Schedules				X							X											
			1.4	Field Training Schedule				X							X											
			1.4	Similar Services					X						X											
			1.4	Test Reports						X					X											
			1.4	Exhaust Manuals										X	X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
15990

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.2	TAB Related HVAC Submittals	X										X											
			1.2	TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms		X										X										
			1.2	TAB Procedures			X									X										
			1.2	Systems Readiness Check				X							X											
			1.2	TAB Execution				X								X										
			1.2	TAB Verification				X								X										
			1.2	TAB Firm					X							X										
			1.2	TAB Specialist					X							X										
			1.2	Instrument Calibration					X						X											
			1.2	Design Review Report						X						X										
			1.2	Systems Readiness Check Report						X						X										
			1.2	TAB Report						X						X										
			1.2	TAB Verification Report						X						X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
16070

ACTIVITY NO	TRANS-MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	O&M MANUALS	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			3.2	Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	X											X										
			1.3	Equipment Requirements	X											X										
			1.3	Contractor Designed Bracing	X											X										
			3.2	Lighting Fixtures in Buildings		X										X										
			1.3	Equipment Requirements		X										X										

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: **UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI**

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION: **16120**

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			2.2	Installation Instructions	X										X											
			2.3	Tests, Inspections, and Verifications						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
16375

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Manufacturer's Catalog Data	X										X											
			1.3	Material, Equipment, and Fixture	X										X											
				Lists																						
			1.3	Installation Procedures	X										X											
			1.3	Factory Test						X					X											
			1.3	Field Testing						X					X											
			1.3	Test Reports						X					X											
			1.3	Cable Installation Reports						X					X											
			1.3	Materials and Equipment							X				X											
			1.3	Cable Installer Qualifications							X				X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
16403

					TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANSMITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT x.	CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Equipment	X											X										
			2.6	Panelboards		X										X										
			2.8	Factory Tests					X						X											
			2.8	Factory Tests						X					X											

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX, HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HI

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION
16415

ACTIVITY NO a.	TRANS-MITTAL NO. b.	ITEM NO c.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e.	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f.	DRAWINGS g.	INSTRUCTIONS h.	SCHEDULES i.	STATEMENTS j.	REPORTS k.	CERTIFICATES l.	SAMPLES m.	RECORDS n.	O&M MANUALS o.	CLASSIFICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p.	GOVERNMENT APPROVED q.	REVIEWER r.	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s.	APPROVAL NEEDED BY t.	MATERIAL NEEDED BY u.	CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v.	DATE w.	SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x.	GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y.	DATE z.	REMARKS aa.
			1.3	Manufacturer's Catalog	X										X											
			1.3	Material, Equipment, and Fixture	X										X											
				Lists																						
			1.3	Installation Procedures	X										X											
			1.3	Interior Electrical Equipment		X									X											
			1.3	Onsite Test					X							X										
			1.3	Factory Test Reports						X						X										
			1.3	Field Test Plan						X						X										
			1.3	Field Test Reports						X						X										
			1.3	Materials and Equipment							X				X											

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE *(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)*	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION 1 - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS: (This section will be initiated by the Contractor)

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL ______
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR ☐ FIO ☐ GOV'T. APPROVAL

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/ etc.)*	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See Instruction No. 8)*	NO. OF COPIES	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE	VARIATION *(See Instruction No. 6)*	FOR CE USE CODE
				SPEC. PARA. NO.	DRAWING SHEET NO.			
a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*	*f.*	*g.*	*h.*	*i.*

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated. ______________________ NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No." This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications -- also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks."

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i. to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A --	Approved as submitted.	E --	Disapproved (See attached).
B --	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F --	Receipt acknowledged.
C --	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX --	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D --	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G --	Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01430

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.2.1 Subcontractors
  - 1.2.2 Notification
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
  - 3.1.1 Land Resources
    - 3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits
    - 3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape
    - 3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils
    - 3.1.1.4 Protection of Disturbed Areas
    - 3.1.1.5 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
  - 3.1.2 Disposal of Wastes
    - 3.1.2.1 Solid Wastes
    - 3.1.2.2 Chemical Wastes
    - 3.1.2.3 Hazardous Wastes
  - 3.1.3 Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources
  - 3.1.4 Water Resources
    - 3.1.4.1 Washing and Curing Water
    - 3.1.4.2 Monitoring of Water Areas
  - 3.1.5 Air Resources
    - 3.1.5.1 Particulates
    - 3.1.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide
    - 3.1.5.3 Odors
    - 3.1.5.4 Monitoring of Air Quality
  - 3.1.6 Sound Intrusions
- 3.2 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
- 3.3 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE
- 3.4 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
- 3.5 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01430

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (HIDOH)

HIDOH, Chapter 46	Administrative Rules, Title 11, Community Noise Control
HIDOH, Chapter 59	Administrative Rules, Ambient Air Quality Standards
HIDOH, Chapter 60	Administrative Rules, Air Pollution Control

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.2.1 Subcontractors

Assurance of compliance with this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.2.2 Notification

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, State or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-18 Records

Environmental Protection Plan; GA.

Within 30 calendar days of receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit in writing an environmental protection plan. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures. The environmental protection plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

b. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing protection; i.e., trees, shrubs, vines, grasses and ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, archeological, and cultural resources.

c. Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the environmental protection plan.

d. Location of the solid waste disposal area.

e. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials.

f. Environmental monitoring plans for the job site, including land, water, air, and noise monitoring.

g. Traffic control plan.

h. Methods of protecting surface and ground water during construction activities.

i. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

j. Plan of borrow area(s).

k. Training for his personnel during the construction period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects.

3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas developed as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation, including but not limited to the following:

Retardation and Control of Runoff: Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses, and any measures required by areawide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

3.1.1.5 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

a. Location of Field Offices, Storage, and Other Contractor Facilities: The Contractors' field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only on approval by the Contracting Officer.

b. Borrow Areas on Government Property: Borrow areas shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters.

c. Spoil Areas on Government Property: Spoil areas shall be managed and controlled to limit spoil to areas designated on the drawings and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby waters. Spoil areas shall be developed in accordance with the grading plan indicated on the drawings.

d. Temporary Excavations and Embankments: Temporary excavations and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas from despoilment.

3.1.2 Disposal of Wastes

Disposal of wastes shall be as specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION and as specified hereinafter.

3.1.2.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed such that no hazardous or toxic waste will become commingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. The Contractor shall comply with site procedures and with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

3.1.2.2 Chemical Wastes

Chemical wastes shall be stored in corrosion resistant containers, removed from the work area and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

Chemicals shall be dispensed in a way to adequately ensure no spillage to ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented.

This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant containers with care taken to ensure compatibility. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within six inches of the top. All waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Federal and local laws and regulations.

3.1.2.3 Hazardous Wastes

The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing and shall collect waste in suitable containers observing compatibility. The Contractor shall transport all hazardous waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.1.3 Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources

Existing historical, archeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be so designated by the Contracting Officer if any has been identified. The Contractor shall take precautions to preserve all such resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to him. The Contractor shall provide and install all protection for these resources so designated and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract. If during excavation or other construction activities in areas with existing or known resources, as well as in any other work area, any unidentified or unanticipated resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. These resources or cultural remains (prehistoric or historic surface or subsurface) include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rocks or coral alignments, paving, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other uses. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. When so notified, the Contracting Officer will initiate action so that prompt and proper data recovery can be accomplished. In the mean time, recording and preservation of historical and archeological finds during construction activities shall be reported in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

3.1.4 Water Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control water pollution by the listed construction activities which are included in this contract.

3.1.4.1 Washing and Curing Water

Waste waters directly derived from dewatering of excavated areas shall not be allowed to enter water areas. These waste waters shall be collected and placed in retention ponds where suspended material can be settled out or the water evaporates so that pollutants are separated from the water.

3.1.4.2 Monitoring of Water Areas

Monitoring of water areas affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.1.5 Air Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with HIDOH, Chapter 59, HIDOH, Chapter 60, and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency shall be maintained for those construction operations and activities specified in this section. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities which are included in the contract.

3.1.5.1 Particulates

a. Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants, shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress.

b. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the air pollution standards mentioned in paragraph Air Resources, herein before, to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.1.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide

Hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment shall be controlled to Federal and State allowable limits at all times.

3.1.5.3 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials.

3.1.5.4 Monitoring of Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.1.6 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, and control to minimize damage to the environment by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of HIDOH, Chapter 46.

3.2 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up area(s) used for construction.

3.3 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the plan submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.5 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan
3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan
3.2.4 Notification of Changes
3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 CQC System Manager
3.4.3 CQC Personnel
3.4.4 Additional Requirement
3.4.5 Organizational Changes
3.5 SUBMITTALS
3.6 CONTROL
3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
3.6.2 Initial Phase
3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
3.7 TESTS
3.7.1 Testing Procedure
3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
3.7.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation
3.7.2.2 Capability Check
3.7.2.3 Capability Recheck
3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
3.9 DOCUMENTATION
3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(1995b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than

30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 90 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function. Technicians responsible for sampling and testing of concrete shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI) or the Concrete Technicians Association of Hawaii (CTAH). Proof of certification shall be included in the CQC Plan. Personnel qualifications may be furnished incrementally as the work progresses, but in no case, less than fourteen (14) calendar days before personnel are required on the job.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test.

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System manager shall be on the site at all time during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manger shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager. The specialist shall be a registered fire protection engineer with experience in the design and commissioning of hangar fire protection systems. If it is subsequently determined by the Contracting Officer that the minimum contract CQC requirements are not being met, the Contractor may be required to provide additional staff personnel to the CQC organization at no cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

The CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at the General Contractors Association of Hawaii.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall obtain the services of an industry recognized testing laboratory, or may establish a testing laboratory at the project site acceptable to the Contracting Officer. However, tests contractually required to be performed by an industry recognized testing laboratory shall not be accomplished by the Contractor established on-site laboratory. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation

The testing laboratory performing the actual testing on the project shall be accredited by one of the following laboratory accreditation authorities:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
American Association for Laboratory Accreditation
Washington Association of Building Officials

The testing laboratory shall submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the listed laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process started.

3.7.2.2 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.3 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor shall reimburse reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to a testing laboratory on the Island of Oahu, State of Hawaii, designated by the Contracting Officer. Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Government field office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. The QC Manager shall develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the contract documents. The Government will review the punch list and add to or correct the items listed. The QC Manager shall incorporate Government comments and provide a Pre-Final Punch List. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION
1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection
1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS
3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel
3.1.2 Structural Concrete
3.1.3 Structural Steel
3.2 TESTING
3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary (Metric)

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC Pub No. S341	(1997) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC Pub No. S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Special Inspector; GA.

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

Quality Assurance Plan; GA.

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

a. A list of all iems that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.

b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.

c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.

d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.

e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

Perodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Perodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated on the drawings:

3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel

Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel in shear walls.

3.1.2 Structural Concrete

Periodic special inspection during and on completion of the placement of concrete in shear walls and footings.

3.1.3 Structural Steel

Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds and welds loaded to less than 50 percent of their design strength provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding.

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following, where shown on the drawings:

a. Reinforcing Steel: Special testing of reinforcing steel shall be as follows:

   (1) Examine certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcing steel used in reinforced concrete shear walls. The special inspector shall determine conformance with the construction documents.

   (2) Examine the reports for chemical tests, done in accordance with Sec. 3.5.2 of ACI 318M, which were performed to determine the weldability of ASTM A 615/A 615M reinforcing steel.

b. Structural Concrete: Verify that samples of structural concrete obtained at the project site, along with all material components obtained at the batch plant, have been tested in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318M and comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

c. Structural Steel:

   (1) Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL

STEEL has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC Pub No. S341 and AISC Pub No. S342L and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

(2) When a flange or a plate of steel member with a base metal thickness greater than 38 mm, is joined by welding so that the flange or plate is subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, verify that the required ultrasonic testing for discontinuities behind and adjacent to such welds has been done after joint completion. Further verify that any material discontinuities rejected on the basis of the requirements contained in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL were repaired and were retested after the repairs and found acceptable.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.

b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01900

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
- 1.3 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 1.4 DUST CONTROL
- 1.5 PROTECTION
  - 1.5.1 Warning Signs and Barricades
  - 1.5.2 Protection of Grassed and Landscaped Areas
  - 1.5.3 Protection of Trees and Plants
  - 1.5.4 Protection of Building From the Weather
- 1.6 RESTORATION WORK
- 1.7 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL
  - 1.7.1 Title to Materials
  - 1.7.2 Rubbish and Debris
- 1.8 INTERFERENCE WITH GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS
  - 1.8.1 Coordination
  - 1.8.2 Utilities and Facilities
  - 1.8.3 Staking and Flagging Existing Utilities
- 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS OR STORAGE AREA
- 1.10 WORKING DIRECTIVES
- 1.11 USE OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01900

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Recovered Materials Report; FIO.

The Contractor shall provide a report listing all products meeting EPA guidelines for products containing recovered materials and quantity used for this project.

SD-04 Drawings

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

SD-18 Records

Dust Control; GA.

Method(s) of dust control.

Excavation/Trenching Clearance; FIO.

Prior to start of any excavation or trenching work, the Contractor shall obtain clearance, in writing, from the appropriate communications agency and base or area engineer. Copies of all correspondence shall be provided the Contracting Officer. Normal coordination time for obtaining the necessary permits is approximately fifteen (15) calendar days. The Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer promptly when it appears that the normal coordination time will be exceeded.

Condition of Contractor's Operation or Storage Area; FIO.

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer photographs and/or videos depicting the condition of the Contractor's Operation or Storage Area.

1.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

To assure compliance with contract requirements, the Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for materials and work covered by all sections of the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Records shall be maintained for all operations including sampling and testing.

1.3 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

As-built drawings shall be in accordance with SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT entitled "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS".

1.4 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall be in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION.

1.5 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure that no damages to private or public property will result from his operations. Any such damages shall be repaired or property replaced by the Contractor in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES entitled "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES" and "PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS", without delay, and at no cost to the Government.

1.5.1 Warning Signs and Barricades

The Contractor shall be responsible for posting warning signs or erecting temporary barricades to provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property.

1.5.2 Protection of Grassed and Landscaped Areas

The Contractor's vehicles shall be restricted to paved roadways and driveways. Vehicles shall not be driven or parked on grassed and/or landscaped areas except when absolutely necessary for the performance of the work and approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Grassed or landscaped areas damaged by the Contractor shall be restored to their original condition without delay and at no cost to the Government.

1.5.3 Protection of Trees and Plants

Where necessary, tree branches and plants interfering with the work may be temporarily tied back by the Contractor to permit accomplishment of the work in a convenient manner, so long as they will not be permanently damaged thereby. If this is not feasible, they may be pruned, subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4 Protection of Building From the Weather

The interior of the building and all materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.6 RESTORATION WORK

Existing conditions or areas damaged or disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original condition, or near original condition as possible, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.7 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

Removal and disposal shall be in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION.

1.7.1 Title to Materials

Title to all materials and equipment to be removed, except as indicated or specified otherwise, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after the Contractor's receipt of notice to proceed. Items indicated to be removed shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility and expense before the completion and final acceptance of the work and such materials shall not be sold on the site.

1.7.2 Rubbish and Debris

Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government-controlled property daily unless otherwise directed, so as not to allow accumulation inside or outside the building. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 INTERFERENCE WITH GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall establish work procedures and methods to prevent interference with existing operations within or adjacent to the construction area. Free passage into adjoining or adjacent buildings not in the contract will not be permitted except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Procedures and methods shall also provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property which is to remain undisturbed.

1.8.1 Coordination

The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the Contracting Officer to minimize interruption and inconvenience to the occupants or to the Government. Scheduling and programming of work will be established during the pre-construction conference.

1.8.2 Utilities and Facilities

All utilities and facilities within the building shall remain operable and shall not be affected by the Contractor's work, unless otherwise approved in writing in advance by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.3 Staking and Flagging Existing Utilities

The Contractor, prior to start of any excavation or trenching work outside the hangar, shall verify the location of all utility lines shown on the drawings which are within the areas of work, and shall mark, stake, or flag each utility line along trench alignments and under areas of excavation under this project, as approved. Existing utility lines shall be located by walking trench alignments with approved equipment for locating underground pipes and cables. Utility lines so located shall be noted on the drawings.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS OR STORAGE AREA

At the request of the Contractor, an open operations or storage area will be made available within the installation, the exact location of which will be determined by the Government. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security necessary for protection of his equipment and materials, and shall maintain the area free of debris. No rusty or unsightly materials shall be used for providing the secure measure and such measure shall be erected in a workmanlike manner. Before any construction commences on establishing the operation/storage area, Contractor shall take photographs and/or videos of the site in order to establish the original conditions of the site. A duplicate set shall be made and submitted to the Government for its files. Upon completion and prior to the final acceptance of the contract work, the Contractor shall restore the area to its original condition.

1.10 WORKING DIRECTIVES

All work shall be performed between the hours of 0730 to 1600 HST, Monday through Friday. Work after hours and at night will be acceptable and shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. No work shall be accomplished on Saturdays, Sundays, and all federal holidays without written permission from the Contracting Officer. Such written permission shall be available at the job site at all times during construction.

1.11 USE OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

Recovered materials are materials manufactured from waste material and by-products that have been recycled or diverted from solid waste. The Contractor shall give preference to products containing recovered material when price, performance, and availability meet project requirements. A listing of products, including the recommended recovered material content, is provided by the Environmental Protection Agency at http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm. Only those products having recovered material content equal to or greater than EPA guidelines shall be used to meet this requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Concrete Coring
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DUST CONTROL
1.5 PROTECTION
1.5.1 Protection of Personnel
1.5.2 Protection of Structures
1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property
1.5.4 Protection From the Weather
1.5.5 Environmental Protection
1.6 BURNING
1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES
1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES
3.2 UTILITIES
3.3 FILLING
3.4 CONCRETE CORING
3.5 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.5.1 Salvageable Items and Material
3.5.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor
3.5.2 Unsalvageable Material
3.6 CLEAN UP
3.7 PAVEMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.2.1 Concrete Coring

Concrete coring shall be a part of this section and shall be accomplished by personnel experienced in this type of work. Provide concrete coring for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Work Plan; GA.

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.5.5 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in accordance with the schedule coordinated with the Users.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed to the bottom of foundation walls. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to top of concrete slab on ground. Curbs, slabs, gutters, and trench drains shall be removed as indicated.

3.2 UTILITIES

Disconnection of utility services, with related meters and equipment, are specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 FILLING

Trenches shall be filled in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT as detailed on drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE CORING

Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval. Opening size shall be in accordance with fire stop system UL listed approved design. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire stop material in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.5.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible. The existing water tank cathodic protection system shall be salvaged and returned to the Government (old rectifier).

3.5.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.5.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area located off the site. Combustible material shall be disposed of off the site.

3.6 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.7 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and to the limits and depths indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Structural Fill
2.2 DRAIN ROCK
2.3 3B FINE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
3.2 EXCAVATION
3.3 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
3.3.1 Drainage
3.3.2 Dewatering
3.4 SHORING
3.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
3.6 BLASTING
3.7 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
3.8 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
3.9 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.11 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
3.12 TESTING
3.12.1 In-Place Densities
3.12.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades
3.12.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills
3.12.2 Moisture Content
3.12.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.13 GRADING
3.14 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 43	(1988; R 1995) Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(1999a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 1883	(1994) Test Method for CBR (California Bearing Ratio) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation;

submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Shoring and sheeting plan; FIO.

Describe materials of shoring system to be used. Indicate whether or not components will remain after filling or backfilling. Provide plans, sketches, or details along with calculations by a professional engineer registered in any jurisdiction. Indicate sequence and method of installation and removal.

Dewatering plan; FIO.

Describe methods for removing collected water from open trenches and diverting surface water or piped flow away from work area. Describe equipment and procedures for installing and operating the dewatering system indicated. Describe the basic components of the dewatering system proposed for use and its planned method of operation. Record performance and effectiveness of method or system in use and submit weekly. Rewatering plan, as a minimum, shall address those requirements outlined in paragraph entitled "DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING".

Welder's qualifications; FIO.

Submit prior to on-site welding.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

Trench backfill material tests; FIO

Pipe bedding material tests; FIO

Test for moisture-density relation; FIO

Density and moisture tests; FIO

Submit field test data not listed above sufficiently in advance of construction so as not to delay work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Structural Fill

Structural fill shall consist of well-graded granular materials less than 75 mm in largest dimension. It should contain not more than 30 percent particles less than 0.075 mm in dimension. The material should have a laboratory CBR value of 20 or more and a maximum swell of 1 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1883.

2.2 DRAIN ROCK

Drain rock shall consist of coarse aggregate size No. 67 and the percent composition by weight shall fall within the limits shown in Table 1 of AASHTO M 43.

2.3 3B FINE

3B fine shall comply with ASTM C 33, No. 67 gravel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

The areas within lines 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be cleared of debris, existing foundations, pavements, utility lines, structures, and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Materials removed shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 1.5 m beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for valve box, trap pit, oil/water separator, and all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.3.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.3.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 900 mm of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 0.5 meters below the working level. Groundwater drawdown outside the excavation may cause additional settlement resulting from consolidation of the loose and/or soft compressible soils. Therefore, the use of a deep well system outside the excavations to draw down the groundwater level shall not be allowed. The dewatering method used shall result in least disturbance or damage to existing buildings, pavements, and environment.

3.4 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Rock excavation shall consist of the removal and disposal of boulders 0.75 cubic meter or more in volume; solid rock; materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges or aggregate conglomerate deposits that are so firmly cemented as to possess the characteristics of solid rock; and concrete or masonry structures exceeding 0.75 cubic meter in volume, except sidewalks and paving. Hard and compact materials such as cemented gravel, glacial till, and relatively soft or disintegrated rock that can be removed without continuous and systematic drilling and blasting will not be considered as rock excavation. Rock excavation will not be considered as such because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production. Hard materials in the form of volcanic tuff (locally known as mudrock) shall not be considered as rock and removal of such material shall not give cause for a claim for additional compensation regardless of hardness or difficulty in removing. Basalt rock (Blue rock) is not anticipated for this site. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.6   BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.7   UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 150 mm below the bottom of the pipe, and the overdepth shall be backfilled with satisfactory material placed and compacted in conformance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.8   EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no cost to the Government.

3.9   FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.10   SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The over-excavated surface for the fire pump house and new hangar slabs shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm, moisture-conditioned to above the optimum moisture, and recompacted to a minimum 95 percent relative compaction. For the water tank structure, the over-excavated surface shall be proof-rolled with a minimum 9-metric ton vibratory drum roller a minimum of six passes to detect the presence of near-surface cavities or loose zones. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.11 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, or 150 mm when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Backfill shall not be placed in wet areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

	Percent Laboratory maximum density	
	Cohesive material	Cohesionless material
Fill, embankment, and backfill		
Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	90	95
Structural fill	--	95
Subgrade		
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 300 mm	90	95

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

3.12 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556.

3.12.1 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

3.12.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 250 square meters or fraction thereof.

3.12.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 200 square meters or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for trenches, pits, building perimeters or other structures or areas less than 1.5 meters in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test per each area less than 100 square meters, or one test for each 30 linear meter of long narrow fills 30 meters or more in length. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows: One check per every 10 tests performed with a nuclear device.

3.12.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.12.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 10,000 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density will be made.

3.13 GRADING

Areas within 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.14 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Rock
2.1.5 Unyielding Material
2.1.6 Unstable Material
2.1.7 Select Granular Material
2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Water Lines
3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System
3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities
3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996 e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Density Tests; FIO. Testing of Backfill Materials; FIO.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1.75 cubic meter or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 0.75 cubic meter in volume, except that pavements shall not be considered as rock. Hard materials in the form of volcanic tuff (locally known as mudrock) shall not be considered as rock and removal of such material shall not give cause for a claim for additional compensation regardless of hardness or difficulty in removing. Basalt rock (Blue rock) is not anticipated for this site.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 millimeters in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 25 millimeters, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 50 millimeters or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 25 millimeters in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm (6 inches) wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 1.5 meters high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 1.5 meters high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm (24 inches) plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm (24 inches) inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm (36 inches) plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm (24 inches) inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 75 millimeters or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 100 millimeters below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory material shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Any excess excavated material shall be disposed of off Government property. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 0.6 meters above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

> Roadways and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation as shown on the drawings. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 3 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 1 meter from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 millimeters below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 50 meters of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic meters of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 0.6 meters above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm (36 inches) shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02373

SEPARATION/FILTRATION GEOTEXTILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery
1.3.2 Storage
1.3.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RAW MATERIALS
2.1.1 Geotextile
2.1.2 Thread
2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Subgrade Preparation
3.1.2 Placement
3.2 SEAMS
3.2.1 Overlap Seams
3.2.2 Sewn Seams
3.3 PROTECTION
3.4 REPAIRS
3.5 PENETRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02373

SEPARATION/FILTRATION GEOTEXTILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3786	(1987) Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics: Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D 4354	(1996) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(1992) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1995) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4759	(1988; R 1996) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4833	(1988; R 1996) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4873	(1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Thread; FIO.

A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, proposed thread type for sewn seams along with data sheets showing the physical properties of the thread.

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturing Quality Control Sampling and Testing; FIO.

A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's quality control manual including instructions for geotextile storage, handling, installation, seaming, and repair.

SD-09 Reports

Seams; FIO.

Seam strength test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Geotextile; FIO.

A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

1.3.1 Delivery

The Contracting Officer will be present during delivery and unloading of the geotextile. Rolls shall be packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, rolls shall be immediately rewrapped with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions (length, width, gross weight), and date manufactured.

1.3.2 Storage

Geotextile rolls shall be protected from becoming saturated. Rolls shall either be elevated off the ground or placed on a sacrificial sheet of plastic. The geotextile rolls shall also be protected from the following: construction equipment, ultraviolet radiation, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 71 degrees C, and any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile.

1.3.3 Handling

Geotextile rolls shall be handled and unloaded with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RAW MATERIALS

2.1.1 Geotextile

Geotextile shall be a woven or nonwoven pervious sheet of polymeric material and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material shall not be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the selvages. Geotextiles and factory seams shall meet the requirements specified in Tables 1 and 2. Where applicable, Tables 1 and 2 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

TABLE 1. WOVEN GEOTEXTILE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	TEST VALUE		TEST METHOD
Elongation at Break, percent	Less Than 50	Greater Than 50	ASTM D 4632
Apparent Opening Size (U.S. Sieve)	0.43 maximum		ASTM D 4751
Permittivity, sec-1	0.05		ASTM D 4491
Puncture, N	500	350	ASTM D 4833
Grab Tensile, N	1400	900	ASTM D 4632
Trapezoidal Tear, N	500	350	ASTM D 4533
Burst Strength, kPa	3500	1700	ASTM D 3786
Ultraviolet Stability (percent strength retained at 500 hours)		50	ASTM D 4355
Seam Strength, N	1260	810	ASTM D 4632

TABLE 2. NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	TEST VALUE		TEST METHOD
Elongation at Break, percent	Less Than 50	Greater Than 50	ASTM D 4632
Apparent Opening Size (U.S. Sieve)	0.43 to 0.22		ASTM D 4751
Permittivity, sec-1	0.05 to 0.1		ASTM D 4491
Puncture, N	400	250	ASTM D 4833
Grab Tensile, N	1100	700	ASTM D 4632
Trapezoidal Tear, N	400	250	ASTM D 4533
Burst Strength, kPa	2700	1300	ASTM D 3786
Ultraviolet Stability (percent strength retained at 500 hours)		50	ASTM D 4355
Seam Strength, N	990	630	ASTM D 4632

2.1.2 Thread

Sewn seams shall be constructed with high-strength polyester, nylon, or other approved thread type. Thread shall have ultraviolet light stability equivalent to the geotextile and the color shall contrast with the geotextile.

2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

Manufacturing quality control sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with ASTM D 4354, Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.2 Placement

The Contractor shall request the presence of the Contracting Officer during handling and installation. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The geotextile shall be laid flat and smooth so that it is in direct contact with the subgrade. The geotextile shall also be free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. On slopes greater than 5 horizontal on 1 vertical, the geotextile shall be laid with the machine direction of the fabric parallel to the slope direction.

3.2 SEAMS

3.2.1 Overlap Seams

Woven and non-woven geotextile panels shall be continuously overlapped a minimum of 900 mm and 600 mm respectively. Where it is required that seams be oriented across the slope, the upper panel shall be lapped over the lower panel. The Contractor has the option of field sewing instead of overlapping.

3.2.2 Sewn Seams

Seams shall be continuously sewn using a flat seam with one row of a two-thread chain stitch unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. The minimum distance from the geotextile edge to the stitch line nearest to that edge shall be 75 mm unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Seams shall be tested at a frequency of once per 1000 m. Seam strength shall meet the minimum requirements specified in Tables 1 and 2. The thread at the end of each seam run shall be tied off to prevent unraveling. Seams shall be on the top side of the geotextile to allow inspection. Skipped stitches or discontinuities shall be sewn with an extra line of stitching with a minimum of 450 mm of overlap.

3.3 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) shall be used to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 14 days during installation.

3.4 REPAIRS

Geotextile damaged during installation shall be repaired by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile which extends a minimum of 300 mm beyond the edge of the damage or defect. Patches shall be continuously fastened using a sewn seam or other approved method. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Geotextile which cannot be repaired shall be replaced.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

Engineered penetrations of the geotextile shall be constructed by methods recommended by the geotextile manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PIPING
1.2.1 Service Lines
1.2.2 Sprinkler Supply Lines
1.2.3 Potable Water Lines
1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 HANDLING
1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe
2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
2.2.1 PVC Pipe System
2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe
2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.3 Bonded Joints
2.3.4 Isolation Joints
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valves
2.4.2 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves
2.5 VALVE BOXES
2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.6.1 Tapping Sleeves
2.6.2 Disinfection

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
3.1.2.2 Water Lines
3.1.3 Joint Deflection
3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
3.1.4 Placing and Laying
3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections
3.1.5 Jointing
3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.3 Bonded Joints Requirements
3.1.5.4 Isolation Joints
3.1.5.5 Transition Fittings
3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
3.1.6.1 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.1.7 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes
3.1.7.1 Location of Valves
3.1.7.2 Location of Service Boxes
3.1.8 Thrust Restraint
3.1.8.1 Thrust Blocks
3.1.8.2 Restrained Joints
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
3.2.1 Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Test
3.2.3 Time for Making Test
3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
3.3 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1784	(1999) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C900	(1997; C900a Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C905	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61	(1998) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be ductile iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.3 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

SD-08 Statements

Waste Water Disposal Method; GA.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation; GA.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-09 Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; FIO.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

Pipe 350 through 900 mm Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

For pipe 100 mm (4 inch) diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.3 Bonded Joints

For all ferrous pipe, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.3.4 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. Valves shall be coated in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL for corrosion control. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

2.4.2 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float. Vacuum valves shall be coated for corrosion protection as described in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.6.1 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall be stainless steel and have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters (50 foot-pound). All exposed ferrous components shall be coated for corrosion protection as described in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.6.2 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

a. Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

b. Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

Pipe 350 through 900 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.3 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.4 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.5 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.7.2 Location of Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.8 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm (4 inches) in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.8.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.8.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 1.38 MPa. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa (5 psi) of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
2.1.1.1 High Density Polyethylene Pipe
2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS
2.2.1 Fittings for Plastic Pipe
2.2.1.1 Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.1.1 High Density Polyethylene Pipe Jointing
2.4 FRAMES AND COVERS FOR TRAP PIT
2.5 CEMENT MORTAR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Pipe Laying
3.1.1.1 Trenches
3.1.1.2 Backfill
3.1.1.3 Width of Trench
3.1.1.4 Handling and Storage
3.1.2 Leakage Tests
3.2 SETTING OF FRAMES AND COVERS
3.3 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES
3.4 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 270	(1997ael) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 443M	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 924	(1989; R 1997) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(1991; R 1998) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 714	(1997) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards

of Materials for Emergency Response

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Force mains and inverted siphons are specified in Section 11212 TRAP PIT DISCHARGE PIPING. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Joints; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines are oil resistant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 714, size 100 mm (4 inch)) through 1200 mm (48 inch). The polyethylene shall be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell Class 334433C. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Fittings for Plastic Pipe

2.2.1.1 Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 894.

2.3 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings and gaskets utilized for waste drains or industrial waste lines shall be certified by the manufacturer as oil resistant.

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (high density polyethylene pipe) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.3.1.1 High Density Polyethylene Pipe Jointing

Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ASTM C 443M.

2.4 FRAMES AND COVERS FOR TRAP PIT

Frames and covers shall be cast iron or ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated and shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes and be traffic type for American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials AASHTO HS-20 wheel loads. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg (400 pounds). The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.5 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Pipe Laying

a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

3.1.1.1 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.1.2 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.1.3 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.1.4 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.2 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing procedures shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 94 L per 1 mm diameter per km of pipeline per day . When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 SETTING OF FRAMES AND COVERS

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624.

3.3 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.4 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02630

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Mortar
2.2.2 Joints
2.2.2.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
2.2.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
2.3 LINK-TYPE SEALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Removal of Rock
3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete Pipe
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete Pipe
3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints
3.5 BACKFILLING
3.5.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.5.2 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.5.3 Compaction
3.5.3.1 General Requirements
3.5.3.2 Minimum Density
3.5.4 Determination of Density

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1993) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO M 198	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 76M	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 270	(1997ael) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1997) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM D 1056	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 4253	(1993; R 1996) Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Placing Pipe; FIO.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-13 Certificates

Resin Certification; FIO. Pipeline Testing; FIO. Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints; FIO. Determination of Density; FIO.

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

SD-14 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains; FIO.

1.3   DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1   Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris.

1.3.2   Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2   PRODUCTS

2.1   PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1   Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76M , Class IV.

2.2   MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1   Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 25 liters of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.2.2 Joints

2.2.2.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 m (54 inches).

2.2.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 178 mm (7 inches) wide and approximately 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 21 mm (13/16 inch) in diameter for pipe diameters of 914 mm (36 inches) or smaller and 22 mm (7/8 inch) in diameter for larger pipe having 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter for pipe having 25 mm (1 inch) deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.3 LINK-TYPE SEALS

Link-type seals shall be interlocking synthetic rubber links connected by stainless steel bolts and nuts to form a continuous belt. Tightening of the bolts shall expand the rubber to form a watertight seal of the annular space between a pipe and the hole or sleeve in the wall. Bolts, nuts, and hardware shall be stainless steel. Synthetic rubber seal links shall be EPDM or other material suitable for sewage service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 150 mm to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 200 mm or 13 mm for each meter of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

3.3.1 Concrete Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.5 BACKFILLING

3.5.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by hand-operated mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 150 millimeters. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.5.2 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.5.3 Compaction

3.5.3.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.5.3.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.5.4 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method C, for material that has no more than 30 percent retained on the the 19 mm sieve and has more than 20 percent retained on the 10 mm sieve. Where the material does not meet gradation requirements, AASHTO T 180, will be used. Where free-draining soils, i.e. sand or gap-graded aggregate are to be compacted, use ASTM D 4253. The procedure will be abbreviated below as percentage of laboratory density. Test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02722

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.4.1 Sampling
1.4.2 Tests
1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.4.2.5 Wear Test
1.4.2.6 Soundness
1.4.3 Testing Frequency
1.4.3.1 Initial Tests
1.4.3.2 In Place Tests
1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Mixing the Materials
3.3.2 Placing
3.3.3 Edges of Base Course
3.3.4 Compaction
3.3.5 Thickness
3.3.6 Proof Rolling
3.3.7 Finishing

3.3.8 Smoothness
3.4 TRAFFIC
3.5 MAINTENANCE
3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996 e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, STATE OF HAWAII, STATE STANDARD

DOT-HSS	(1994) Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridge, and Public Works Construction, As Amended

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability. Graded crushed aggregate shall be used under pavements subjected to aircraft traffic, including hangar areas.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; FIO.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and testing; FIO. Field Density Tests; FIO.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.4.2.6 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on GCA in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.4.3 Testing Frequency

1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index moisture-density relationship.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis shall be performed for every 500 metric tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC and GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 40 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 12.5 mm sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 12.5 mm sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than 4.75 mm sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve and retained on the 2 mm sieve, and in the portion passing the 2 mm sieve and retained on the 0.425 mm sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Requirements for gradations specified shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall meet the requirements of Hawaii Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges (DOT-HSS), Section 703.06 and Table 103-IV, 1-1/2 inch maximum and shall be continuously graded within the following limits:

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
50 mm	100
37.5 mm	90-100
25 mm	---
19 mm	50-90
4.75 mm	25-50
0.075 mm	3-9

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC or GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC and GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. The surface of the underlying course shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC and GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC or GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC and GCA is placed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC and GCA meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.3.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 150 mm or less than 75 mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC and GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC and GCA.

3.3.3 Edges of Base Course

The ABC and GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 0.3 m wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC and GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 600 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC and GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.3.4 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC and GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained at optimum during the compaction procedure. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC and GCA. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.3.5 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 200 mm nor be less than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC and GCA course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.3.6 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas indicated shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 13,600 kg and inflated to a minimum of 1035 kPa. In areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which ABC and GCA is laid and to each layer of ABC and GCA. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the ABC and GCA shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any ABC and GCA materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

3.3.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC and GCA shall be finished after final compaction and proof rollingby cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC and GCA is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in, compacted and proof rolled to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.3.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.66 meter straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.4 TRAFFIC

Traffic shall not be allowed on the completed ABC and GCA course.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

The ABC and GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any area of ABC and GCA that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02748

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
1.3.1 General Requirements
1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor
1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT
2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 APPLICATION RATE
3.2.1 Tack Coat
3.2.2 Prime Coat
3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
3.4 APPLICATION
3.5 CURING PERIOD

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02748

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 977	(1991) Emulsified Asphalt

1.2   SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

SD-13 Certificates

Tack coat; FIO. Prime coat; FIO.

Certificate of compliance shall be submitted in accordance with the special contract clauses.

1.3   PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.3.1   General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.3.2   Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. The prime coat shall be applied only when the subgrade or base course is dry enough to promote uniform coverage and the desired penetration into the treated surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1h. Dilute with equal parts of water.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1h. Dilute with equal parts of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.20 liter nor more than 0.70 liter per square meter of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.70 liter nor more than 1.80 liters per square meter of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 square mm/sec, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 APPLICATION

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 8 meters of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02749

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR AIRFIELDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 ASPHALT PAVERS
1.4.1 Receiving Hopper
1.5 ROLLERS
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.3 Mineral Filler
2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation
2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
2.3 MIX DESIGN
2.3.1 JMF Requirements
2.3.2 Adjustments to JMF

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
3.5 TESTING LABORATORY
3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
3.6.1 Transporting
3.6.2 Placing
3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
3.8 JOINTS
3.8.1 Transverse Joints

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02749

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR AIRFIELDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 1252	(1998) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985; R 1994) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996a) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 3381	(1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3666	(1996a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials

ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(1994) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, STATE OF HAWAII, STATE HIGHWAY STANDARDS

DOT HSS	(1994) Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, and Public Works Construction,As Amended

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Aggregates; GA. QC Monitoring; FIO.

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; FIO.

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory; FIO.

Certification of compliance.

SD-14 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder; FIO.

20 L sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates; FIO.

Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-18 Records

Mix Design; GA.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; GA.

Quality control plan.

1.4 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.4.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.5 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when weather conditions otherwise prevent the proper handling or finishing of the hot-mix asphalt.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall be manufactured by crushing and screening hard, tough, durable basalt rock. The finished product shall be free from soft or disintegrated pieces, clay, dirt, or other deleterious substances.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregates shall meet the requirements of Section 703.09, Aggregates for Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Pavement of DOT HSS.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and shall contain no clay balls. The fine aggregate particles shall meet the following requirements:

a. The quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend shall not exceed 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. The individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

c. The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1252 Method A.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 242.

2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
Sieve Size, mm	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass
25.0	100	---	---
19.0	76-96	100	---
12.5	68-88	76-96	100
9.5	60-82	69-89	76-96
4.75	45-67	53-73	58-78
2.36	32-54	38-60	40-60
1.18	22-44	26-48	28-48
0.60	15-35	18-38	18-38
0.30	9-25	11-27	11-27
0.15	6-18	6-18	6-18
0.075	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2, Viscosity Grade 8000. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.

e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Lab compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

p. Tensile Strength Ratio.

q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

r. List of all modifiers and amount.

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property	75 Blow Mix
Stability, newtons minimum	*8000
Flow, 0.25 mm	8-16
Air voids, percent	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (minimum)	See Table 4
TSR, minimum percent	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

Table 4. Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)**

Aggregate (See Table 2)	Minimum VMA, percent
Gradation 1	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0

** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.3.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new mix design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the JMF shall be limited to plus or minus 3 percent on the 12.5 mm, 4.75 mm, and 2.36 mm sieves; plus or minus 1.0 percent on the 0.075 mm sieve; and plus or minus 0.40 percent binder content. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; this is acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 175 degrees C when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF and for Government acceptance testing shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference

Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.6.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 60 degrees C.

3.6.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. The mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. Rolling shall continue until the compressed pavement has obtained a relative specific gravity of not less than 91 percent of combined mixture without voids in accordance with ASTM D 2041. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor, with the exception that the Contractor shall not apply more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.8 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.8.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02753

CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIRS FOR HANGAR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK
1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS
1.4.1 Aggregates
1.5 TESTING BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.5.1 Contractor's Testing Requirements
1.5.2 Cementitious Materials and Chemical Admixtures
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALIFICATIONS
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
1.8.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials
1.8.1.1 Transportation
1.8.1.2 Storage Requirements
1.8.1.3 Separation of Materials
1.8.2 Aggregate Materials
1.8.2.1 Storage
1.8.2.2 Handling
1.8.3 Other Materials
1.9 EQUIPMENT
1.9.1 Batching and Mixing Plant
1.9.1.1 Location of Batching and Mixing Plant
1.9.1.2 Type and Capacity of Batching and Mixing Plant
1.9.1.3 Equipment Requirements
1.9.1.4 Scales
1.9.1.5 Batching Tolerances
1.9.1.6 Moisture Control
1.9.1.7 Recorders
1.9.2 Concrete Mixers
1.9.2.1 Truck Mixers
1.9.2.2 Mixing Time and Uniformity
1.9.3 Transporting Equipment
1.9.4 Sawing Equipment
1.9.5 Straightedge

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
2.1.3 Pozzolan (Fly Ash and Silica Fume)
2.1.3.1 Fly Ash
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

2.2.1.1 Material Composition
2.2.1.2 Quality
2.2.1.3 Particle Shape Characteristics
2.2.1.4 Size and Grading
2.2.1.5 Deleterious Materials
2.2.1.6 Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials
2.2.1.7 Resistance to Abrasion
2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
2.2.2.1 Composition
2.2.2.2 Particle Shape
2.2.2.3 Grading
2.2.2.4 Deleterious Material
2.2.2.5 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures
2.3.2 Accelerator
2.3.3 Retarder
2.3.4 Water-Reducer
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Membrane Forming Curing Compound
2.4.2 Burlap
2.4.3 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.5 WATER
2.6 JOINT MATERIALS
2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material
2.6.2 Contraction Joint Inserts
2.7 REINFORCING
2.7.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats
2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS
2.8.1 Dowels
2.8.2 Tie Bars
2.9 EPOXY RESIN
2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES
2.10.1 Specified Flexural Strength
2.10.2 Concrete Temperature
2.10.3 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance
2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR
2.11.1 Composition
2.11.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Pavement Concrete
2.11.2.1 Water-Cement Ratio
2.11.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies
2.11.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for 28-day Flexural Strength
2.11.3 Contractor Quality Control for Average Flexural Strength
2.11.3.1 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING
3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
3.2.1 General Procedures
3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material
3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather
3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather
3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete
3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations
3.5 PAVING

3.5.1 Placing Reinforcing Steel
3.5.2 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars
3.5.2.1 Contraction Joints
3.5.2.2 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
3.5.2.3 Expansion Joints
3.6 FINISHING
3.6.1 Surface Correction and Testing
3.6.2 Hand Finishing
3.6.2.1 Equipment
3.6.2.2 Finishing and Floating
3.6.3 Edging
3.6.4 Outlets in Pavement
3.7 CURING
3.7.1 Protection of Concrete
3.7.2 Membrane Curing
3.7.3 Moist Curing
3.7.4 Impervious Sheet Curing
3.8 JOINTS
3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints
3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints
3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints
3.8.4 Expansion Joints
3.8.5 Slip Joints
3.8.6 Contraction Joints
3.8.6.1 Sawed Joints
3.8.6.2 Insert-Type Joints
3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints
3.8.8 Special Joints
3.8.9 Sealing Joints
3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS
3.9.1 General Criteria
3.9.2 Slabs with Cracks Thru Interior Areas
3.9.2.1 Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth of Slab
3.9.2.2 Cracks That Extend Full Depth of Slab
3.9.3 Cracks Close to and Parallel to Transverse Joints
3.9.3.1 Full Depth Cracks Present, Original Joint Not Opened
3.9.3.2 Full Depth Cracks, Original Joint Also Cracked
3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs
3.9.5 Removal and Replacement of Partial Slabs
3.9.6 Repairing Spalls Along Joints
3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR
3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab
3.10.2 Edge Repair
3.10.2.1 Spall Repair
3.10.2.2 Underbreak Repair
3.10.2.3 Underlying Material
3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor
3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements
3.12.2.1 Fine Aggregate
3.12.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.12.2.3 Quality of Aggregates
3.12.2.4 Scales, Batching and Recording
3.12.2.5 Batch-Plant Control
3.12.2.6 Concrete Mixture
3.12.2.7 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC
3.12.2.8 Inspection Before Placing
3.12.2.9 Paving

3.12.2.10 Vibrators
3.12.2.11 Curing Inspection
3.12.2.12 Mixer Uniformity
3.12.2.13 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02753

CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIRS FOR HANGAR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1991) Hot Weather Concreting

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39	(1996) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point

	Loading)
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(1999el) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 123	(1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 142	(1978; R 1997) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C 143	(1998) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1998) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 295	(1998) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1999) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(1999) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 55	(1992) Test Method for Within-Batch Uniformity of Freshly Mixed Concrete
COE CRD-C 100	(1975) Method of Sampling Concrete Aggregate and Aggregate Sources, and Selection of Material for Testing
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 114	(1997) Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Freezing and Thawing of Concrete Specimens
COE CRD-C 119	(1991) Standard Test Method for Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregates Particles
COE CRD-C 171	(1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate
COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 5	(1995) Zinc Dust, Zinc Oxide, and Phenolic

	Varnish Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete (rigid) pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, the construction at each interface shall conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

1.3 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Contractor's approved commercial laboratory or the supplier's approved laboratory, all as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by less than 2.0 percent, of the Government's test results, the results of the Contractor's tests will be used. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by 2.0 percent or more, but less than 4.0 percent, the average of the two will be considered the value to be used. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, each sampling and testing procedure shall be carefully evaluated and the Contractor shall take another series of tests.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment or extension of time because of delays caused by sampling and testing additional sources, or samples, necessitated by failure of any samples.

1.4.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be sampled by the Contractor in the presence of a Government representative. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with COE CRD-C 100 and of the size indicated therein and shall be representative of the materials to be used for the project. No material shall be used unless test results show that it meets all requirements of these specifications.

1.5 TESTING BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION

1.5.1 Contractor's Testing Requirements

During construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for sampling and testing aggregates, cementitious materials (cement and pozzolan), and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. All sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory, or for cementitious materials, the manufacturer's laboratory. Samples of aggregate shall be obtained as the bins discharge into the the weigh hopper. Samples of concrete shall be obtained at the point of delivery to the paver.

1.5.2 Cementitious Materials and Chemical Admixtures

Cement, pozzolan, and chemical admixtures will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports showing that the material in each shipment meets the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished and manufacturer's certificate that the materials are compatible with all ingredients used. No cementitious material, pozzolan, or chemical admixture shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment; FIO.

a. Details and data on the batching and mixing plant prior to plant assembly including manufacturer's literature showing that the equipment meets all requirements specified herein.

b. A description of the equipment proposed for transporting concrete mixture from the central mixing plant to the paving equipment at least 7 days prior to start of paving unless otherwise specified.

c. At the time the materials are furnished for the mixture proportioning study, a description of the equipment proposed for the placing of the concrete mixture, method of control, and manufacturer's literature on the paver and finisher, together with the manufacturer's written instructions on adjustments and operating procedures necessary to assure a tight, smooth surface on the concrete pavement, free of tears and other surface imperfections, including excessive paste on the surface. The literature shall show that the equipment meets all details of these specifications.

Work Plan; GA.

a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed prior to construction of the test section, if concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot or cold weather conditions.

b. A detailed plan of the proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints. No deviation from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

c. Data on the curing media and methods to be used.

SD-08 Statements

Samples for Mixture Proportioning Studies; GA.

The results of the Contractor's mixture proportioning studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of all ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of concrete at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an independent commercial testing laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing, showing that mixture proportioning studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and Testing; GA

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including all test data, for cement, pozzolan, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project. These tests shall be made by an approved commercial laboratory or by a laboratory maintained by the manufacturers of the materials. No material shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site.

SD-18 Records

Delivery, Storage, and Handling of Materials; FIO.

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets for cementitious material during the progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, waybills and certified delivery tickets shall be furnished for all cementitious material used in the construction.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

All Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades (or shall have approved written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs):

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher, or equal. Written documentation shall be furnished for each workman in the above groups.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.8.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials

All cementitious material shall be furnished in bulk. The temperature of the cementitious material, as delivered to storage at the site, shall not exceed 65 degrees C.

1.8.1.1 Transportation

When bulk cementitious material is not unloaded from primary carriers directly into weather-tight hoppers at the batching plant, transportation from the railhead, mill, or intermediate storage to the batching plant shall be accomplished in adequately designed weather-tight trucks, conveyors, or other means that will protect the cementitious material from exposure to moisture.

1.8.1.2 Storage Requirements

Immediately upon receipt at the site of the work, cementitious materials shall be stored in a dry and properly ventilated structure. All storage facilities shall be subject to approval and shall allow easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient cementitious materials shall be in storage to sustain continuous operation of the concrete mixing plant while the pavement is being placed. To prevent cement from becoming unduly aged after delivery, any cement that has been stored at the site for 60 days or more shall be used before using cement of lesser age.

1.8.1.3 Separation of Materials

Separate facilities shall be provided which will prevent any intermixing during unloading, transporting, storing, and handling of each type of cementitious material.

1.8.2 Aggregate Materials

1.8.2.1 Storage

Aggregate shall be stored at the site of the batching and mixing plant avoiding breakage, segregation, or contamination by foreign materials. Each size of aggregate from each source shall be stored separately in free-draining stockpiles. Fine aggregate and the smallest size coarse aggregate shall remain in free-draining storage for at least 24 hours immediately prior to use. Sufficient aggregate shall be maintained at the site at all times to permit continuous uninterrupted operation of the mixing plant at the time concrete pavement is being placed.

1.8.2.2 Handling

Aggregate shall be handled avoiding segregation or degradation. Vehicles used for stockpiling or moving aggregate shall be kept clean of foreign materials. Tracked equipment shall not be allowed on coarse aggregate stockpiles. Stockpiles shall be built up and worked avoiding segregation in the piles and preventing different sizes of aggregate from being mixed during storage or batching. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed and unused.

1.8.3 Other Materials

Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports. Other materials shall be stored avoiding contamination and deterioration. Chemical admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall ensure that materials can be accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.9 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, tools, and machines used in the work shall be maintained in satisfactory working conditions at all times.

1.9.1 Batching and Mixing Plant

1.9.1.1 Location of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be located off Government premises no more than 30 minutes haul time from the placing site. There shall be operable telephonic or radio communication between the batching plant and the placing site at all times concreting is taking place.

1.9.1.2 Type and Capacity of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be a stationary-type plant. The plant shall be designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, and shall have a capacity of at least 200 cubic meters per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

1.9.1.3 Equipment Requirements

The batching controls shall be either semiautomatic or automatic. Semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and each cementitious material. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale, provided the fine aggregate is weighed first. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both cement and pozzolan are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided portland cement is batched first. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Water batcher filling and discharging valves shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. An accurate mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each chemical admixture shall be provided. Each dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching cycle and discharged automatically to obtain uniform distribution throughout the batch in the specified mixing period. Different chemical admixtures shall not be combined before introduction in water and cement. The plant shall be arranged to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment.

1.9.1.4 Scales

Adequate facilities shall be provided for the accurate measurement and control of each of the materials entering each batch of concrete. The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be within 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring device. Each weighing unit shall include a visible springless dial, which shall indicate the scale load at all stages of the weighing operation or shall include a beam scale with a beam balance indicator that will show the scale in balance at zero load and at any beam setting. The indicator shall have an over and under travel equal to at least 5 percent of the capacity of the beam. Approved electronic digital indicators and load cells may also be used. The weighing equipment shall be arranged to allow the concrete plant operator to conveniently observe the dials or indicators.

1.9.1.5 Batching Tolerances

The following tolerances shall apply.

Materials	Percentage of Required Mass
Cement (and Pozzolan)	plus or minus 1
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Admixture	plus or minus 3

For volumetric batching equipment for water and admixtures, the above numeric tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched. Concentrated admixtures shall be uniformly diluted, if necessary, to provide sufficient volume per batch to ensure that the batchers will consistently operate within the above tolerance.

1.9.1.6 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture contents of the aggregates and to change the quantities of the materials being batched.

1.9.1.7 Recorders

A graphic or digital recorder conforming to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 shall be furnished and kept operational at the batching plant.

1.9.2 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Mixer blades or paddles shall be replaced when worn down more than 10 percent of their depth when compared with the manufacturer's dimension for new blades or paddles.

1.9.2.1 Truck Mixers

The only truck mixers used for mixing or transporting paving concrete shall be those designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low-slump paving concrete. Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity and testing thereof shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters which will show the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Concrete completely mixed in a truck mixer shall be mixed 70 to 100 revolutions at the designated mixing speed after all ingredients, including mixing water, have been charged into the drum. Concrete first partially mixed in a concrete plant mixer (shrink-mixed) a minimum time, as required to combine the ingredients, shall then be completely mixed in a truck mixer. The number of revolutions between 70 to 100 for truck-mixed concrete and the number of revolutions for shrink-mixed concrete shall be determined by uniformity tests as specified in ASTM C 94/C 94M and in requirements for mixer performance stated in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. If requirements for the uniformity of concrete are not met with 100 revolutions of mixing after all ingredients including water are in the truck mixer drum, the mixer shall not be used until the condition is corrected. Additional revolutions beyond the number determined to produce the required uniformity shall be at the designated agitating speed. Water shall not be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Water shall be injected into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and the drum or blades shall be turned a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. Water shall not be added to the batch at any later time.

1.9.2.2 Mixing Time and Uniformity

Truck Mixers: Mixer performance (uniformity) tests for truck mixers shall be made by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

1.9.3 Transporting Equipment

Concrete shall be transported to the paving site in nonagitating equipment conforming to ASTM C 94/C 94M in approved truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete or in approved agitators. All transporting equipment shall be designed and operated to deliver and discharge the required concrete mixture completely without segregation.

1.9.4 Sawing Equipment

Equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete shall be standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Blades shall be diamond tipped. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. Wheel saws shall be saws with large diameter tungsten carbide tipped blades mounted on a heavy-duty chassis which will produce a saw kerf at least 40 mm wide. All saws shall be capable of sawing to the full depth required.

1.9.5 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the job site, in good condition, one 4 m straightedge for each paving train for testing the hardened portland cement concrete surfaces. These straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Temperature of cementitious materials as supplied to the project shall not exceed 65 degrees C.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II. Type II shall be used at or below elevation +1.0 meter.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

High-early-strength cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type III with C3A limited to 5 percent, low-alkali. Type III cement shall be used only when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Pozzolan (Fly Ash and Silica Fume)

2.1.3.1 Fly Ash

Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A in ASTM C 618. Fly ash shall be used only at a rate between 15 and 35 percent of the total cementitious material by mass.

2.2 AGGREGATES

In addition to the grading requirements specified for coarse aggregate and for fine aggregate, the combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements.

a. If necessary, a blending aggregate shall be used to meet the required combined grading. This blending aggregate shall be batched separately. The combined grading of all aggregates used, in the proportions selected, shall be computed on the basis of cumulative percent retained on each sieve specified for fine and coarse aggregate.

b. The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (W) are plotted on a diagram as described in d. below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

c. The Coarseness Factor (CF) shall be determined from the following equation:

CF = (cumulative percent retained on the 9.5 mm sieve)(100)/(cumulative percent retained on the 2.36 mm sieve)

The Workability Factor (W) is defined as the cumulative percent passing the 2.36 mm sieve. However, W shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 42 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter greater than 335 kg per cubic meter.

d. A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with W on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, W-28), (CF-75, W-40), (CF-45, W-32.5), and (CF-45, W-41). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and W does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary.

e. In addition, the individual percent retained on each sieve shall be plotted for the combined aggregate grading, on either rectangular or semi-log graph paper. The graph shall show a relative smooth transition between coarse and fine aggregate and shall have no major valleys or peaks in the area smaller than the 23.6 mm sieve. If this plot does not meet the above criteria, the grading of each size aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall have a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years successful service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements when tested for resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.2.1.1 Material Composition

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed gravel and crushed stone. Crushed gravel shall contain not less than 75 percent of crushed particles by mass in each sieve size, as determined by COE CRD-C 171.

2.2.1.2 Quality

Aggregates as delivered to the mixers shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and other requirements specified herein.

2.2.1.3 Particle Shape Characteristics

Particles of the coarse aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any size group shall not exceed 20 percent by weight as determined by COE CRD-C 119. A flat particle is defined as one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3.

2.2.1.4 Size and Grading

The nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 19 mm and shall meet the size groups below.

Nominal Maximum Size mm	Size Group
19	ASTM C 33 --No. 67 (4.75 to 19 mm)

The grading of the coarse aggregate within the size groups shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33, Sizes 67 and 4 as delivered to the mixer.

2.2.1.5 Deleterious Materials

The amount of deleterious material in each sieve size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits shown in Table 5 below, determined in accordance with the test methods shown.

TABLE 5
LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE

Percentage by Mass

Materials	Areas with Major Popouts Severe Weather	Areas with Major Popouts Moderate Weather	Areas with Minor Popouts Severe Weather	Areas with Minor Popouts Moderate Weather
Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142)	0.2	0.2	2.0	2.0
Shale (a) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.2	1.0	1.0
Material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) (b) (ASTM C 117)	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0
Lightweight particles (c) (ASTM C 123)	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.5
Clay ironstone (d) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.5	1.0	1.0
Chert and cherty stone (less than 2.40 Mg/cubic meter density SSD (2.40 Sp. Gr.)) (e) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.5	1.0	5.0
Claystone, mudstone, and siltstone (f) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.1	1.0	1.0
Shaly and argillaceous limestone (g) (ASTM C 295)	0.2	0.2	1.0	1.0
Other soft particles COE CRD-C 130	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.0

TABLE 5
LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE

Percentage by Mass

Materials	Areas with Major Popouts Severe Weather	Areas with Major Popouts Moderate Weather	Areas with Minor Popouts Severe Weather	Areas with Minor Popouts Moderate Weather
Total of all deleterious substances exclusive of material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve)	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0

a. Shale is defined as a fine-grained, thinly laminated or fissile sedimentary rock. It is commonly composed of clay or silt or both. It has been indurated by compaction or by cementation, but not so much as to have become slate.

b. Limit for material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) will be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates if the fine material consists of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale.

c. The separation medium shall have a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. of 2.0). This limit does not apply to coarse aggregate manufactured from blast-furnace slag unless contamination is evident.

d. Clay ironstone is defined as an impure variety of iron carbonate, iron oxide, hydrous iron oxide, or combinations thereof, commonly mixed with clay, silt, or sand. It commonly occurs as dull, earthy particles, homogeneous concretionary masses, or hard-shell particles with soft interiors. Other names commonly used for clay ironstone are "chocolate bars" and limonite concretions.

e. Chert is defined as a rock composed of quartz, chalcedony or opal, or any mixture of these forms of silica. It is variable in color. The texture is so fine that the individual mineral grains are too small to be distinguished by the unaided eye. Its hardness is such that it scratches glass but is not scratched by a knife blade. It may contain impurities such as clay, carbonates, iron oxides, and other minerals. Other names commonly applied to varieties of chert are: flint, jasper, agate, onyx, hornstone, porcellanite, novaculite, sard, carnelian, plasma, bloodstone, touchstone, chrysoprase, heliotrope, and petrified wood. Cherty stone is defined as any type of rock (generally limestone) that contains chert as lenses and nodules, or irregular masses partially or completely replacing the original stone.

f. Claystone, mudstone, or siltstone, is defined as a massive fine-grained sedimentary rock that consists predominantly of indurated clay or silt without laminations or fissility. It may be indurated either by compaction or by cementation.

g. Shaly limestone is defined as limestone in which shale occurs as one or more thin beds or laminae. These laminae may be regular or very irregular and may be spaced from a few inches down to minute fractions of an inch. Argillaceous limestone is defined as a limestone in which clay minerals occur disseminated in the stone in the amount of 10 to 50 percent by weight of the rock; when these make up from 50 to 90 percent, the rock is known as calcareous (or dolomitic) shale (or claystone, mudstone, or siltstone).

2.2.1.6 Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials

The size of the sample shall be at least 90 kg for the 19 to 37 mm size and 12 kg for the 4.75 to 19 mm coarse aggregate and 5 kg for the fine aggregate. The Contractor shall provide facilities for the ready procurement of representative test samples. Samples shall be taken and tested by and at the expense of the Contractor, using appropriate Corps of Engineers laboratory and ASTM test methods. Additional tests and analyses of aggregates at various stages in the processing and handling operations may be made by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Such Government testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of its testing responsibilities. The testing procedure on each sample of coarse aggregate for compliance with limits on deleterious materials shall be as follows:

Step 1: Test approximately one-fifth of sample for material finer than the 0.075 mm sieve.

Step 2: Wash off material finer than 0.075 mm sieve from the remainder of the sample and recombine the remainder with material retained on the 0.075 mm sieve from Step 1.

Step 3: Test remaining full sample for clay lumps and friable particles and remove.

Step 4: Test remaining full sample for lightweight particles and remove, and then for chert and/or cherty stone with SSD density of less than 2.40 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. 2.40) and remove.

Step 5: Test remaining sample for clay-ironstone, shale, claystone, mudstone, siltstone, shaly and/or argillaceous limestone, and remove.

Step 6: Test approximately one-fifth of remaining full sample for other soft particles.

Determination of deleterious materials listed in Steps 4 and 5 shall be performed by an individual specifically trained in petrographic identification. The individual selected to perform the identification of these deleterious materials shall be subject to approval and, at least 10 days before any individual is proposed to commence this type of work, the Contractor shall submit a written resume of the individual's training and experience for approval by the Laboratory. The Contractor will not be entitled to any extension of time or additional payment due to any delays caused by the testing, evaluation, or personnel requirements.

2.2.1.7 Resistance to Abrasion

Coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall have a service record of at least 5 years satisfactory service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements for resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.2.2.1 Composition

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Irrespective of the source from which it is obtained, all fine aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33. Each type of fine aggregate shall be stockpiled and batched separately. Any degree of contamination will be cause for the rejection of the entire stockpile.

2.2.2.2 Particle Shape

Particles of the fine aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.2.2.3 Grading

Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33. In addition, the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall have a fineness modulus of not less than 2.50 nor more than 3.00. The grading of the fine aggregate also shall be controlled so that the fineness moduli of at least nine of every set of ten consecutive samples of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, will not vary more than 0.15 from the average fineness moduli of all samples previously taken. The fineness modulus shall be determined by COE CRD-C 104.

2.2.2.4 Deleterious Material

The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the following limits by mass:

Material	Percentage by Mass
Clay lumps and friable particles ASTM C 142	1.0
Material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) ASTM C 117	3.0
Lightweight particles ASTM C 123 using a medium with a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. of 2.0))	0.5
Total of all above	3.0

2.2.2.5 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Fine aggregate not having a satisfactory demonstrable service record shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in concrete in accordance with COE CRD-C 114.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures

The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining admixture shall be in a solution of suitable concentration for field use.

2.3.2 Accelerator

An accelerator shall be used only when specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES and shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material used. Accelerator shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Retarder

A retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494, Type B, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The use of the admixture is at the option of the Contractor, but shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material.

2.3.4 Water-Reducer

A water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494, Type A or D except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The admixture may be added to the concrete mixture only when its use is approved or directed, and only when it has been used in mixture proportioning studies to arrive at approved mixture proportions.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Membrane Forming Curing Compound

Membrane forming curing compound shall be a white pigmented compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300.

2.4.2 Burlap

Burlap used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4. Materials shall be new or shall be clean materials never used for anything other than curing concrete.

2.4.3 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene sheet shall be white opaque.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 JOINT MATERIALS

2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material

Expansion joint filler shall be a preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751. Expansion joint filler shall be 20 mm thick.

2.6.2 Contraction Joint Inserts

Sawable contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable contraction joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 4.4, "Resistance to Sawing." Material for polyvinyl chloride inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Metal inserts shall not be used.

2.7 REINFORCING

All reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete. Removal of thin powdery rust and tight rust is not required. However, reinforcing steel which is rusted to the extent that it does not conform to the required dimensions or mechanical properties shall not be used.

2.7.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats

Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, billet-steel.

2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

2.8.1 Dowels

Dowels shall be single piece bars fabricated or cut to length at the shop or mill before delivery to the site. Dowels shall be free of loose, flaky rust and loose scale and shall be clean and straight. Dowels may be sheared to length provided that the deformation from true shape caused by shearing does not exceed 1 mm on the diameter of the dowel and does not extend more than 1 mm from the end of the dowel. Dowels shall be plain (non-deformed) steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60; ASTM A 616/A 616M, Grade 50 or 60; or ASTM A 617/A 617M, Grade 40 or 60; or shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, extra strong, as indicated. If split dowels are proposed for use, a complete description of the materials and installation procedures shall be submitted for approval at least 15 days before start of construction. Paint for dowels shall conform to SSPC Paint 5 or SSPC Paint 25.

2.8.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M and of the sizes and dimensions indicated. Deformed rail steel bars and high-strength billet or axle steel bars, Grade 60 or higher, shall not be used for bars that are bent and straightened during construction.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls, wide cracks, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

2.10.1 Specified Flexural Strength

Specified flexural strength, R, for concrete is 4.5 MPa at 28 days, as determined by tests made in accordance with ASTM C 78 of beams fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M or as determined by equivalent flexural strength for acceptance as specified in paragraph, Flexural Strength. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by the mass equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 5.5 plus or minus 1.5 percentage points, at the point of placement. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete at the point of placement shall be 50 mm for pavement constructed with fixed forms. For slipformed pavement, at the start of the project, the Contractor shall select a maximum allowable slump which will produce in-place pavement meeting the specified tolerances for control of edge slump.

2.10.2 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall conform to the requirements of paragraphs, Paving in Hot Weather and Paving in Cold Weather. Temperature of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M.

2.10.3 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance

The strength of the concrete will be considered acceptable when the average equivalent 28-day Flexural strengths for each lot are above the'Specified Flexural Strength' as determined by correlation with 14-day compressive strength tests specified in paragraph MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR for 28-day flexural Strength, and no individual set (2 cylinders per sublot) in the lot are 170 kPa or more below the equivalent 'Specified Flexural Strength'. If any lot or sublot, respectively, fails to meet the above criteria, the lot or sublot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. This is in addition to and does not replace the average strength required for day-to-day CQC operations as specified in paragraph Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures.

2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR

2.11.1 Composition

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. The cementitious material shall be portland cement, in combination with pozzolan. Pozzolan, if used, shall consist of not less than 15 percent of the cementitious material by mass and not more than 35 percent. The total cementitious material content shall be at least 310 kg/cubic meter. Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture and may also include, as approved accelerator, retarder, and water-reducing admixture. If water-reducer is used, it shall be used only at the dosage determined during mixture proportioning studies. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used.

2.11.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Pavement Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportioning studies shall be performed by a commercial laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing. The laboratory performing the mixture proportioning shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Strength requirements during mixture proportioning studies shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

2.11.2.1 Water-Cement Ratio

At least three different water-cement ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. The maximum allowable water-cement ratio required in paragraph Maximum Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the mass ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by mass of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content.

2.11.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies

Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any placing method proposed which requires special properties. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding. Concrete proportioning studies shall be performed using the following procedures:

2.11.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for 28-day Flexural Strength

The following step by step procedure shall be followed:

a. Fabricate all beams and cylinders for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure all beams and cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M, using 152 x 152 mm beams and 152 x 305 mm cylinders.

b. Test beams in accordance with ASTM C 78, cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 39.

c. Fabricate and cure test beams from each mixture for 7, 14, and 28-day flexural tests; 6 beams to be tested per age.

d. Fabricate and cure test cylinders from each mixture for 7, 14, and 28-day compressive strength tests; 6 cylinders to be tested per age.

e. Using the average strength for each w/c at each age, plot all results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/c versus:

   7-day flexural strength
   14-day flexural strength
   28-day flexural strength

   7-day compressive strength
   14-day compressive strength
   28-day compressive strength

f. From these graphs select a w/c that will produce a mixture giving a 28-day flexural strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with paragraph "Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures".

g. Using the above selected w/c, select from the graphs the expected 7, 14, and 28-day flexural strengths and the expected 7, 14, and 28-day compressive strengths for the mixture.

h. From the above expected strengths for the selected mixture determine the following Correlation Ratios:

   (1) Ratio of the 14-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 28-day flexural strength of the mixture (for acceptance).

   (2) Ratio of the 7-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 28-day flexural strength of the mixture (for CQC control).

i. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials and new Correlation Ratios shall be determined.

j. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions.

2.11.3 Contractor Quality Control for Average Flexural Strength

The Contractor's day to day production shall be Controlled (CQC) in accordance with the criteria herein, in the following subparagraphs, and in par. 'Concrete Strength Testing for CQC'. This is entirely different from the acceptance requirements of par. 'Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance', and it is mandatory that both sets of requirements must be met. If at any time, the 'equivalent average 28-day flexural strength', for any lot, as determined by correlation with results of 7-day compressive test specimens, is 410 kPa or more below the 'required equivalent average 28-day flexural strength', as specified below, the paving operation shall be stopped and the Contractor shall take necessary steps to improve the mixture proportioning, materials, or the batching and mixing to increase the strength. The paving operations shall not recommence until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's Proposed changes in writing.

2.11.3.1 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, the strength requirements specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, during production, the mixture proportions selected during mixture proportioning studies and used during construction shall produce a required average CQC flexural strength exceeding the specified strength, R, by the amount indicated below. This required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, will be used only for CQC operations as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL and as specified in the previous paragraph. During production, the required Ra shall be adjusted (increased or decreased), as appropriate and as approved, based on the standard deviation of equivalent 28-day strengths being attained during paving.

a. From Previous Test Records: Where a concrete production facility has previous test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected, shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified flexural strength or strengths within 1 MPa of the 28-day flexural strength specified for the proposed work, and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two specimens made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the value from the equation that follows, using the standard deviation as determined above:

   $Ra = R + 1.34S$

   Where: S = standard deviation
   R = specified flexural strength
   Ra = required average flexural strength

   Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

b. Without Previous Test Records: When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength, Ra, shall be determined by adding 15 percent to the specified flexural strength, R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

Before commencing paving, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be prepared as specified below. If used, forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported. Any reinforcing steel needed shall be at the paving site. All transporting and transfer equipment shall be ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for spreading, consolidating, screeding, finishing, and texturing concrete shall be at the paving site, clean and in proper working order. All equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the paving site, in proper working condition, and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during paving appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

3.2.1 General Procedures

Underlying material, subgrade or base course, upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, the underlying material shall be well drained and shall have been satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. The surface of the subgrade or base course shall be tested as to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. High areas shall be trimmed to proper elevation. Low areas shall be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or filled with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Where low areas are filled with concrete, the areas shall be marked, as approved, and cores for thickness determinations as required by paragraph, Flexural Strength and Thickness shall not be drilled in those areas. Any underlying material disturbed by construction operations shall be reworked and recompacted to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is permitted and is used, the same underlying material under the paving lane shall be continued beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance and shall be thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane. Where an open-graded granular base is required under the concrete, the Contractor shall select paving equipment and procedures which will operate properly on the base course without causing displacement or other damage.

3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material

After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, no equipment shall be permitted thereon. Subject to specific approval, crossing of the prepared subgrade or base course at specified intervals for construction purposes may be permitted, provided rutting or indentations do not occur; however, if traffic has been allowed to use the prepared subgrade or base course, the surface shall be reworked and reprepared to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer before concrete is placed.

3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather

The Contractor shall not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, the Contractor shall maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Placement of concrete shall be suspended whenever rain or other damaging weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. All unhardened concrete shall be immediately covered and protected from the rain or other damaging weather. Any pavement damaged by rain or other weather shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph, Repair, Removal, Replacement of Slabs.

3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather

When the ambient temperature during paving is expected to exceed 32 degrees C, the concrete shall be properly placed and finished in accordance with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. An approved retarder may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcing shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Transporting and placing equipment shall be cooled or protected if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature. Concrete shall be placed continuously and rapidly at a rate of not less than 30 m of paving lane per hour. The finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement shall be kept damp by applying a fog spray (mist) with approved spraying equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium. If necessary, wind screens shall be provided to protect the concrete from an evaporation rate in excess of 1 kg/square meter per hour, as determined by method shown in Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature in Degrees C
Greater than 60	33
40-60	30
Less than 40	27

3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, the Contractor shall develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding, or wet covering. When such water treatment is stopped, curing procedures shall be immediately commenced. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

Batching, mixing, and transporting equipment shall have a capacity sufficient to maintain a continuous, uniform forward movement of the paver of not less than 0.8 m per minute. Concrete shall be deposited in front of the paver within 45 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 32 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 30 minutes. No water shall be added to the concrete after it is batched except that, if truck mixers are permitted, water may be added at the paving site to adjust the slump as approved, provided the maximum allowable w/c is not exceeded. Such water shall be injected under pressure as described in subparagraph, Truck Mixers. Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Tickets shall be on approved forms and shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered, the water meter and revolution meter reading on truck mixers and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government weekly.

3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete

The batching and mixing equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and in operable condition at all times. Scale pivots and bearings shall be kept clean and free of rust. Any equipment which fails to perform as specified shall immediately be removed from use until properly repaired and adjusted, or replaced.

3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position. All equipment shall be operated to discharge and transfer concrete without segregation. In no case shall dumping of concrete in discrete piles be permitted. No transfer or spreading operation which requires the use of front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete will be permitted. All batching and mixing, transporting, transferring, paving, and finishing shall be properly coordinated and controlled such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement at a reasonably uniform speed from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Failure to achieve this shall require the Contractor to halt operations, regroup, and modify operations to achieve this requirement.

3.5 PAVING

3.5.1 Placing Reinforcing Steel

The type and amount of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings. For pavement thickness of 300 mm or more, the reinforcement steel shall be installed by the strike-off method wherein a layer of concrete is deposited on the underlying material, consolidated, and struck to the indicated elevation of the steel reinforcement. The reinforcement shall be laid upon the prestruck surface, and the remaining concrete shall then be placed and finished in the required manner. When placement of the second lift causes the steel to be displaced horizontally from its original position, provisions shall be made for increasing the thickness of the first lift and depressing the reinforcement into the unhardened concrete to the required elevation. The increase in thickness shall be only as necessary to permit correct horizontal alignment to be maintained. Any portions of the bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer shall be removed and replaced with newly mixed concrete without additional cost to the Government. For pavements less than 300 mm thick, the reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement. Concrete shall be vibrated after the steel has been placed. Regardless of placement procedure, the reinforcing steel shall be free from coatings which could impair bond between the steel and concrete, and laps in the reinforcement shall be as indicated. In lieu of the above, automatic reinforcement depressing attachments may be used to position the reinforcement, either bar mats or welded wire fabric, provided the entire operation is approved by the Contracting Officer. Regardless of the equipment or procedures used for installing reinforcement, the Contractor shall ensure that the entire depth of concrete is adequately consolidated.

3.5.2 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

The method used in installing and holding dowels in position shall ensure that the error in alignment of any dowel from its required alignment after the pavement has been completed will not be greater than 1 mm per 100 mm Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 15 mm. The Contractor shall furnish an approved template for checking the alignment and position of the dowels. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of the specified paint. When dry, the painted portion shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil before the concrete is placed. Pipe used as dowels shall be filled with a stiff sand-asphalt mixture or portland-cement mortar. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel or tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

3.5.2.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place, as indicated, by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The assemblies shall consist of a framework of metal bars or wires arranged to provide rigid support for the dowels and the tie bars throughout the paving operation, with a minimum of four continuous bars or wires extending along the joint line. The dowels and tie bars shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from rising, sliding out, or becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. At the Contractor's option, in lieu of the above, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints shall be installed near the front of the paver by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures. Approval will be based on the results of a preconstruction demonstration which the Contractor shall conduct, showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances.

3.5.2.2 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Dowels installed in hardened concrete, in joints between new and existing pavement, and similar locations, shall be installed by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. The installation of dowels in longitudinal construction joints by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete shall not be permitted. Holes approximately 3 mm greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete with rotary core drills to receive the dowels. In lieu of rotary drills, the contractor may use percussion drills, provided that spalling at the collar of the hole does not occur. Regardless of the type of drill used, the drill shall be held rigidly in exact alignment by means of a stable jig or framework, solidly supported; gang drills meeting this are acceptable. Any damage to the concrete face during drilling shall be repaired as directed; continuing damage shall require modification of the equipment and operation. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing a straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel. The horizontal alignment shall be checked with a framing square. Dowels required to be installed in any joints between new and existing concrete shall be grouted in holes drilled in the existing concrete, all as specified above. Where tie bars are required in longitudinal construction joints of slipform pavement, bent tie bars shall be installed at the paver, in front of the transverse screed or extrusion plate. If tie bars are required, a standard keyway shall be constructed, and the bent tie bars shall be inserted into the plastic concrete through a 0.45 to 0.55 mm thick metal keyway liner. Tie bars shall not be installed in preformed holes. The keyway liner shall be protected and shall remain in place and become part of the joint. When bending tie bars, the radius of bend shall not be less than the minimum recommended for the particular grade of steel in the appropriate material standard. Before placement of the adjoining paving lane, the tie bars shall be straightened, using procedures which will not spall the concrete around the bar.

3.5.2.3 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed as shown using appropriate procedures specified above.

3.6 FINISHING

3.6.1 Surface Correction and Testing

After all other finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of cutting straightedges. Such straightedges shall be 4 m in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 1 m longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is free from observable departure from the straightedge. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the paving operation shall be stopped and the equipment, mixture or procedures adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. The surface finish of the pavement shall be produced essentially by the finishing machine and not by subsequent hand finishing operations. All hand finishing operations shall be subject to approval and shall be modified when directed. No water shall be added to the pavement surface during these operations.

3.6.2 Hand Finishing

Hand finishing operations shall be used only as specified above.

3.6.2.1 Equipment

In addition to approved mechanical internal vibrators for consolidating the concrete, a strike-off and tamping template and a longitudinal float shall be provided for hand finishing. The template shall be at least 300 mm longer than the width of pavement being finished, of an approved design, and sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and shall be constructed of metal or other suitable material shod with metal. The longitudinal float shall be at least 3 m long, of approved design, and rigid and substantially braced, and shall maintain a plane surface on the bottom. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used.

3.6.2.2 Finishing and Floating

As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. In addition to previously specified complete coverage with handheld immersion vibrators, the entire surface shall be tamped with the strike-off and tamping template, and the tamping operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished (grate tampers shall not be used). Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the operation shall be stopped and adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. No water shall be added to the pavement during finishing operations.

3.6.3 Edging

After texturing has been completed, the edge of the slabs along the forms, along the edges of slipformed lanes, and at the joints shall be carefully finished with an edging tool to form a smooth rounded surface of 3 mm radius. Tool marks shall be eliminated, and the edges shall be smooth and true to line. No water shall be added to the surface during edging. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overworking the concrete.

3.6.4 Outlets in Pavement

Recesses for the tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement shall be constructed to conform to the details and dimensions shown. The concrete in these areas shall be carefully finished to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area that will be within the requirements for plan grade and surface smoothness.

3.7 CURING

3.7.1 Protection of Concrete

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Sufficient sheet material to protect unhardened concrete from rain shall be at the paver at all times. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, the damaged pavement shall be removed and replaced, and another method of curing shall be employed as directed. Curing shall be accomplished by one of the following methods.

3.7.2 Membrane Curing

A uniform coating of white-pigmented, membrane-forming, curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after finishing or moist curing ceases. If evaporation is high and no moisture is present on the surface even though bleeding has not stopped, fog sprays shall be used to keep the surface moist until setting of the cement occurs and bleeding is complete. Curing compound shall then be immediately applied. Along the formed edge faces, it shall be applied immediately after the forms are removed. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water, and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to the finished surfaces by means of an approved automatic spraying machine. The spraying machine shall be self-propelled and shall span the newly paved lane. The machine shall have one or more spraying nozzles that can be controlled and operated to completely and uniformly cover the pavement surface with the required amount of curing compound. The curing compound in the drum used for the spraying operation shall be thoroughly and continuously agitated mechanically throughout the full depth of the drum during the application. Air agitation may be used only to supplement mechanical agitation. Spraying pressure shall be sufficient to produce a fine spray as necessary to cover the surface thoroughly and completely with a uniform film. Spray equipment shall be kept clean and properly maintained and the spray nozzle or nozzles shall have adequate wind shields. The curing compound shall be applied with an overlapping coverage that will give a two-coat application at a coverage of 10 square meters per L , plus or minus 5.0 percent for each coat. A one-coat application may be applied provided a uniform application and coverage of 5 square meters per L., plus or minus 5.0 percent is obtained. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers will be permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs where indicated and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, the second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel and that will be free from pinholes and other discontinuities. If pinholes, abrasions, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be immediately resprayed. The surfaces adjacent to joint sawcuts shall be cleaned and resprayed with curing compound immediately after cutting. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at an accessible location at the job site for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.3 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that the entire surface is wet.

3.7.4 Impervious Sheet Curing

All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and then completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 300 mm and securely weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears of holes appear during the curing period.

3.8 JOINTS

3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints

Joints shall conform to the details indicated and shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement. All joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 12 mm. Before commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit for approval a control plan and equipment to be used for ensuring that all joints are straight from edge to edge of the pavement within the above tolerances. Where any joint fails to meet these tolerances, the slabs adjacent to the joint shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. No change from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sealing of joints shall be in accordance with Section 02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Longitudinal construction joints between paving lanes shall be located as indicated. Dowels or keys or tie bars shall be installed in the longitudinal construction joints, or the edges shall be thickened as indicated. Dowels or tie bars shall be installed in conformance with paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. When the concrete is placed using stationary forms, metal keyway forms securely fastened to the concrete form shall be used to form a keyway in the plastic concrete. The dimensions of the keyway forms shall not vary more than plus or minus 3 mm from the dimensions indicated and shall not deviate more than plus or minus 6 mm from the mid-depth of the pavement. There shall be no abrupt offset either horizontally or vertically in the completed keyway. If any length of completed keyway of 1.5 m or more fails to meet the above tolerances, dowels shall be installed in that part of the joint by drilling holes in the hardened concrete and grouting the dowels in place with epoxy resins using approved materials and procedures. After the end of the curing period, longitudinal construction joints shall be sawed to provide a groove at the top for sealant conforming to the details and dimensions indicated.

3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for 30 minutes or longer. When concrete placement cannot be continued, the transverse construction joint shall be installed at a planned transverse joint, if possible. Transverse construction joints shall be constructed by utilizing headers and the very minimum amount of hand placement and finishing techniques. Pavement shall be constructed with the paver as close to the header as possible, and the paver shall be run out completely past the header. Transverse construction joints installed at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed as shown or, if not shown otherwise, shall be dowelled. Those not at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed with tie bars and shall not be sawed or sealed.

3.8.4 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and shall be installed to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the pavement. The filler shall be attached to the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners and shall extend the full slab depth. Adjacent sections of filler shall be fitted tightly together, and the filler shall extend across the full width of the paving lane or other complete distance in order to prevent entrance of concrete into the expansion space. Edges of the concrete at the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a radius of 3 mm. The joint filler strips shall be installed 20 mm below the pavement surface with a slightly tapered, dressed-and-oiled wood strip or other approved material temporarily secured to the top of the filler to form a recess to be filled with joint sealant. The wood strip shall be removed soon after the concrete has set and the reservoir temporarily filled with an approved material to protect the reservoir until the joint sealer is installed. Expansion joints shall be constructed with dowels and thickened edges for load transfer.

3.8.5 Slip Joints

Slip joints shall be installed where indicated using the specified materials. Preformed joint filler material shall be attached to the face of the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners. Bituminous material shall be applied to cover the entire surface of the face of the original concrete placement to a depth of 6 mm plus or minus 1.5 mm. Only a material which will remain in place on the vertical surface shall be used. In each case a 20 mm deep reservoir for joint sealant shall be constructed at the top of the joint. Edges of the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a radius of 3 mm.

3.8.6 Contraction Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened-plane or dummy type and shall be constructed as indicated. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw in conformance with requirements for sawed joints, unless otherwise approved in writing.

Transverse contraction joints shall be constructed in conformance with requirements for sawed joints or insert-type contraction joints.

3.8.6.1 Sawed Joints

Sawed contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing an initial groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the indicated depth. During sawing of joints, and again 24 hours later, the CQC team shall inspect all exposed lane edges for development of cracks below the saw cut, and shall immediately report results to the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that there are more uncracked joints than desired, the Contractor will be directed to saw succeeding joints 25 percent deeper than originally indicated at no additional cost to the Government. After expiration of the curing period, the upper portion of the groove shall be widened by sawing to the width and depth indicated for the joint sealer. The time of initial sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. The sawed faces of joints will be inspected for undercutting or washing of the concrete due to the early sawing, and sawing shall be delayed if undercutting is sufficiently deep to cause structural weakness or excessive roughness in the joint. The sawing operation shall be carried on as required during both day and night regardless of weather conditions. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. A chalk line or other suitable guide shall be used to mark the alinement of the joint. Before sawing a joint, the concrete shall be examined closely for cracks, and the joint shall not be sawed if a crack has occurred near the planned joint location. Sawing shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Workmen and inspectors shall wear clean, rubber-soled footwear, and the number of persons walking on the pavement shall be limited to those actually performing the sawing operation. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint. The surface shall be resprayed with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, but that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed with cord, backer rod, or other approved material before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period and shall prevent infiltration of foreign material until removed immediately before sawing joint sealant reservoir. The sawing equipment shall be adequate in the number of units and the power to complete the sawing at the required rate. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started and at all times during sawing. At least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operation.

3.8.6.2 Insert-Type Joints

Insert-type contraction joints shall be constructed by installing a preformed insert in the plastic concrete to form a weakened plane to induce cracking. Inserts shall be designed and constructed so that material in the area of the joint sealant reservoir can be removed by sawing or by simply lifting out. No metal inserts of any kind shall be used. Material forming the weakened plane below the joint sealant reservoir shall be left in place. Each type of insert shall be approved before installation. Inserts shall be furnished in proper dimensions for the various depths of joints shown and in lengths equal to the width of the paving lane.

a. Equipment. Inserts shall be installed using a machine equipped with a vibrating bar for cutting a groove in the plastic concrete for placement of the insert or for vibrating the insert into place at the prescribed joint location. Vibration units shall be arranged so that the vibration will be uniformly distributed throughout the bar. The intensity of vibration shall be adjustable as necessary to form a groove of proper size for the filler or for forcing the insert into the plastic concrete and consolidating the concrete around the in-place insert.

b. Installation of Inserts. The insert shall be installed in the plastic concrete immediately following the final machine finishing with a maximum of two joint spacings between the finishing machine and the inserter. Additional straightedge and texturing operations shall be accomplished without disturbing the installed insert. Installation of the insert shall be to the required depth throughout the full width of the paving lane. Adjacent sections of the joint inserts within each slab unit shall be securely joined together, and the insert shall extend across the full width of the slab. The concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and for the full depth of the insert. The installed insert shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement and shall be straight in alinement at the prescribed joint locations shown, with the top of the insert flush or not more than 3 mm below the pavement surface. The insert equipment shall be available on the job in good condition before placement of concrete.

c. Sawing or Removing Inserts. After the expiration of the curing period, a groove for the joint sealer shall be formed as specified below. The top portion of fiberboard fillers and other sawable preformed inserts shall be removed by sawing with a power saw to form a groove of required dimensions. The sawing shall be so accomplished as to abrade the concrete surfaces in the joint groove and remove all traces of the filler or insert. Nonsawable insert materials shall be removed as prescribed by the manufacturer. The dimensions and characteristics of the groove thus formed shall be as shown. The grooves shall have edges free of ravels and spalls.

3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints

Thickened edge joints shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Underlying material in the transition area shall be graded as shown and shall meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

3.8.8 Special Joints

"Special joints" (undercut joints) shall be constructed adjacent to existing pavement as indicated. The concrete under the edge of the existing pavement and the concrete below the normal level of the bottom of the new pavement shall be placed as a separate operation in front of the paving train. The concrete shall be worked under the edge of the existing pavement to completely fill the void and shall be thoroughly consolidated by the use of hand-held vibrators. Timing shall be such that this concrete is still workable when the paving train goes across it. In no case shall this concrete be placed as part of the operation of the paving equipment.

3.8.9 Sealing Joints

Joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Sawing or other removal of filler type joint formers shall be accomplished immediately before sealing of the joints. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS

3.9.1 General Criteria

New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as specified hereinafter at no cost to the Government. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Where removal of partial slabs is permitted, as specified, removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the paving lane, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and not less than 3 m from each original transverse joint (i.e., removal portion shall be at least 3 m longitudinally, and portion to remain in place shall be at least 3 m longitudinally; thus, if original slab length is less than 6 m, the entire slab shall be removed). The Contracting Officer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be at least 150 mm diameter, shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Government. All epoxy resin used in this work shall conform to paragraph EPOXY RESIN, Type and Grade as specified.

3.9.2 Slabs with Cracks Thru Interior Areas

Interior area is defined as that area more than 600 mm from either adjacent original transverse joint. Slabs with any cracks that extend into the interior area, regardless of direction, shall be treated by one of the following procedures.

3.9.2.1 Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth of Slab

These cracks, and similar cracks within the areas 600 mm each side of transverse joints, shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using procedures as approved. The procedure shall not widen the crack during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2.2 Cracks That Extend Full Depth of Slab

Where there is any full depth crack at any place within the interior area, the full slab shall be removed. However, if the cracked area all lies within 3 m of one original transverse joint, only a partial slab need be removed provided all criteria specified above for distance from each original transverse joint is met.

3.9.3 Cracks Close to and Parallel to Transverse Joints

All cracks essentially parallel to original transverse joints, extending full depth of the slab, and lying wholly within 600 mm either side of the joint shall be treated as specified hereinafter. Any crack extending more than 600 mm from the transverse joint shall be treated as specified above for Slabs With Cracks Through Interior Areas. Any cracks which do not extend full depth of the slab shall be treated as specified above in subparagraph, Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth Of Slab, and the original transverse joint constructed as originally designed.

3.9.3.1 Full Depth Cracks Present, Original Joint Not Opened

When the original transverse joint has not opened, the crack shall be routed and sealed, and the original transverse joint filled with epoxy resin. The crack shall be routed with an easily guided, wheel mounted, vertical shaft, powered rotary router designed so the routing spindle will caster as it moves along the crack, or with a small diameter saw designed for this use. The reservoir for joint sealant in the crack shall be formed by routing to a depth of 19 mm, plus or minus 1.5 mm, and to a width of 16 mm, plus or minus 3 mm. Any equipment or procedure which causes ravelling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent such ravelling or spalling. The joint sealant shall be a liquid sealant as specified for rigid pavement joints. Installation of joint seal shall be as specified for sealing joints or as directed. The uncracked transverse joint shall be filled with epoxy resin. If the joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures. If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. If filler material (joint insert) has been used to form a weakened plane in the transverse joint, it shall be completely sawed out and the saw cut pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. Where a parallel crack goes part way across the paving lane and then intersects and follows the original transverse joint which is cracked only for the remainder of the width, it shall be treated as follows: The area with the separate crack shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

3.9.3.2 Full Depth Cracks, Original Joint Also Cracked

At a transverse joint, if there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, a section of the slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced for the full lane width and at least 3 m long. If this partial slab removal places the limit of removal less than 3 m from the next transverse joint, the entire slab shall be removed. If the parallel crack crosses the transverse joint line, a similar area shall be removed and replaced in both slabs.

3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Where it is necessary to remove full slabs, unless there are keys or dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be cut full depth with a concrete saw. All saw cuts shall be perpendicular to the slab surface. If keys, dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth 150 mm from the edge if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels or tie bars if they are present. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 25 mm of the depth of the dowel or key. The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and approved safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slabs. The narrow strips along keyed or doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed using light, hand-held jackhammers, 14 kg or less, or other approved similar equipment. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or keys or to concrete to remain in place. The joint face below keys or dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 12 mm and no gradual offset greater than 25 mm when tested in a horizontal direction with a straightedge. No mechanical impact breakers, other than the above hand-held equipment shall be used for any removal of slabs. If underbreak between 37 and 100 mm deep occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be repaired as directed before replacing the removed slab. Procedures directed will be similar to those specified for surface spalls, modified as necessary. If underbreak over 100 mm deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels, tie bars, or keys on an edge, or where they have been damaged, dowels of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete using procedures as specified in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. All four edges of the new slab shall thus contain dowels or original keys or original tie bars. Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material shall be recompacted and shaped as specified in the appropriate section of these specifications, and the surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Care shall be taken to prevent any curing compound from contacting dowels or tie bars. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

3.9.5 Removal and Replacement of Partial Slabs

Where the above criteria permits removal of partial slabs, removal and replacement operations shall be as specified for full slabs, except that the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain in place shall consist of a full depth saw cut across the full lane width and perpendicular to the centerline of the paving lane. Replacement operations shall be the same as specified above, except that, at the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain, deformed tie bars shall be epoxy resin grouted into holes drilled into the slab to remain in place. Size and spacing of the tie bars shall be as specified for dowels. Drilling of holes and installation of tie bars shall be as specified for dowels in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars, except that no portion of the tie bars shall be painted or oiled. No curing compound shall be used on this joint face and, immediately before placing new concrete, the joint surface of the partial slab remaining in place shall be coated with epoxy resin, Type V, Grade 2.

3.9.6 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Where directed, spalls along joints of new slabs, along edges of adjacent existing concrete, and along parallel cracks shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least 25 mm outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 50 mm. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete and at least a depth of 12 mm of visually sound concrete. The cavity thus formed shall be thoroughly cleaned with high pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Prime coat for portland cement repairs shall be a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs shall be epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. The cavity shall be filled with low slump portland cement concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Portland cement concrete shall be used for larger spalls, those more than 0.009 cubic meter in size after removal operations; portland cement mortar shall be used for spalls between 0.00085 cubic meter and 0.009 cubic meter; and epoxy resin mortar or Type III, Grade 3 epoxy resin for those spalls less than 0.00085 cubic meter in size after removal operations. Portland cement concretes and mortars shall be very low slump mixtures, 12 mm slump or less, proportioned, mixed, placed, consolidated by tamping, and cured, all as directed. If the materials and procedures are approved in writing, latex modified concrete mixtures may be used for repairing spalls less than 0.009 cubic meter in size. Epoxy resin mortars shall be made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions and mixing and placing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The epoxy resin materials shall be placed in the cavity in layers not over 50 mm thick. The time interval between placement of additional layers shall be such that the temperature of the epoxy resin material does not exceed 60 degrees C at any time during hardening. Mechanical vibrators and hand tampers shall be used to consolidate the concrete or mortar. Any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete shall be removed before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, an insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at the joint face. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and then sealed with the sealer specified for the joints. If any spall penetrates half the depth of the slab or more, the entire slab, or 3 m portion thereof, shall be removed and replaced as previously specified. In lieu of sawing, spalls not adjacent to joints, and popouts, both less than 150 mm in maximum dimension, may be prepared by drilling a core 50 mm in diameter greater than the size of the defect, centered over the defect, and 50 mm deep or 12 mm into sound concrete, whichever is greater. The core hole shall be repaired as specified above for other spalls.

3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed as indicated and as specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION, modified, and expanded as specified herein. Repairs shall be made as indicated and as specified herein. All operations shall be carefully controlled to prevent damage to the concrete pavement and to the underlying material to remain in place. All saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface, and forming rectangular areas.

3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab

When existing concrete pavement is to be removed and adjacent concrete is to be left in place, the joint between the removal area and adjoining pavement to stay in place, including dowels, tie bars or keys, shall first be cut full depth with a standard diamond-type concrete saw. Next, a full depth saw cut shall be made parallel to the joint at least 600 mm from the joint and at least 150 mm from the end of any dowels. This saw cut shall be made with a wheel saw as specified in paragraph SAWING EQUIPMENT. All pavement to be removed beyond this last saw cut shall be removed using equipment and procedures specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION and as approved. All pavement between this last saw cut and the joint line shall be removed by carefully pulling pieces and blocks away from the joint face with suitable equipment and then picking them up for removal. In lieu of this method, this strip of concrete may be carefully broken up and removed using hand-held jackhammers, 14 kg or less, or other approved light-duty equipment which will not cause stress to propagate across the joint saw cut and cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. In lieu of the above specified removal method, the slab may be sawcut full depth to divide it into several pieces and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slab. Where dowels or keys are present, care shall be taken to produce an even, vertical joint face below the dowels or keys. This joint face shall be trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 12 mm and no gradual offset greater than 25 mm when tested in a horizontal direction with a straightedge. If the Contractor is unable to produce such a joint face, or if underbreak or other distress occurs, the Contractor shall saw the dowels or keys flush with the joint. The Contractor shall then install new dowels, of the size and spacing used for other similar joints, by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph, Placing dowels and Tie-bars. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Government. Dowels of the size and spacing indicated shall be installed as shown on the drawings by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars.

3.10.2 Edge Repair

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Areas which are damaged during construction shall be repaired at no cost to the Government; repair of previously existing damage areas will be considered a subsidiary part of concrete pavement construction.

3.10.2.1 Spall Repair

Spalls along joints and along cracks shall be repaired where indicated and where directed. Repair materials and procedures shall be as previously specified in subparagraph, Repairing Spalls Along Joints.

3.10.2.2 Underbreak Repair

All underbreak shall be repaired. First, all delaminated and loose material shall be carefully removed. Next, the underlying material shall be recompacted, without addition of any new material. Finally, the void shall be completely hand-filled with paving concrete mixture, thoroughly consolidated. Care shall be taken to produce an even joint face from top to bottom. Prior to placing concrete, the underlying material shall be thoroughly moistened. After placement, the exposed surface shall be heavily coated with curing compound. All this shall be done at least 24 hours before placing the new paving concrete against the joint.

3.10.2.3 Underlying Material

The underlying material adjacent to the edge of and under the existing pavement which is to remain in place shall be protected from damage or disturbance during removal operations and until placement of new concrete, and shall be shaped as shown on the drawings or as directed. Sufficient underling material shall be kept in place outside the joint line to completely prevent disturbance of material under the pavement which is to remain in place. Any material under the portion of the concrete pavement to remain in place which is disturbed or loses its compaction shall be carefully removed and replaced with concrete as specified above under Underbreak Repair. The underlying material outside the joint line shall be thoroughly compacted and shall be moist when new concrete is placed.

3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work by the Government. Aggregates rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be piled on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least 14 days old, or for a longer period if so directed. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected. Also, the subgrade planer, concrete paving and finishing machines, and similar equipment may be permitted to ride upon the edges of previously constructed slabs when the concrete has attained a minimum flexural strength of 2.8 MPa and approved means are furnished to prevent damage to the slab edge. All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean, and spillage of concrete or other materials shall be cleaned up immediately upon occurrence. Special care shall be used where Contractor's traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement. In these areas, if necessary in order to accomplish this, full-time workmen with hand brooms shall be used at anytime there is traffic. Other existing pavements used by the Contractor shall be power broomed at least daily when traffic operates. For fill-in lanes, equipment shall be used that will not damage or spall the edges or joints of the previously constructed pavement.

3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below, and based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on-site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077. This testing shall be performed by the Contractor regardless of any other testing performed by the Government, either for pay adjustment purposes or for any other reason.

3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

3.12.2.1 Fine Aggregate

a. Grading. At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits.

b. Corrective Action for Fine Aggregate Grading. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.12.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

a. Grading. At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt approved limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling.

b. Corrective Action for Grading. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, and steps taken to correct the grading. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.12.2.3 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests specified for aggregate quality, including deleterious materials. In addition, after the start of paving, the Contractor shall perform similar tests for aggregate quality at least once every month, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Testing interval may be increased to three months when the previous two tests indicate the aggregate meets all quality requirements. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.12.2.4 Scales, Batching and Recording

a. Weighing Accuracy. The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every month for conformance with specified requirements. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors.

b. Batching and Recording Accuracy. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required mass, recorded mass, and the actual mass batched. The Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately.

c. Corrective Action. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.12.2.5 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate masses and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water masses per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water masses per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.12.2.6 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which are kept current and shall, at all times, be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an average line is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor shall deliver the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to insure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart (single test or result of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the paving operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when paving is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least four other slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143 for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond the upper action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control chart for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. An upper warning limit shall be set at 12 mm below the maximum allowable slump on separate control charts for slump used for each type of mixture as specified in paragraph, SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, and an upper action limit line shall be set at the maximum allowable slump, as specified in the same paragraph for fixed form paving or as selected by the Contractor at the start of the project for slipform paving. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 38 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an approved adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a slump result (average of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) exceeds the upper action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch masses, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the paving operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take approved steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

3.12.2.7 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC

Contractor Quality Control operations for concrete strength shall consist of the following steps:

a. Take samples for strength tests at the paving site. Fabricate and cure test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M; test them in accordance with ASTM C 39.

b. Fabricate and cure 2 test cylinders per sublot from the same batch or truckload and at the same time acceptance cylinders are fabricated and test them for compressive strength at 7-day age.

c. Average all 8 compressive tests per lot. Convert this average 7-day compressive strength per lot to equivalent 28-day flexural strength using the Correlation Ratio determined during mixture proportioning studies.

d. Compare the equivalent 28-day flexural strength from the conversion to the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures from paragraph of same title.

e. If the equivalent average 28-day strength for the lot is below the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 138 kPa flexural strength or more, at any time, adjust the mixture to increase the strength, as approved.

f. If the equivalent average 28-day strength is above the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 138 kPa flexural strength or more for 2 consecutive days, the Contractor will be permitted to adjust the mixture to decrease the strength, as approved.

g. The Contractor's CQC testing agency shall maintain up-to-date control charts for strength, showing the 7-day CQC compressive strength, the 14-day compressive strength (from acceptance tests) and the 28-day equivalent flexural strength of each of these for each lot.

3.12.2.8 Inspection Before Placing

Underlying materials, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each paving operation in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.12.2.9 Paving

a. Paving Inspection. The placing foreman shall supervise all placing and paving operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete is placed in each location as shown and that finishing is performed as specified; shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume of concrete placed, and method of paving and any problems encountered.

b. Placing and Paving Corrective Action. The paving foreman shall not permit batching and paving to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Paving shall not be continued if piles of concrete exist or if the concrete is inadequately consolidated or if surface finish is not satisfactory. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.12.2.10 Vibrators

a. Vibrator Testing and Use. The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when paving is in progress. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing.

b. Vibrator Corrective Action. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of subparagraphs, Paver-Finisher and Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.12.2.11 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least twice each shift, and not less than four times per day (never more than 7 hours apart) on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When any inspection finds an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for the area shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each day's operation, the quantity of compound used shall be determined by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered; the Contractor shall then compute the rate of coverage in square meters per L and shall also note whether or not coverage is uniform. All this shall be reported daily.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.12.2.12 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 4 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 38,000 cubic meters of concrete placed, whichever results in the longest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 55.
The original test shall be a Regular Test. After the mixing operation has been tested and approved, subsequent tests shall be Abbreviated Tests.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 4 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved. After adjustments have been made, another uniformity test shall be made.

3.12.2.13 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02760

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAFETY
1.4 EQUIPMENT
1.4.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
1.4.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool
1.4.1.2 Concrete Saw
1.4.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment
1.4.1.4 Hand Tools
1.4.2 Sealing Equipment
1.4.2.1 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment
1.4.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment
1.5 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS
2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal
3.1.2 Sawing
3.1.2.1 Facing of Joints
3.1.3 Waterblasting
3.1.4 Back-Up Material
3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape
3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation
3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
3.2.1 Type M Sealants
3.2.2 Type H Sealants
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT
3.3.1 Time of Application
3.3.2 Sealing Joints
3.4 INSPECTION
3.4.1 Joint Cleaning
3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment
3.4.3 Joint Sealant
3.5 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02760

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 789	(1994) Determination of Relative Viscosity, Melting Point, and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Am 2) Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations; FIO.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 30 days prior to use on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

SD-07 Schedules

Construction Equipment List; FIO.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

SD-14 Samples

Materials; GA.

Samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

1.3 SAFETY

Joint sealant shall not be placed within 8 meters of any liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Joints in this area shall be thoroughly cleaned and left unsealed.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.4.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.4.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

The routing tool used for removing old sealant from the joints shall be of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

1.4.1.2 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

1.4.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.

1.4.1.4 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.4.2 Sealing Equipment

1.4.2.1 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment

The equipment used for proportioning, mixing, and installing FS SS-S-200 Type M joint sealants shall be designed to deliver two semifluid components through hoses to a portable mixer at a preset ratio of 1 to 1 by volume using pumps with an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent for the quantity of each component. The reservoir for each component shall be equipped with mechanical agitation devices that will maintain the components in a uniform condition without entrapping air. Provisions shall be incorporated to permit thermostatically controlled indirect heating of the components, when required. However, immediately prior to proportioning and mixing, the temperature of either component shall not exceed 32.2 degrees C (90 degrees F). Screens shall be provided near the top of each reservoir to remove any foreign particles or partially polymerized material that could clog fluid lines or otherwise cause misproportioning or improper mixing of the two components. The equipment shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the two components through a range of application rates of 37.8 to 189 liters (10 to 60 gallons) per hour and through a range of application pressures from 345 kPa to 10.3 MPa (50 to 1500 psi) as required by material, climatic, or operating conditions. The mixer shall be designed for the easy removal of the supply lines for cleaning and proportioning of the components. The mixing head shall accommodate nozzles of different types and sizes as may be required by various operations. The dimensions of the nozzle shall be such that the nozzle tip will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval.

1.4.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment

Mixing equipment for FS SS-S-200 Type H sealants shall consist of a slow-speed electric drill or air-driven mixer with a stirrer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 60 m long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 10 degrees C and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing cracks in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
Hangar 35	FS SS-S-200 Type M
Hangar 35	FS SS-S-200 Type H

2.2 PRIMERS

Primers, when their use is recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 3 degrees C greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

The bond breaking tape or separating material shall be a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 3 degrees C greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 3 mm wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal

The in-place sealant shall be cut loose from both joint faces and to the depth shown on the drawings, using the concrete saw and waterblaster as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Depth shall be sufficient to accommodate any separating or backup material that is required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. Prior to further cleaning operations, all loose old sealant remaining in the joint opening shall be removed by blowing with compressed air. Hand tools may be required to remove sealant from random cracks. Chipping, spalling, or otherwise damaging the concrete will not be allowed.

3.1.2 Sawing

3.1.2.1 Facing of Joints

Facing of joints shall be accomplished using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The blade shall be stiffened with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.3 Waterblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 13 mm from the joint edges shall be waterblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

3.1.4 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, the lower portion of the joint opening shall be plugged or sealed off using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Care shall be taken to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, a bond breaker separating tape will be inserted to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. The tape shall be securely bonded to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

The stages of joint preparation which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material shall be limited to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.2.1 Type M Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type M sealant components and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools shall not be cause for rejection. Prior to transfer of the components from the shipping containers to the appropriate reservoir of the application equipment, the materials shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure homogeneity of the components and incorporation of all constituents at the time of transfer. When necessary for remixing prior to transfer to the application equipment reservoirs, the components shall be warmed to a temperature not to exceed 32 degrees C by placing the components in heated storage or by other approved methods but in no case shall the components be heated by direct flame, or in a single walled kettle, or a kettle without an oil bath.

3.2.2 Type H Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type H sealant components shall be mixed either in the container furnished by the manufacturer or a cylindrical metal container of volume approximately 50 percent greater than the package volume. The base material shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The cure component shall then be slowly added during continued mixing until a uniform consistency is obtained.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.3.1 Time of Application

Joints shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.3.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 15 m ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 6 mm plus or minus 1.5 mm below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.4 INSPECTION

3.4.1 Joint Cleaning

Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.4.3 Joint Sealant

The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DESIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS
2.1.1 Forms For Class B Finish
2.1.2 Forms For Class D Finish
2.1.3 Form Ties
2.1.4 Form Releasing Agents

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Formwork
3.2 CHAMFERING
3.3 COATING
3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R	(1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Form Materials; FIO.

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

SD-06 Instructions

Form Releasing Agents; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class B Finish

Forms for Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels.

2.1.2 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.3 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 6 mm nor more than 25 mm deep and not more than 25 mm in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 38 mm in diameter.

2.1.4 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. In no case will supporting forms or shores be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strengths, as determined by field cured test specimens only. This strength shall be demonstrated by field-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The field-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent. Copies of all test data recorded on POD Form 11 shall be provided to the Contracting Officer at the beginning of the first workday after the test is performed. No forms or shores shall be removed until the Contracting Officer has received the completed POD Form 11.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1. Variations from the plumb:	In any 3 m of length -------- 6 mm
a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length -- 25 mm
b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 6 m of length -------- 6 mm Maximum for entire length 13 mm
2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 3 m of length ------- 6 mm In any bay or in any 6 m of length -------------------- 10 mm

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

a. In slab soffits, ceilings beam soffits, and in arises,measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length - 20 mm
b. In exposed lintels, sills,parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 6 m of length -------------------- 6 mm Maximum for entire length - 13 mm
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 6 m --------------- 13 mm Maximum ------------------ 25 mm
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	6 mm per 3 m of distance, but not more than 13 mm in any one bay, and not more than 25 mm total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus -------------------- 6 mm Plus -------------------- 13 mm
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ------------------- 6 mm Plus ------------------- 13 mm
7. Footings:	
a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ------------------ 13 mm Plus ------------------- 50 mm when formed or plus 75 mm when placed against unformed excavation
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than --------- 50 mm
c. Reduction in thickness	Minus ---------------- 5 percent of specified thickness

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
2.3 SEALANT
2.3.1 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type
2.4 WATERSTOPS
2.4.1 Non-Metallic Materials
2.4.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic
2.4.3 Preformed Elastic Adhesive
2.4.3.1 Chemical Composition
2.4.3.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure
2.4.3.3 Sag of Flow Resistance
2.4.3.4 Chemical Resistance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS
3.1.1 Contraction Joints
3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
3.1.2 Expansion Joints
3.1.3 Joint Sealant
3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals
3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
3.2.1 Non-Metallic
3.2.1.1 Rubber Waterstop
3.2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop
3.2.1.3 Quality Assurance
3.2.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation
3.2.3 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Installation
3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 111	(1983) Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 919	(1984; R 1992) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM D 4	(1986; R 1993) Bitumen Content
ASTM D 6	(1995) Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 471	(1996) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1854	(1996) Specification for Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type
ASTM D 1855	(1989) Test Method for Jet-Fuel Resistant

	Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO. Waterstops; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

SD-04 Drawings

Waterstops; FIO.

Shop drawings and fabrication drawings provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the Contractor.

SD-06 Instructions

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO. Waterstops; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-13 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO. Waterstops; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Preformed Compression Seals and Lubricants; FIO.

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 3 m of 25 mm nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 4 m of compression seal less than 25 mm nominal width. One liter of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Type; FIO.

Four liters of field-molded sealant and one liter of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

Non-metallic Materials; FIO.

Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 300 mm long cut from each 61 m of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 1 m of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 300 mm long.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type

ASTM D 1854 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1855.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

2.4.1 Non-Metallic Materials`

Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops shall conform to ASTM D 471.

2.4.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows: Tensile strength 2.9 MPa minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 20 degrees C shall be 3 to 1 minimum. Non-metallic hydrophilic waterstop shall be jet fuel resistant.

2.4.3 Preformed Elastic Adhesive

Preformed plastic adhesive waterstops shall be produced from blends of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compounds reinforced with inert mineral filler, and shall contain no solvents, asbestos, irritating fumes or obnoxious odors. The compound shall not depend on oxidizing, evaporating, or chemical action for its adhesive or cohesive strength.

2.4.3.1 Chemical Composition

The chemical composition of the sealing compound shall meet the requirements shown below:

PERCENT BY WEIGHT

COMPONENT	MIN.	MAX.	TEST
Bitumen (Hydrocarbon plastic)	50	70	ASTM D 4
Inert Mineral Filler	30	50	AASHTO T 111
Volatile Matter		2	ASTM D 6

2.4.3.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The sealing compound shall not leak at the joints for a period of 24 hours under a vertical 2 m head pressure. In a separate test, the sealing compound shall not leak under a horizontal pressure of 65 kPa which is reached by slowly applying increments of 13 kPa every minute.

2.4.3.3 Sag of Flow Resistance

Sagging shall not be detected when tested as follows: Fill a wooden form 25 mm wide and 150 mm long flush with sealing compound and place in an oven at 58 degrees C in a vertical position for 5 days.

2.4.3.4 Chemical Resistance

The sealing compound when immersed separately in a 5% solution of caustic potash, a 5% solution of hydrochloric acid, 5% solution of sulfuric acid and a saturated hydrogen sulfide solution for 30 days at ambient room temperature shall show no visible deterioration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 3 mm wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 25 mm.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 3 mm (1/8 inch) radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints, construction joints, and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

3.2.1 Non-Metallic

Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined. Continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) shall be maintained across the splice.

3.2.1.1 Rubber Waterstop

Splices shall be vulcanized or shall be made using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Splices for TPE-R shall be as specified for PVC.

3.2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop

Splices shall be made by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. The correct temperature shall be used to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.2.1.3 Quality Assurance

Edge welding will not be permitted. Centerbulbs shall be compressed or closed when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following: 1) Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent section. 2) Free lap joints. 3) Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 2 mm. 4) Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section more than 15 percent. 5) Bond failure at joint deeper than 2 mm or 15 percent of material thickness. 6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 13 mm in 3 m. 7) Visible porosity in the weld area, including pin holes. 8) Charred or burnt material. 9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding. 10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice is bent by hand at a sharp angle.

3.2.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation

Ends to be joined shall be miter cut with sharp knife or shears. The ends shall be adhered with cyanacryiate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. A liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant shall be applied to the junction to complete the transition.

3.2.3 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Installation

The installation of preformed plastic adhesive waterstops shall be a prime, peel, place and pour procedure. Joint surfaces shall be clean and dry before priming and just prior to placing the sealing strips. The end of each strip shall be spliced to the next strip with a 25 mm overlap; the overlap shall be pressed firmly to release trapped air. During damp or cold conditions the joint surface shall be flashed with a safe, direct flame to warm and dry the surface adequately; the sealing strips shall be dipped in warm water to soften the material to achieve maximum bond to the concrete surface.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES
1.2   SUBMITTALS
1.3   DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2   PRODUCTS

2.1   DOWELS
2.2   FABRICATED BAR MATS
2.3   REINFORCING STEEL
2.4   WELDED WIRE FABRIC
2.5   WIRE TIES
2.6   SUPPORTS

PART 3   EXECUTION

3.1   REINFORCEMENT
3.1.1   Placement
3.1.2   Splicing
3.2   WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
3.3   DOWEL INSTALLATION
3.4   SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary (Metric)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1998) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(1997) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars in Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 775/A 775M	(1997e1) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Steel Bars

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1	(1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Reinforcement System; FIO.

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-13 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; FIO.

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318M at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318M. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318M and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical connection. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 50 mm. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Tolerances
1.4.1.1 Floors
1.4.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
1.4.2.1 Strength Requirements
1.4.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
1.4.3 Air Entrainment
1.4.4 Slump
1.4.5 Concrete Temperature
1.4.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
1.4.7 Special Properties and Products
1.5 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
1.5.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
1.5.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
1.5.2.1 Computations from Test Records
1.5.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
1.5.3 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures
1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.7 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
1.7.1 Materials
1.7.2 Fresh Concrete
1.7.3 Hardened Concrete
1.7.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
2.1.3 Blended Cements
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
2.3.5 Surface Retarder
2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet
2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
2.5 WATER
2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL
2.8 EPOXY RESIN
2.9 WATERPROOFING FOR TRENCHES AND PITS IN HANGAR NO. 35
2.10 JOINT MATERIALS
2.10.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
2.10.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs
2.11 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
3.1.1 Foundations
3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock
3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting
3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet
3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting
3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal
3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.3 Embedded Items
3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
3.2.1.3 Scales
3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers
3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE
3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
3.5.1 Buckets
3.5.2 Trucks
3.5.3 Chutes
3.5.4 Concrete Pumps
3.6 PLACING CONCRETE
3.6.1 Depositing Concrete
3.6.2 Consolidation
3.6.3 Hot Weather Requirements
3.6.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.6.5 Placing Concrete Underwater
3.6.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
3.6.7 Placing Flowable Concrete
3.7 JOINTS
3.7.1 Construction Joints
3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
3.7.3 Expansion Joints
3.7.4 Waterstops
3.7.5 Dowels and Tie Bars

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
3.8.1 Class B Finish
3.8.2 Class D Finish
3.8.3 Special Finishes
3.8.3.1 Smooth Finish
3.9 REPAIRS
3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects
3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
3.10.1 General
3.10.2 Rough Slab Finish
3.10.3 Floated Finish
3.10.4 Troweled Finish
3.10.5 Non-Slip Finish
3.10.5.1 Broomed
3.10.5.2 Abrasive Aggregate
3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS
3.11.1 Sidewalks and Landings
3.11.2 Pits and Trenches
3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.12.1 General
3.12.2 Moist Curing
3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
3.12.4 Ponding or Immersion
3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar
3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout
3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces
3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action
3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates
3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control
3.14.5 Concrete Mixture
3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing
3.14.7 Placing
3.14.8 Vibrators
3.14.9 Curing Inspection
3.14.10 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1991) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39	(1996) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 94	(1999) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143	(1998) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994ael) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1998) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1999) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 595M	(1997) Blended Hydraulic Cements (Metric)
ASTM C 618	(1999) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 1017	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1116	(1995) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete

ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Waterproofing for trenches and pits; FIO.

SD-08 Statements

Mixture Proportions; FIO.

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory or the quality control laboratory of the ready-mixed concrete supplier, attesting that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; GA.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; FIO.

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), and International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.4.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.4.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.4.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
27.5 MPa at 28 days	All areas

Concrete slabs on-grade in Hangar 35 shall have a 28-day flexural strength of 4.5 MPa. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (152 by 305 mm cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.4.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.45	All areas

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1.

1.4.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 3 and 6 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 19 mm or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.4.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

Structural Element	Slump Minimum	Slump Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	50 mm	100 mm
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	25 mm	75 mm
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	50 mm	150 mm
At discharge of line	25 mm	100 mm

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494 is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 50 to 100 mm before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 200 mm at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.4.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C. When the ambient temperature during placing is 5 degrees C or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 12 and 25 degrees C.

1.4.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.4.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved by the Contracting Officer. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.5 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.5.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance withASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.5.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.5.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 7 MPa of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in MPa

f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 3.45 where units are in MPa

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.5.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 20 MPa,

f'cr = f'c + 6.9 MPa

b. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 20 to 35 MPa,

f'cr = f'c + 8.3 MPa

c. If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 35 MPa,

f'cr = f'c + 9.7 MPa

1.5.3 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration.

1.7 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.7.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.7.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.7.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.7.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II. Type II shall be used at or below the elevation + 1.0 meter.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 5 percent. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Blended Cements

ASTM C 595M , Type IP (MS) or IS (MS).

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C or F with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 67, except a blend of 57 and 67 shall be used for slab-on-grade.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to receive waterproofing. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent waterproofing. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the 0.6 mm sieve to particles passing the 2.36 mm sieve.

2.8 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.9 WATERPROOFING FOR TRENCHES AND PITS IN HANGAR NO. 35

The interior surfaces, walls and floor, of the trenches along the front of and in Hangar No. 35 and the pits in Hangar No. 35 shall be waterproofed with two coats of "XYPEX Concentrate" as manufactured by XYPEX Chemical Corporation or equal. The interior surfaces of the trenches and pits shall be prepared as required by the manufacturer. Waterblasting may be required. The waterproofing shall be applied and cured as required by the manufacturer. A misty fog spray of clean water may be required for curing.

2.10 JOINT MATERIALS

2.10.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.10.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

2.11 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING

Synthetic fibers shall conform to ASTM C 1116, Type III, Synthetic Fiber, and as follows. Fibers shall be 100 percent virgin polypropylene fibrillated fibers containing no reprocessed olefin materials. Fibers shall have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 480 MPa graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from mud and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2   Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.1.3   Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2   Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. The grout shall be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the 2.36 mm sieve. The topping concrete shall be deposited before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

3.1.2.1   Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 700 kPa plus or minus, 70 kPa, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2   High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 20 MPa shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3   Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4   Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5   Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3   Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 300 mm of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2   CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1   Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers shall comply with NRMCA

TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.1   General

The batching plant shall be located on site in the general area indicated on the drawings or off site close to the project. The batching, mixing and placing system shall have a capacity of at least 200 cubic meters per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2   Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3   Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB

Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

a. Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

b. Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment: For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94 applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94. Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Or, if approved in lieu of this, the number of revolutions shall be marked on the batch tickets. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforced concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1116 and as follows, using the fibers specified in PART 2. A minimum of 0.9 kg of fibers per cubic m of concrete shall be used. Fibers shall be added at the batch plant. Toughness indices shall meet requirements for performance level I of ASTM C 1116. The services of a qualified technical representative shall be provided to instruct the concrete supplier in proper batching and mixing of materials to be provided.

3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers or by approved pumping equipment.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.5.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meters. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 1.5 cubic meters shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.5.2 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

3.5.3 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.5.4   Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 100 mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.6   PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.6.1   Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over walls until concrete in walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.6.2   Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 100 mm thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.6 mm, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 100 mm and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segration or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.6.3 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 30 degrees C, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	33 C
40-60	30 C
Less than 40	27 C

3.6.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.6.5 Placing Concrete Underwater

Concrete shall be deposited in water by a tremie or concrete pump. The methods and equipment used shall be subject to approval. Concrete buckets shall not be used for underwater placement of concrete except to deliver concrete to the tremie. The tremie shall be watertight and sufficiently large to permit a free flow of concrete. The concrete shall be deposited so that it enters the mass of the previously placed concrete from within, displacing water with a minimum disturbance to the surface of the concrete. The discharge end of the pump line or tremie shaft shall be kept continuously submerged in the concrete. The underwater seal at start of placing shall not produce undue turbulence in the water. The tremie shaft shall be kept full of concrete to a point well above the water surface. Placement shall proceed without interruption until the concrete has been brought to the required height. The tremie shall not be moved horizontally during a placing operation, and a sufficient number of tremies shall be provided so that the maximum horizontal flow of concrete will be limited to 5 m. Concrete shall not be deposited in running water or in water with a temperature below 2 degrees C.

3.6.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.6.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.7 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs and beams. Joints in walls shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, or beams and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 1.5 kg per square meter asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.7.1   Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 15 meters. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete walls or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls are required, a strip of 25 mm square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 25 mm above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.7.2   Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations, use of snap-out plastic joint forming inserts or sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 3 and 5 mm wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent ravelling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.7.3   Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.7.4 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed in conformance with the locations and details shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

3.7.5 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1 mm in 100 mm. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class B Finish, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.8.1 Class B Finish

Class B finish is required in the following areas: Walls of fire pump building, interior walls of trap pit, valve box, and interior walls of trench in Hangar 35. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 12 mm in diameter or more than 12 mm deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section

03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 12 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.8.2 Class D Finish

Class D finish is required in the following areas: Walls and foundation surfaces against which backfill will be placed. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 12 mm deep or more than 50 mm in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 50 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep.

3.8.3 Special Finishes

3.8.3.1 Smooth Finish

After other concrete construction is complete in each overall separate contiguous area of the structure, smooth finish shall be applied to the exterior walls of the fire pump building. A mortar mix consisting of one part portland cement and two parts well-graded sand passing a 0.6 mm sieve, with water added to give the consistency of thick paint, shall be used. Where the finished surface will not receive other applied surface, white cement shall be used to replace part of the job cement to produce an approved color, which shall be uniform throughout the surfaces of the structure. After the surface has been thoroughly wetted and allowed to approach surface dryness, the mortar shall be vigorously applied to the area by clean burlap pads or by cork or wood-floating, to completely fill all surface voids. Excess grout shall be scraped off with a trowel. As soon as it can be accomplished without pulling the mortar from the voids, the area shall be rubbed with burlap pads having on their surface the same sand-cement mix specified above but without any mixing water, until all of the visible grout film is removed. The burlap pads used for this operation shall be stretched tightly around a board to prevent dishing the mortar in the voids. The finish of any area shall be completed in the same day, and the limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in the surface. The surface shall be continuously moist cured for 48 hours commencing immediately after finishing operations in each area. The temperature of the air adjacent to the surface shall be not less than 10 degrees C for 24 hours prior to, and 48 hours after, the application. In hot, dry weather the smooth finish shall be applied in shaded areas or at night, and shall never be applied when there is significant hot, dry wind.

3.9 REPAIRS

3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 100 mm shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the 1.18 mm sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 12 mm deep or, for Class B finish, more than 12 mm in diameter and, for Class D finish, more than 50 mm in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 100 mm or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 50 mm on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 25 mm deep. Defective areas less than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by a 25 mm deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.9.2.2   Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 150 mm deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 450 mm or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.10   FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.10.1   General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.10.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.10.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 6 mm and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.10.4 Troweled Finish

Slabs-on-grade shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.10.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.10.5.1 Broomed

The following areas, ramps and landings, shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10.5.2   Abrasive Aggregate

The following areas, ramps and landings, shall be given an abrasive aggregate finish. The concrete surface shall be given a broom finish. Abrasive aggregate shall then immediately be uniformly sprinkled over the floated surface at a total rate of not less than 1.25 kg per square meter spread in two applications at right angles to each other. The surface shall then be troweled to a smooth, even finish that is uniform in texture and appearance and free from blemishes including trowels marks. Immediately after curing, cement paste and laitance covering the abrasive aggregate shall be removed by steel brushing, rubbing with abrasive stone, or sandblasting to expose the abrasive particles.

3.11   EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.11.1   Sidewalks and Landings

Concrete shall be 100 mm minimum thickness. Contraction joints shall be provided at 1.75 m spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut 25 mm deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Transverse expansion joints 12 mm thick shall be provided at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Sidewalks shall be given a lightly broomed finish. A transverse slope of 1 mm per 50 mm shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to 1 mm per 250 mm.

3.11.2   Pits and Trenches

Pits and trenches shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

3.12   CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1   General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	7 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane forming curing compounds shall be used only on surfaces in the following areas, slabs-on-grade. Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 cubic meters per L for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.12.4 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 10 degrees C less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, or nonshrink grout. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 20 mm. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 18 to 30 degrees C until after setting.

3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 25 mm and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.14.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143 for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 12.5 mm below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 50 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 380 cubic meters or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.7   Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.8   Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.9   Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square meters per Liter, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

3.14.10   Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03301

CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM) FOR UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aggregates

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Placement
3.2 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03301

CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM) FOR UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Work includes furnishing and placing a controlled low strength material (CLSM) as backfill material in utility trenches and other works where firm support is needed for pavements and structural elements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Material certification; FIO.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

CLSM is a mixture of Portland cement, aggregate, and water. The Contractor shall proportion the CLSM to produce a backfill material that is self-compacting and capable of being excavated later with hand tools. The proportions of the CLSM shall:

a. produce a uniform, flowable mixture that is essentially self-leveling when place;

b. have a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 345 kPa to 1034 kPa; and

c. conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be from a source acceptable to the Contracting Officer and conform to paragraph entitled "Fine Aggregate" in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Aggregate shall stay in suspension in the CLSM to the extent required for proper flow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Placement

a. Before placing any CLSM, thoroughly check the trench sides and bottom for cracks, voids, or other defects that may cause the flowable backfill to flow away from the trench. Plug or repair these defects. Do not place any flowable fill until the contracting Officer inspects the trench.

b. Place the CLSM to the designated fill line or as specified by the Contracting Officer without vibration or other means of compaction. Provide sufficient mixing capacity to allow the CLSM to be placed without interruption.

c. Backfill the trenches to full depth minus the pavement thickness as shown in the contract or as specified by the Contracting Officer. In pavement trenches, fill the pavement trenches so that the top of the flowable fill will not be beyond or higher than the bottom of any treated pavement structure. The mixture shall fill all voids during the backfill operation. When drainage layers such as permeable bases and permeable separators are present, restore the drainage layers as part of the pavement structure.

d. When backfilling pipe culverts, secure the pipes within the backfill area by means of straps, soil anchors, or other means of restraints. Inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed method of holding the culvert at the plan grade.

e. When backfilling in or below water, reduce slump of CLSM to 100 mm.

f. Seal the conduits as necessary to prevent grout getting into the conduits.

g. Place the CLSM by chute, pumping, or other methods acceptable by the Contracting Officer. During placement operations around manholes and in utility trenches, place the CLSM evenly to avoid dislocating any conduits due to fluid pressure from the flowable fill. Place in stages as necessary to prevent uplift of unanchored conduits.

h. Pave or restore the pavement section no earlier than 8 hours after backfilling unless otherwise allowed by the Contracting Officer. Protect the backfill material from traffic during the period before restoration of the pavement section.

i. Curing of the CLSM is not necessary.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

Proportion and place the CLSM as specified herein. In general, the strength desired is the maximum hardness that can be excavated at a later date using conventional excavating equipment. Submit a manufacturer's certification of the CLSM and include the unconfined 28 day pressure strengths. The material certification shall include the actual test data for each mixture used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 STORAGE
1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL
2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel
2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING
2.3 STEEL PIPE
2.4 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS
2.5 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE
2.6 WASHERS
2.7 PAINT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION
3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 Structural Connections
3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates
3.2.3 Field Priming
3.3 WELDING
3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections
AISC Design Guide No. 10	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC Pub No. S303	(1992) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1998a) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM F 436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC PS Guide 17.00	(1991) Guide for Selecting Urethane Painting System
SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)
SSPC Paint 22	(1991) Epoxy-Polyamide Paints (Primer, Intermediate, and Topcoat)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC ASD Manual and AISC LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Steel System; GA. Structural Connections; GA.

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-08 Statements

Erection; FIO.

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

Not Prequalified Welding Procedures; GA.

WPS not prequalified.

Prequalified Welding Procedures; FIO.

WPS prequalified.

SD-13 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; FIO.

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Welder Qualifications; FIO.

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welding Inspector; FIO.

Welding Inspector qualifications.

Fabrication; FIO.

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

Welding Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

2.4 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade A.

2.5 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts.

2.6 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASTM F 436M.

2.7 PAINT

Paint shall be an inorganic zinc coating conforming to SSPC Paint 20. Coat with SSPC Paint 22, epoxy polyamide, and top coat with SSPC PS Guide 17.00, Type V, urethane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 13 micrometer as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, and surfaces to be fireproofed shall be prepared for painting and primed with the specified paint. Surfaces of exterior beams shall be coated with inorganic zinc shall be blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 6. Inorganic zinc coating shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Dry-film thickness of coating shall be not less than 3.0 mils. Coating shall be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.2 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a structural engineer licensed by the state in which the project is located.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (18 m tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC Pub No. S303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC Design Guide No. 10.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.3 WELDING

The Contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified welding procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified welding procedures shall be submitted for approval.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
2.4 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 ATTACHMENTS
3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS
3.4 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 780	(1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1997) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphram Mnl	(1987; Amended 1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Deck Units; FIO.

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Deck Units; FIO. Accessories; FIO. Attachments; FIO. Holes and Openings; FIO.

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-13 Certificates

Deck Units; FIO. Attachments; FIO.

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

SD-14 Samples

Deck Units; FIO. Accessories; FIO.

A 0.19 sq meter sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-18 Records

Attachments; FIO.

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 50 mm laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be galvanized.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch); welding washers, 1.519 mm (0.0598 inch); cant strip, 0.749 mm (0.0295 inch); other metal accessories, 0.909 mm (0.0358 inch); unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Pub No 29 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 16 mm diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 50 mm. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphram Mnl. Powder-actuated fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Pneumatically driven fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity fastening tool and shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 150 mm across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 150 to 300 mm across shall be reinforced by 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch) thick steel sheet at least 300 mm wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 150 mm on center. Holes and openings larger than 300 mm shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.4 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

Deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, shall be galvanized and shall be free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Any required cleaning shall be done prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
1.5 WORKMANSHIP
1.6 ANCHORAGE
1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE GUARDS
2.2 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES
2.3 FLOOR PLATES
2.4 LADDERS
2.5 TRENCH GRATING AND FRAMES
2.6 MISCELLANEOUS
2.7 RAIL AND HARNESS FALL ARREST SYSTEM
2.7.1 Safety Carrier Rail
2.7.2 Safety Lock Sleeve
2.7.3 Safety Belt

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
3.3 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3	(1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924	(1996a) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(1993) Metal Bar Grating Manual
NAAMM MBG 532	(1988) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Rail and harness fall arrest system

SD-04 Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; FIO.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Floor grating and frames, and ladders.

SD-13 Certificates

Aircraft Hangar Frame, Grate, and Cover Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the aircraft bearing cover, frame, and grate have been proof tested to withstand a load of 90,720 kg.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123, ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 924, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.2 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Carbon steel grating shall be designed in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 or NAAMM MBG 532 to meet the indicated load requirements. Edges shall be banded with bars 6 mm less in height than bearing bars for grating sizes above 19 mm. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing grating. Frames shall be of welded steel construction finished to match the grating. Floor gratings and frames shall be galvanized after fabrication.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

Floor plates shall be 6 mm thick, raised thread steel, galvanized.

2.4 LADDERS

Ladders shall be stainless steel, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI

A14.3.

2.5 TRENCH GRATING AND FRAMES

Design grating in accordance with Table I and NAAMM MBG 531 for bar type grating or manufacturer's charts for plank grating. Galvanize steel floor gratings G90.

a. Design floor gratings to support a live load as scheduled in Table I for the spans indicated, with maximum deflection of L/240.

b. NAAMM MBG 531, band ends of gratings with bars of the same or greater thickness than the metal used for grating. Weld banding bars to the bearing bars or channels at least every fourth bar or channel and in every corner. Tack weld intervening bars or channels. Band diagonal or round cuts by welding bars of the same or greater thickness metal used for grating in accordance with the manufacturer's standard for trim unless otherwise indicated.

c. Finish: Slip resistant.

d. Aircraft hangar frames, grates, and covers within the Hangar subject to aircraft loading shall be steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M. All grates and covers shall be bolt down type with minimum of three 9.5 mm bolts for each cover or grate section. Manufacturer shall provide certification that each frame and grate and each frame and cover has been proof tested to withstand a load of 90,720 kg.

TABLE I

GRATING DESIGNATION	AREA SERVED	MATERIAL	MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS	STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS
G-1	Trench Drain in Hangar	Steel	Provide at a minimum 0.17 cubic feet per second of drainage flow per lineal feet of trench (0.17 cfs/lf)	Gear Load with Factor of Safety = 90,720 kg

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural framework, such as lintels, sill angles, downspout mounts, cover plates, pipe penetration sleeves, pipe support brackets and mounts, and frames to complete the work.

2.7 RAIL AND HARNESS FALL ARREST SYSTEM

2.7.1 Safety Carrier Rail

Fabricated from steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, galvanized, 33 mm outside diameter, notched at 150 mm on centers, or manufacturer's standard safety carrier rail. Attaching brackets shall be spaced maximum 1220 mm on centers, same material as the rail.

2.7.2 Safety Lock Sleeve

Safety lock sleeve shall include locking pawl, housing, bearings, safety snap, and leading bearing.

2.7.3 Safety Belt

Safety belt shall adjust easily to fit the waist snugly, but comfortably, made of polyester, nylon webbing and leather construction, designed to withstand drop test of 114 kg in 1830 mm free fall. Buckle shall be drop forged steel with 9.5 mm "D" ring to withstand minimum tensile test of 2270 kg. Provide two safety belts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE having a compressive strength of 21 MPa.

3.3 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

Trench frames and covers shall finish flush with the floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES
1.2   SUBMITTALS
1.3   DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2   PRODUCTS

2.1   LUMBER
2.1.1   Grading and Marking
2.1.1.1   Lumber Products
2.1.2   Sizes
2.1.3   Treatment
2.1.3.1   Lumber
2.1.4   Moisture Content
2.2   ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
2.2.1   Anchor Bolts
2.2.2   Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
2.2.3   Clip Angles
2.2.4   Expansion Shields
2.2.5   Nails and Staples

PART 3   EXECUTION

3.1   INSTALLATION OF FRAMING
3.1.1   General
3.2   INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
3.2.1   Nailers and Nailing Strips
3.3   TABLE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T01	(1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997; Supple T02) National Design Specification for Wood Construction
AF&PA T11	(1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(1995) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(1996) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(1997) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49	(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17	(1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C)) Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules	(1995; Supple Nos. 1 thru 5) Western

Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; FIO.

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-13 Certificates

Grading and Marking; FIO.

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated: Wood members exposed to the weather including those used in builtup roofing systems as nailing strips.

2.1.3.1 Lumber

Lumber shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows: 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 100 mm or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 125 mm or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 75 mm perimeter of the timber cross-section.

b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 25 mm into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 25 mm thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 50 mm thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T01. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11.Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T01 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 450 mm on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 150 mm for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 300 mm in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.3 TABLE

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

ROOF NAILERS

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard
WCLIB Std 17		
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X
	Hem-Fir	X
WWPA Grading Rules		
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X
	Hem-Fir	X

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07131

ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Performance Requirements
2.1.1.1 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting
2.1.1.2 Chloroprene
2.1.2 Protection Board
2.2 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting Installation
3.2.2 Chloroprene Rubber Sheeting
3.3 TESTS
3.4 PROTECTION
3.4.1 Projections
3.4.2 Counterflashing
3.4.3 Expansion Joints and Fillets
3.4.4 Vertical Membrane Waterproofing
3.4.5 Horizontal Membrane Waterproofing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07131

ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4637	(1996) EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1993) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM G 21	(1990) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Waterproofing System; GA.

Detail drawings showing size of sheets, position of sheets and splices, flashing and termination details, and expansion joint details.

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; GA.

Manufacturer's instructions for installation of the elastomeric membrane, including procedures for preparing the membrane for use, flashing, and splicing. Instructions shall include recommended or required protective covering and procedures for safe handling and use of cleaners, adhesives, and sealants.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials; GA.

Certificates of compliance attesting that the materials meet specification requirements. Certificates may show qualification of the identical compound in the specified test.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the job site in unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Membrane, flashing, and adhesives shall be stored in clean, dry areas. Storage temperature for adhesives shall be between 16 and 27 degrees C. Protection board shall be stored flat and off the ground.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Adhesives, mastics, cements, tapes, and primers shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer and shall be compatible with the material to which they are to be bonded.

2.1.1 Performance Requirements

All membranes shall meet the following requirements when tested by the referenced ASTM standards:

ASTM E 154 Puncture Resistance	178 N (40 pounds), (min.)
ASTM E 96, Procedure B Water Vapor Transmission at 27 degrees C Permeance	14.4 ng per Pa per sec per sq. meter (0.25 perms), (max.)
ASTM G 21 or ASTM E 154 Resistance to Soil Bacteria or Fungi	No sustained growth or discoloration after 21 days

2.1.1.1 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting

Membrane shall be uncured chlorinated polyethylene, synthetic elastomeric sheeting of 1 mm nominal thickness.

2.1.1.2 Chloroprene

Chloroprene membrane shall conform to ASTM D 4637, Type II, Grade 1, Class U, 1.5 mm minimum thickness.

2.1.2 Protection Board

Protection board for waterproofing membrane shall be 13 mm minimum asphalt plank or premolded bituminous protection board; 3 mm thick for vertical surfaces, and 6 mm thick for horizontal surfaces.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, counterflashing, expansion joint covers and corner fillets shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Surfaces to which waterproofing is to be applied shall be clean, smooth, and free from deleterious materials and projections. Holes, honeycomb, cracks, or cavities shall be pointed or filled and finished flush with Portland cement mortar. Top surfaces of projecting concrete ledges below grade, except footings, shall be beveled. Before waterproofing is applied, the surfaces to be covered shall be swept to remove all dust and foreign matter. Concrete surfaces shall be cured 30 days prior to receiving elastomeric waterproofing and shall not be cured with compounds containing wax or oil.

3.2 APPLICATION

Waterproofing shall not be applied to wet surfaces. The ambient and surface temperatures shall be above 4.5 degrees C during application. Membrane under slabs shall be carried up abutting vertical surfaces to the level of finish of floor or to within 13 mm of the top edge of base where base is shown and cemented solid to the substrate. Membrane shall not be continuous through walls, floors, piers, and columns unless otherwise shown. Concrete surfaces shall be primed to receive the membrane. Membranes shall be handled and installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions. Primers, adhesives, and mastics shall be applied in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Laps shall be oriented so that water will flow over the lap, and not into them. As soon as the mastic is fully set and dry, joints shall be checked. Where any openings or fishmouths appear, joints shall be resealed and rerolled. Wrinkles and buckles shall be avoided in applying membrane and joint reinforcement. Nonadhering membranes shall be unrolled and allowed to remain flat for at least 2 hours before application. Membranes shall be drawn tight during installation without stretching. Self-adhering membrane shall be installed by removing the release sheets on the back of the membrane and applying the tacky surface onto the primed surface. Laps and splices shall be sealed prior to completion of a day's work.

3.2.1 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting Installation

Sheets shall be lapped at edges and ends a minimum of 65 mm over the preceding sheet. All horizontal membranes shall overlap vertical surfaces by at least 75 mm.

3.2.2 Chloroprene Rubber Sheeting

Each sheet shall overlap the previously installed sheet by a minimum of 75 mm. Sheet shall be folded lengthwise to expose one half of the underside of the sheet for cleaning the sheet with cleaner recommended by the manufacturer. Adhesive shall be applied to sheet and substrate. Two coats of adhesive are required on the substrate with 1/2 hour between coats. Sheet shall not be bonded to substrate until adhesive does not come off at a dry finger touch. Chalk lines or masking tape shall be used as guides for adhesive application and positioning sheets. After adhesive has dried, sheet shall be folded back onto the substrate or previously applied sheet membrane. Membrane shall be rolled to obtain complete adhesion. The exposed edge of each sheet shall be further sealed with a fillet-shaped bead of adhesive, tooled to obtain positive contact with the surface of both sheets.

3.3 TESTS

When required, and after the system is cured, the membranes on horizontal surfaces shall be tested by flooding the entire waterproofed area with a minimum of 50 mm head of water for a period of 24 hours. There shall be no water added after the start of the period. Water level shall be measured at the beginning and at the end of the 24 hour period. If the water level falls, remove the water and inspect the waterproofing membrane. Leak sites shall be marked, dried and repaired, and the test shall be repeated.

3.4 PROTECTION

Horizontal applications of membrane shall be protected from traffic during installation. No equipment shall be allowed directly on the membrane. Plywood, or similar material, overlayment shall be provided for wheel-ways. Walkways shall be provided where heavy traffic from other trades is expected. Materials shall not be stored on the membrane. A protective covering shall be installed over the membrane immediately after installation or testing. If membrane is to be exposed, a temporary covering shall be applied to protect the membrane until the protection board is installed.

3.4.1 Projections

Projections passing through membrane shall be flashed as recommended by the manufacturer of the waterproofing membrane.

3.4.2 Counterflashing

Waterproofing connecting with work exposed to the weather shall be counterflashed to form a watertight connection. Upper edge of membrane waterproofing and protective covering shall be counterflashed.

3.4.3 Expansion Joints and Fillets

Expansion joints and corner fillets shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer of the waterproofing membrane.

3.4.4 Vertical Membrane Waterproofing

Waterproofing shall be protected with a 3 mm compatible water-resistant (bitumen type) protection board. Edges of protection shall be butted, and exposed surfaces shall be covered by a coating of bitumen.

3.4.5 Horizontal Membrane Waterproofing

Waterproofing shall be covered with Portland cement mortar not less than 20 mm thick, uniformly placed, and allowed to set before subsequent construction is installed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07220

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen
2.1.2 Asphalt Cement
2.2 INSULATION
2.2.1 Cellular Glass
2.2.2 Composite Board Insulation
2.2.3 Expanded-Perlite Insulation Board
2.2.4 Fiberboard
2.2.5 Mineral-Fiber Insulation Board
2.2.6 Polyisocyanurate
2.2.7 Polystyrene
2.2.8 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board
2.3 FASTENERS
2.3.1 Metal Disks
2.4 VENTING INORGANIC BASE SHEET
2.5 GLASS ROOFING FELT
2.6 ORGANIC ROOFING FELT
2.7 WOOD NAILERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION
3.4 HEATING OF ASPHALT
3.5 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS
3.6 APPLICATION OF INSULATION
3.6.1 Mechanical Fastening
3.6.2 Steel Decks
3.6.3 Installation
3.6.4 Protection Requirements
3.7 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07220

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1	(1999) Particleboard Mat Formed Woods

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 726	(1993) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C 728	(1997) Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 1050	(1991) Rigid Cellular Polystyrene-Cellulosic Fiber Composite Roof Insulation
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1996) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 312	(1995a) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 2178	(1997) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM D 4897	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass-Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P9513	(1996) Loss Prevention Data for Roofing Contractors
FM P7825a	(2001) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825c	(2001) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(2001) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Application of Insulation; FIO.

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

SD-08 Statements

Inspection; FIO.

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-13 Certificates

Insulation; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the expanded perlite or polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Extruded polystyrene shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Other insulation, base sheet, and felt shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation, wet base sheet or wet felt shall be permanently removed from the site. Felts shall be stacked on end one level high. Felt rolls shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for 24 hours immediately before laying.

1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

Insulation shall have been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used in this project and the construction shall be listed as Fire-Classified in UL Bld Mat Dir or Class I in FM P7825a.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Bituminous materials shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen

ASTM D 312, Type III or IV. Asphalt flash point, finished blowing temperature, and equiviscous temperature (EVT) shall be indicated on bills of lading or on individual containers.

2.1.2 Asphalt Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I for horizontal surfaces; Type II for vertical surfaces.

2.2 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 24 degrees C, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be 40 mm. Boards shall be marked individually. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Insulation and fiberboard shall contain the highest practicable percentage of material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste (e.g., postconsumer waste), but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have comparable price and performance, the one having the higher recovered material content shall be selected. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials:

2.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type IV.

2.2.2 Composite Board Insulation

ASTM C 726, or ASTM C 1050 or ASTM C 1289 Type III, or ASTM C 1289 Type VI. Perlite, in composite board, may be replaced with ANSI A208.1 wood particle board, 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum thickness, provided that the composite board meets specified physical requirements. Composite board with wood particle board shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type V.

2.2.3 Expanded-Perlite Insulation Board

ASTM C 728 with a minimum recovered material content of 23 percent of the expanded perlite portion of the board.

2.2.4 Fiberboard

ASTM C 208 Type II, Grade 1, roof insulating board with a minimum recovered material content of 80 percent, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation. Bituminous impregnation shall be limited to 4 percent by weight when used over steel decks.

2.2.5 Mineral-Fiber Insulation Board

ASTM C 726.

2.2.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 1289, Type I, or ASTM C 1289 Type II, having minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the board.

2.2.7 Polystyrene

Polystrene shall be in accordance with ASTM C 578, Type II, IV, or X.

2.2.8 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

Glass mat gypsum roof board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, flame spread - 0, smoke developed - 0, 3446 kpa Class A non-combustible.

2.3 FASTENERS

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations except holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 178 N each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 4.3 kPa.

2.3.1 Metal Disks

Flat and not less than 0.39 mm (30 gauge) thickness. Disks used with nails or fasteners for securing fiberboard insulation shall be minimum 25 mm diameter. Disks used with nails or fasteners for securing other board insulation shall be minimum 53 mm in diameter.

2.4 VENTING INORGANIC BASE SHEET

ASTM D 4897, Type II, Non-perforated, with spot mopping holes where specified.

2.5 GLASS ROOFING FELT

ASTM D 2178, Type IV.

2.6 ORGANIC ROOFING FELT

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.7 WOOD NAILERS

Wood nailers shall conform to Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY, including preservative treatment. Edge nailers shall be not less than nominal 150 mm wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top surface of the insulation. Surface mounted nailers shall be a nominal 150 mm wide by the full thickness of the insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing membrane shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Completed sections shall be waterproofed when more than one day is required to finish the roofing. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Air temperature shall be above 4 Degrees C and there shall be no visible moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Prior to application of insulation, substrate joints shall be covered with a 100 mm strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with asphalt cement. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 HEATING OF ASPHALT

Asphalt shall not be heated higher than 42 degrees C above the EVT or 28 degrees C below the flash point, or 275 degrees C, whichever is lower. EVT and flash point temperatures of asphalt in the kettle shall be conspicuously posted on the kettle. Kettle shall be provided with automatic thermostatic controls and an accurate thermometer. Kettle operators shall be in attendance at all times during heating to ensure that the maximum temperature is not exceeded. Asphalt shall be applied within a range of 14 degrees C below or above the EVT, or as specified by the manufacturer. Application temperature shall be measured at the mop bucket or mechanical applicator. Asphalt at a temperature below this range shall be returned to the kettle. Flame-heated equipment shall not be placed on the roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS

Nailers shall be secured to steel decks as indicated. Bolt anchors shall have nuts and washers countersunk, and bolts shall be cut flush with top of nailer.

3.6 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 6 mm. Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is waterproofed the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of impermeable faced insulation shall be performed without damage to the facing.

3.6.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks, or any slope exceeding 42 mm/m, the first layer of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.6.2 Steel Decks

Uninsulated steel decks shall have insulation applied to span the steel deck flutes and to act as an underlayment for the roof membrane. First layer of insulation on steel deck shall be compatible with mechanical fastening.

3.6.3 Installation

Except for the first layer on steel deck, insulation layers shall be laid in solid moppings of hot asphalt applied at a rate of at least 0.97 kg per meter (20 lbs per square). Asphalt shall not be applied further than one panel length ahead of roof insulation being installed. Where roof slopes are greater than 42 mm/m, roof insulation shall be held in place by both asphalt mopping and mechanical fasteners. The edges of insulation boards adjoining vented nailers shall be kept free of asphalt.

3.6.4 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed. Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used, as necessary to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.7 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

e. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

f. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

g. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

h. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07510

BUILT-UP ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMER
2.2 BITUMEN
2.2.1 Asphalt
2.3 BITUMINOUS CEMENT
2.4 CANTS
2.5 FELT
2.5.1 Base Sheet
2.5.2 Venting Inorganic Base Sheet
2.5.3 Glass Roofing Felt
2.5.4 Organic Felt Base
2.5.5 Organic Felt
2.6 MINERAL-SURFACED CAP SHEET
2.7 NAILS AND FASTENERS
2.8 WOVEN GLASS FABRIC
2.9 INSULATION
2.10 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board
2.11 FLASHINGS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION
3.1.1 Insulation
3.1.2 Sheet Metalwork
3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
3.3 PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4 INSTALLATION OF CANTS
3.5 CONDITION OF SURFACES
3.6 MECHANICAL APPLICATION DEVICES
3.7 PRIMING
3.8 HEATING OF BITUMEN
3.9 BITUMEN STOPS
3.10 BITUMEN APPLICATION
3.11 APPLICATION OF FELTS
3.11.1 On Concrete or Insulation Surfaces
3.12 MECHANICAL FASTENING
3.13 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
3.14 FLASHINGS
3.14.1 Base Flashings

3.14.2 Strip Flashings
3.15 MINERAL-SURFACE CAP SHEET
3.16 ROOF CUT-OUT TESTS
3.17 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07510

BUILT-UP ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1996) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 43	(1994) Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 312	(1995a) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 1668	(1997a) Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1863	(1993; R 1996) Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
ASTM D 2178	(1997) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 2626	(1997b) Asphalt-Saturated and Coated Organic Felt Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM D 3617	(1983; R 1994) Sampling and Analysis of New Built-Up Roof Membranes
ASTM D 3909	(1997) Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced With Mineral Granules
ASTM D 4022	(1994) Coal Tar Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

ASTM D 4601	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM D 4897	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass-Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825c	(2001) Approval Guide Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Inspection; FIO.

The inspection procedure for roofing installation, prior to the start of roofing work.

SD-13 Certificates

Bitumen; FIO. Felt; FIO.

Certificates of Compliance for felts and bitumens.

Cants; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the fiberboard furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Felts, fabrics, and roll roofing shall be kept dry before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer, and stored on end 1 level high. Felt rolls shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for 24 hours immediately before laying. Aggregate shall be kept dry as defined by ASTM D 1863.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMER

ASTM D 41 for asphalt roofing systems; ASTM D 43 for coal-tar roofing systems.

2.2 BITUMEN

2.2.1 Asphalt

ASTM D 312, Type II on slopes from 21 mm per m up to and including 42 mm per m; Type II or Type III on slopes above42 mm per m up to and including 83 mm per m; Type III on slopes above 83 mm per m up to and including 250 mm per m. Bills of lading shall indicate the flash point and equiviscous temperature (EVT) or this information shall be shown on labels for each container of asphalt.

2.3 BITUMINOUS CEMENT

ASTM D 4586 for use with asphalt roofing systems. ASTM D 4022 for use with coal-tar roofing systems; preference shall be given to cements whose mineral fillers exclude asbestos fibers.

2.4 CANTS

Cants shall be made from treated wood or treated fiberboard not less than 89 mm high cut to reduce change in direction of the membrane to 45 degrees or less. Treated wood shall be of water-borne preservative-treated material as specified in Section 06100ROUGH CARPENTRY. Perlite and fiberboard shall contain the highest practicable percentage of materials which have been recovered or diverted from solid waste (e.g., postconsumer waste), but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have comparable price and performance, the one having the higher recovered material content shall be selected. Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 208 with a minimum recovered material content of 80 percent, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation.

2.5 FELT

2.5.1 Base Sheet

Base sheet shall conform to ASTM D 4601, Type II, with no perforations.

2.5.2 Venting Inorganic Base Sheet

ASTM D 4897, Type II.

2.5.3 Glass Roofing Felt

ASTM D 2178, Type IV or VI.

2.5.4 Organic Felt Base

ASTM D 2626 for use with asphalt roofing system.

2.5.5 Organic Felt

ASTM D 226 for use with asphalt roofing system. Organic felts may be used for bitumen stops, and edge envelopes.

2.6 MINERAL-SURFACED CAP SHEET

ASTM D 3909.

2.7 NAILS AND FASTENERS

Nails and fasteners shall be an approved type recommended by the roofing felt manufacturer. Fasteners for steel or concrete deck shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, to withstand an uplift pressure of 440 kg per square meter.

2.8 WOVEN GLASS FABRIC

ASTM D 1668, Type I for asphalt roofing systems.

2.9 INSULATION

Insulation shall be mineral fiber as specified in Section 07220 ROOF INSULATION. Top layer shall be minimum 19 mm thick, mineral fiber or perlite.

2.10 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

Glass mat gypsum roof board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, flame spread - 0, smoke developed - 0, 3446 kpa Class A non-combustible. The glass mat gypsum roof board shall be a minimum 6.35 mmthickness.

2.11 FLASHINGS

Bituminous flashings in accordance with these specifications shall be used throughout unless otherwise specified or indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

The entire roofing system, excluding flood coat and aggregate surfacing, shall be finished in 1 operation up to the line of termination at end of day's work. Glaze coating may be considered part of the flood coat as specified in paragraph GLAZE COAT. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.1.1 Insulation

Application of roofing shall immediately follow application of insulation as a continuous operation. Roofing operations shall be coordinated with insulation work so that all roof insulation applied each day is waterproofed the same day. Insulation is specified in Section 07220ROOF INSULATION.

3.1.2 Sheet Metalwork

Roofing operations shall be coordinated with sheet metalwork so that sheet metal items are installed to permit continuous roof surfacing operations the same day felts are installed. Sheet metalwork is specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Air temperature shall be above 4 degrees C and there shall be no visible or moisture on the roof deck at the time roofing is installed.

3.3 PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS

The substrate construction of a bay or section of the building shall be completed before roofing work is begun thereon. Roofing applied directly on concrete shall not be scheduled until frothing or bubbling does not occur when hot bitumen is applied to the concrete and until the hot bitumen sticks tightly to the concrete. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Nailers, curbs and other items attached to roof surface shall be in place before roofing is begun.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CANTS

Cants shall be installed in the angles formed between the roof and walls or other vertical surfaces. Cants shall be laid in a solid coat of bituminous cement just prior to laying the roofing plies. Cants shall be continuous, and shall be installed in lengths as long as practicable. Additional cants are not required at locations where cast-in-place cants are integrally formed with the structural deck or roof fill.

3.5 CONDITION OF SURFACES

Surfaces shall be inspected and approved immediately before application of roofing and flashings. The roofing and flashings shall be applied to a smooth and firm surface free from visible moisture, dirt, projections, and foreign materials. Prior to application of primer on precast concrete decks, joints shall be covered with a 100 mm strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with bituminous cement.

3.6 MECHANICAL APPLICATION DEVICES

Mechanical application devices shall be mounted on pneumatic-tired wheels, and shall be designed and maintained to operate without damaging the insulation, roofing membrane, or structural components.

3.7 PRIMING

Concrete surfaces to receive bitumen shall be uniformly coated with primer at a rate of not less than 0.4 L per m square (1 gallon per square) and allowed to dry. Primer shall be compatible with the bitumen to be used.

3.8 HEATING OF BITUMEN

Asphalt shall not be heated higher than 24 degrees C above the EVT or 10 degrees C below the flash point or 274 degrees C (maximum) whichever is lower. EVT and flash point temperatures of asphalt in the kettle shall be conspicuously posted on the kettle. Heating kettles shall be provided with automatic thermostatic controls and an accurate thermometer. Kettle operators shall be in attendance at all times during the heating to ensure that the maximum temperature specified is not exceeded. Equipment utilizing flame-heat shall not be placed on the roof.

3.9 BITUMEN STOPS

Bitumen stops shall be installed at roof edges, openings and vertical projections before application of roofing plies unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions. Bitumen stops shall be formed of two 450 mm wide strips of organic felt. Two hundred twenty five millimeters of the width shall be attached to the roof surface with 225 mm extending beyond the edge. The first strip shall be applied in a 225 mm wide layer of bituminous roofing cement and nailed 13 mm from the roof edge at 150 mm spacing. The second strip shall be applied to the first in a 225 mm wide mopping of bitumen. The free portion of each strip shall be protected from damage throughout the roofing period. After the roofing plies are in place, the free portion of each strip shall be folded back over the roofing membrane and embedded in a continuous coating of bituminous cement and secured with roofing nails spaced 75 mm on centers.

3.10 BITUMEN APPLICATION

Asphalt shall be applied within a range of 14 degrees C below to 14 degrees C above the EVT. Temperature of coal-tar bitumen at the time it is applied shall be in accordance with the bitumen manufacturer's recommendations. Application temperatures shall be measured at the mop bucket or mechanical applicator. Bitumen at a temperature below the recommended temperature shall be returned to the kettle. Each layer of felt shall be laid in not less than 0.97 kg (20 pounds) nor more than 1.7 kg (35 pounds) of asphalt per square meter. Where solid moppings are required, the following requirements as evidenced in any one roof cut-out sample shall apply:

a. Overlapping voids between two or more plies are not acceptable.

b. The maximum length of any individual void that is encapsulated in bitumen shall be 50 mm.

c. The total length of all voids encapsulated in bitumen shall not exceed 100 mm between any two plies.

d. Dry voids (the absence of bitumen between plies) are not acceptable.

e. Voids continuous through the specimen are not acceptable.

f. Visual interply moisture in voids is not acceptable.

3.11 APPLICATION OF FELTS

Felt plies shall be laid at right angles to the slope of the deck with minimum 150 mm end-laps staggered at least 300 mm. Felts shall be applied in 900 mm widths with 24 17 mm side laps and starter sheets 300, 600 and 900 mm wide along eaves to maintain 4 full plies including the base sheet when used. The full 900 mm width of each ply shall be placed in hot bitumen immediately behind the applicator. A broom or follow through tool shall be used to eliminate air pockets and obtain complete adhesion between plies. Bitumen shall be visible beyond all edges of each ply as it is being installed. Plies shall be laid free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths. Each layer of roofing felt shall be carried up to the top of the cant. Workers shall not walk on mopped surfaces when the bitumen is fluid. For slopes exceeding 42 mm per m, each felt ply, other than venting base sheet, shall be nailed 50 mm and 150 mm from upper edge with nails spaced 300 mm on centers in each row.

3.11.1 On Concrete or Insulation Surfaces

Four plies of 900 mm wide glass roofing felts shall be placed shingle-fashion in solid mopped bitumen.

3.12 MECHANICAL FASTENING

Nails and fasteners for securing roofing shall be flush driven through flat metal disks of not less than 25 mm diameter. Metal disks may be omitted where heads of fasteners are equivalent in size to the 25 mm diameter disks. Fasteners, when required, shall be spaced within 20 percent of the indicated spacing dimensions. There shall be no less than the total number of indicated fasteners in any 10 square meter area. Fastener pull-out resistance shall be not less than 180 N each.

3.13 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At end of day's work or whenever precipitation is imminent, the terminated edge of built-up roofing shall be sealed with 2 full width strips of roofing felt set in and coated with bituminous cement. One half-width of the strips shall be extended up and over the finished roofing and the other half-width extended out and onto the bare roof deck. Sealing strips shall be removed before continuing installation of roofing. To facilitate sealing, termination edges may be straightened with pieces of insulation board which shall be removed when work is resumed.

3.14 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be provided over cants in the angles formed at walls and other vertical surfaces and where required to make the work watertight. Bituminous flashings described below shall be used, except where metal flashings are specified in other sections of the specifications. Flashings shall be provided and installed immediately after the top ply of felt is placed and before the flood coat and aggregate are placed, adjacent to the flashing. Modified bituminous flashing may be used when it is specified in the roofing manufacturer's instructions.

3.14.1 Base Flashings

Base Flashings shall be a 3-ply system using woven glass fabric, laid in roofing cement, with mineral surfaced roll roofing as the outer ply. The top of the base flashing shall be at least 200 mm above the roof membrane surface. Mineral surfaced roofing strips shall be cut from the width of the rolls, and shall extend from the reglet or top of curb onto the roof at least 50 mm beyond the widest flashing ply. Laps shall be well cemented, and where possible, shall be shingled in a direction down slope or away from the prevailing wind. The top edge of base flashing systems shall be nailed a maximum of 200 mm on center.

3.14.2 Strip Flashings

Sheet metal flashings, bitumen stops and gravel stops installed over the roofing top ply shall be strip flashed with 2 layers of roofing felt, 225 mm and 300 mm wide and successively cemented in place.

3.15 MINERAL-SURFACE CAP SHEET

After roofing felts have been laid and flashings installed, the roof surface, except for cants, shall be flood-coated uniformly with 2.9 kg of hot asphalt per square meter. Mineral-surfaced cap sheet shall be laid at right angles to the slope of the roof with a minimum of 150 mm end and edge laps with joint staggered at least 300 mm.

3.16 ROOF CUT-OUT TESTS

Roof cut-out samples shall be taken and analyzed in accordance with ASTM D 3617 as directed by the Contracting Officer when there is reason to believe that deficiencies exist in the roofing membrane. When samples indicate deficiencies in the built-up roofing, corrective action shall be taken as directed.

3.17 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roofing with the contract requirements.

Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Environmental conditions; number and skill level of roofing workers; start and end time of various tasks; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of condition of equipment and accuracy of thermometers and metering devices.

d. Inspection of flashings, cants and curbs.

e. Inspection of membrane placement, including edge envelopes, widths of starter sheets, laps, proper use of squeegee, and mechanical fastening.

f. Inspection of application of bitumen, aggregate, and walkways.

g. Inspection of embedment of aggregate for required weight and coverage.

h. Cutout sampling and analysis as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Coordination
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Accessories
2.1.2 Bituminous Cement
2.1.3 Sealant
2.1.4 Fasteners
2.1.5 Felt
2.1.6 Stainless Steel
2.1.7 Solder
2.1.8 Louver Screen

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM
3.3.1 Paint
3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket
3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING
3.4.1 Soldering
3.4.2 Seaming
3.5 CLEATS
3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
3.7 FLASHINGS
3.7.1 Counter Flashings
3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA
3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS
3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 4022	(1994) Coal Tar Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089	(1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-02	(1993; Errata) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction.

1.2.1 Coordination

Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Application of bituminous strip flashing over various sheet metal items is covered in Section 07510 BUILT-UP ROOFING. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to air supply , distribution, ventilation and exhaust systems is specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Materials; FIO.

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA-02 for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA-02. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586. For coal tar roofing; coal tar cement conforming to ASTM D 4022.

2.1.3 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.5 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.6 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.7 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.8 Louver Screen

Type III aluminum alloy insect screening conforming to ISWA IWS 089.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Items such as gutters, downspouts and louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA-02 and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as specified in SMACNA-02. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 12.0 meter for stainless steel and 9.6 meter intervals for aluminum, except extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae which shall have expansion joints at not more than 3.6 meter spacing. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.3.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.4.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.4.2 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 25 mm wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 75 mm unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 3 mm apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 300 mm on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported as indicated. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA-02.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.1.2 Toxicity
2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1998e1) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Firestopping Materials; FIO.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details, installation instructions and the fire-test data and/or report as appropriate for the fire resistance rated construction and location. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-13 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; FIO.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing agency equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the specified requirements and testing methods.

Installer Qualifications; FIO.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection; FIO.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing a material or a combination of materials to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof deck.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Installer of firestopping material shall be trained by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative, and shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of firestopping of the type specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, except that T Ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to a 100 mm nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter in overall cross sectional area. Fire resistance ratings shall be the following:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors and Ceiling-Floor Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping for filling floor voids 100 mm or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Firestopping shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases and utility chutes.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING
2.1.1 Rubber
2.1.2 Neoprene
2.2 BOND-BREAKER
2.3 PRIMER
2.4 SEALANT
2.4.1 Latex
2.4.2 Elastomeric
2.4.3 Butyl
2.4.4 Preformed
2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Surface Preparation
3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.1.3 Steel Surfaces
3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces
3.1.5 Wood Surfaces
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Masking Tape
3.2.2 Backing
3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
3.2.4 Primer
3.2.5 Sealant
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Backing; FIO. Bond-Breaker; FIO.

Sealant; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-13 Certificates

Sealant; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 4 to 32 degrees C when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 4 and 32 degrees C unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class B, Grade I, round cross section.

2.1.2 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 SEALANT

2.4.1 Latex

MJI Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.4.2 Elastomeric

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

a. MJA Polysulfide Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M.

b. MJN Polyurethane Sealant: Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

c. TJD Silicone Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, A.

2.4.3 Butyl

PAG Butyl sealant shall be ASTM C 1085.

2.4.4 Preformed

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 34 to plus 71 degrees C, the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
2.2 FIRE RATED DOORS
2.3 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.4 GLAZING
2.5 FACTORY FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.8	(1998) Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115.1G	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 80A	(1996) Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures
NFPA 101	(2000) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDOI SDI-106	(1996) Standard Door Type Nomenclature
SDOI SDI-107	(1997) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Doors and Frames; FIO.

Drawings using standard door type nomenclature in accordance with SDOI SDI-106 indicating the location of each door and frame, elevation of each model of door and frame, details of construction, method of assembling sections, location and extent of hardware reinforcement, hardware locations, type and location of anchors for frames, and thicknesses of metal. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for the doors, frames, and weatherstripping including air infiltration data and manufacturers printed instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Fire Rated Doors; FIO.

A letter by a nationally recognized testing laboratory which identifies the product manufacturer, type, and model; certifying that the laboratory has tested a sample assembly in accordance with NFPA 252 and issued a current listing for same.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

During shipment, welded unit type frames shall be strapped together in pairs with heads at opposite ends or shall be provided with temporary steel spreaders at the bottom of each frame; and knockdown type frames shall be securely strapped in bundles. Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, and stored out of contact with the ground and under a weathertight covering permitting air circulation. Doors and assembled frames shall be stored in an upright position in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Abraded, scarred, or rusty areas shall be cleaned and touched up with matching finishes.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with ANSI A250.8 and the additional requirements specified herein. Door grade shall be heavy duty (Grade II) unless otherwise indicated on the door and door frame schedules. Exterior doors and frames shall be designation G60 galvanized. Indicated interior doors and frames shall be designation G60 galvanized. Doors and frames shall be prepared to receive hardware conforming to the templates and information provided under Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be reinforced, drilled, and tapped to receive mortised hinges, locks, latches, and flush bolts as required. Doors and frames shall be reinforced for surface applied hardware. Frames shall be welded type located as shown. Door frames shall be furnished with a minimum of three jamb anchors and one floor anchor per jamb. Anchors shall be not less than 1.2 mm (18 gauge) steel or 4.5 mm (7 gauge) diameter wire. For wall conditions that do not allow the use of a floor anchor, an additional jamb anchor shall be provided. Rubber silencers shall be furnished for installation into factory predrilled holes in door frames;

adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Where frames are installed in plaster or masonry walls, plaster guards shall be provided on door frames at hinges and strikes. Reinforcing of door assemblies for closers and other required hardware shall be in accordance with ANSI A250.8 and the conditions of the fire door assembly listing when applicable. Exterior doors shall have top edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration.

2.2 FIRE RATED DOORS

Fire rated door assemblies shall bear the listing identification label of a nationally recognized testing laboratory qualified to perform tests of fire door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 252 and having a listing for the tested assemblies. The fire resistance rating shall be 3/4 hr (C). Doors exceeding the sizes for which listing label service is offered shall be in accordance with NFPA 252. Listing identification labels shall be constructed and permanently applied by a method which results in their destruction should they be removed.

2.3 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Unless otherwise specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE, weatherstripping shall be as follows: Weatherstripping for head and jamb shall be manufacturer's standard elastomeric type of synthetic rubber, vinyl, or neoprene and shall be installed at the factory or on the jobsite in accordance with the door frame manufacturer's recommendations. Weatherstripping for bottom of doors shall be as shown. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.31 l/s per linear meter (0.20 cfm per linear foot) of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.4 GLAZING

Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Removable glazing beads shall be screw-on or snap-on type.

2.5 FACTORY FINISH

Doors and frames shall be phosphatized and primed with standard factory primer system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Preparation for surface applied hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-107. Rubber silencers shall be installed in door frames after finish painting has been completed; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Weatherstripping shall be installed at exterior door openings to provide a weathertight installation. Installation and operational characteristics of fire doors shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 80A and NFPA 101. Hollow metal door frames shall be solid grouted in masonry walls and steel stud walls.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint.

Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08510

STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATION
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Sheet Steel
2.1.2 Screws and Bolts
2.2 STEEL WINDOW TYPES
2.3 FIRE-RATED WINDOWS
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Fasteners
2.4.2 Window Anchors
2.5 FINISHES
2.5.1 Baked Enamel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING
3.2.1 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08510

STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 766	(1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.6.3	(1972; R 1997) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts
ASME B18.6.4	(1981; R 1997) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 101	(2000) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

SWI Specifier's Guide	(1995) The Specifier's Guide to Steel Windows

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Steel windows shall be designed to meet the following performance requirements, and shall be of the type and size indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Steel Windows; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Windows; FIO.

Drawings indicating elevations of windows, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, and window schedules showing locations of each window type and indicating compliance with fire safety code, where required.

SD-06 Instructions

Steel Windows; FIO.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-13 Certificates

Steel Windows; FIO.

Certificates stating that the steel windows conform to requirements of this section. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

SD-14 Samples

Steel Windows; FIO.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of painted finishes; GA.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of steel windows specified, and shall have a minimum of 2 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Steel windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Sheet Steel

Hot-rolled sheet steel shall conform to ASTM A 569/A 569M, commercial quality with a minimum of 0.15 percent carbon. Cold-rolled sheet steel shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Sheet steel shall be zinc coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

2.1.2 Screws and Bolts

Screws and bolts shall conform to ASTM B 766, ASME B18.6.3 and ASME B18.6.4.

2.2 STEEL WINDOW TYPES

Steel windows shall be designed for inside field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet requirements of paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE and SWI Specifier's Guide. Glazing material shall be compatible with steel, and shall not require painting.

2.3 FIRE-RATED WINDOWS

Fire-rated windows shall conform to local code and shall be labeled with a 3/4-hour fire test rating. Units shall be designed and fabricated from one-piece hot-rolled steel members to meet glass sizes, window sizes and opening dimensions established by NFPA 80. Hardware shall conform to NFPA 80 requirements. Fire-rated windows shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory label for the indicated rating.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from non-magnetic stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel or magnetic stainless steel in compliance with SWI Specifier's Guide. Self-tapping sheet metal screws are not acceptable for material thicker than 2 mm.

2.4.2 Window Anchors

Anchors for installing windows shall be as a minimum, finished steel or hot-dip to match the prime window.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Baked Enamel

Finish Steel windows shall be coated with a baked-on silicon polyester enamel in a dry film thickness of not less than 0.025 mm. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Steel windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's approved recommendations. Fire-rated windows shall be installed in compliance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101. Steel surfaces in close proximity with masonry, concrete, wood, and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium, or small areas of white bronze shall be protected from direct contact. The completed window installation shall be watertight and shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Fire-rated windows shall be glazed in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Cleaning

Steel window finish and glass shall be cleaned on interior and exterior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS
2.2 TEMPLATES
2.3 HINGES
2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks
2.3.2 Contractor's Option
2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES
2.4.1 Bored Lock and Latchsets
2.4.2 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)
2.5 KEYING
2.6 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES
2.6.1 Surface Type Closers
2.7 DOOR PROTECTION PLATES
2.7.1 Kick Plates
2.8 AUXILIARY HARDWARE
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS
2.9.1 Metal Thresholds
2.9.2 Rain Drips
2.9.3 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals
2.9.4 Gasketing
2.9.5 Door Stops
2.10 FASTENINGS
2.11 FINISHES
2.12 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION
3.1.1 Hardware for Fire Doors and Smoke-Control Door Assemblies
3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices
3.1.3 Kick Plates
3.1.4 Auxiliary Hardware
3.1.5 Thresholds
3.1.6 Rain Drips
3.1.7 Weatherseals

3.1.8 Gasketing
3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA L & R Directory	(Effective thru Jun 1999) Directory of Certified Locks & Latches
BHMA Closer Directory	(Effective thru Jul (1999) Directory of Certified Door Closers
BHMA Exit Devices Directory	(Effective thru Aug 1998) Directory of Certified Exit Devices
BHMA A156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges
BHMA A156.2	(1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products
BHMA A156.7	(1997) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.16	(1989) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes
BHMA A156.21	(1996) Thresholds

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI Keying Systems	(1989) Keying Systems and Nomenclature
DHI Locations for CSD	(1997) Recommended Locations for Builders'

	Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
DHI Locations for SSD	(1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
DHI ANSI/DHI A115.1G	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
DHI ANSI/DHI A115-W	(Varies) Wood Door Hardware Standards (Incl All5-W1 thru A115-W9)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 101	(2000) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 105	(1999) Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Hardware and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, exit devices, and closers, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-07 Schedules

Hardware Schedule; FIO.

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; the ANSI number specified, sizes; detail information or catalog cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

Keying Schedule; GA.

Keying schedule developed in accordance with DHI Keying Systems, after the keying meeting with the user.

SD-13 Certificates

Hardware and Accessories; FIO.

The hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that the proposed hardware items appear in BHMA L & R Directory, BHMA Closer Directory and BHMA Exit Devices Directory directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE

Upon approval of the Hardware Schedule, the construction Contractor shall arrange a conference with the hardware supplier, Contracting Officer and the using agency to determine keying system requirements. Location of the key control storage system, set-up and key identification labeling will also be determined.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, unique wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware set numbers correspond to the set numbers shown on the drawings.

2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7.

2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA A156.7. Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks

Hinges for reverse bevel doors with locks shall have pins that are made nonremovable by means such as a set screw in the barrel, or safety stud, when the door is in the closed position.

2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with antifriction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges, except where prohibited for fire doors by the requirements of NFPA 80.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets and deadlocks, and all components thereof, including cylinders and removable cores, shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Lock fronts for double-acting doors shall be rounded. Strikes for wood frames and pairs of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes.

2.4.1 Bored Lock and Latchsets

Bored lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 4000 and shall conform to BHMA A156.2, Grade 1. Bored type locks and latches for doors 35 mm thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door.

2.4.2 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA A156.5. Lock cylinder shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders shall have key removable type cores. An extension of the existing keying system shall be provided. The cylinders shall be compatible with existing locks that were manufactured by Sargent, have interchangeable cores and have a 6-pin type keyway. All locksets, lockable exit devices, and padlocks shall accept same interchangeable cores.

2.5 KEYING

Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks:	3 change keys each lock.
Master keyed sets:	3 keys each set.
Grand master keys:	3 total.

The keys shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer arranged in a container in sets or subsets as scheduled.

2.6 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

Door closing devices shall conform to BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified. The opening resistance of closing devices shall not exceed 67 N applied at the latch stile or exceed 22 N where low opening resistance is scheduled.

2.6.1 Surface Type Closers

Surface type closers shall be Grade 1, Series C02000 Standard Cover with options PT-4H, Size 1 or 2 through Size 6, and PT-4D with back check position valve. Except as otherwise specified, sizes shall conform to the manufacturer's published recommendations. Closers for outswinging exterior doors shall have parallel arms or shall be top jamb mounted. Closers for doors close to a wall shall be of narrow projection so as not to strike the wall at the 90-degree open position.

2.7 DOOR PROTECTION PLATES

2.7.1 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be stainless steel. Width of plates shall be 50 mm less than door width for single doors and 25 mm less for pairs of doors. Height shall be 400 mm, except where the bottom rail is less than 400 mm, the plate shall extend to within 13 mm of the panel mold or glass bead. Edges of metal plates shall be square.

2.8 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door holders and roller latches, shall conform to BHMA A156.16. Lever extension flush bolts shall be Type L14081. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04011 for doors that are not fire rated. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04021 for fire rated doors. Other auxiliary hardware of the types listed below, shall conform to BHMA A156.16.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS

2.9.1 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of exit devices. Thresholds for doors accessible to the handicapped shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and with heights not exceeding 13 mm. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.9.2 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 1.78 mm thick, bronze anodized. Door sill rain drips shall be 38 mm to 44 mm high by 16 mm projection. Overhead rain drips shall be approximately 38 mm high by 63 mm projection and shall extend 50 mm on either side of the door opening width.

2.9.3 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals of the type indicated shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 1.78 mm wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be bronze anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.9.4 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be a compression type seal, silicon based, self-adhesive product for use on steel door frames with steel doors for 1-hour B-label. Color shall be bronze. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.9.5 Door Stops

Wall stops, floor stops and combination stop and holders shall conform to BHMA A156.16.

2.10 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

2.11 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA A156.18. Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.12 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

Hardware for fire doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 80and NFPA 101.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI Locations for CSD and DHI Locations for SSD, except that deadlocks shall be mounted 1220 mm above finish floor. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI ANSI/DHI A115.1G or DHI ANSI/DHI A115-W. Door control devices for exterior doors such as closers and holders, shall be attached to doors with thru bolts and nuts or sex bolts. Alternate fastening methods may be approved by the Contracting Officer when manufacturers' documentation is submitted to verify that the fastening devices and door reinforcements are adequate to resist wind induced stresses. Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures.

3.1.1 Hardware for Fire Doors and Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

Hardware for fire doors shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 80. Exit devices installed on fire doors shall have a visible label bearing the marking "Fire Exit Hardware". Other hardware installed on fire doors, such as locksets, closers, and hinges shall have a visible label or stamp indicating that the hardware items have been approved by an approved testing agency for installation on fire-rated doors. Hardware for smoke-control door assemblies shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 105.

3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices

Door-closing devices shall be installed and adjusted in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.

3.1.3 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be installed on the push side of single-acting doors and on both sides of double-acting doors. Mop plates shall be installed on the pull side of the single acting doors.

3.1.4 Auxiliary Hardware

Lever extension flush bolts shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. The bottom bolt shall operate into a dust-proof floor strike or threshold.

3.1.5 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of three fasteners per single door width and six fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 300 mm. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 19 mm thread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

3.1.6 Rain Drips

Door sill rain drips shall align with the bottom edge of the door. Overhead rain drips shall align with bottom edge of door frame rabbet. Drips shall be set in sealant and fastened with stainless steel screws.

3.1.7 Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.8 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be installed at the inside edge of the hinge and head and latch sides of door frame. Frames shall be toleranced for a 3 mm clearance between door and frame. Frames shall be treated with tape primer prior to installation.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be performed to determine if devices are operating as intended by the specifications. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltages in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Supplier shall inspect the completed installation and certify that the hardware has been furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions and as specified. The inspection report shall identify any malfunctioning items and recommend adjustment or replacement as appropriate.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

HARDWARE SETS		KEY SET	FINISH
HW-1			
1 SGL DR. D/1.1 - Back of Hangar 35 to LOX/GOX Repair		(1AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/1.2 - Back of Hangar 35 to Break Rm.		(2AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/1.3 - Back of Hangar 35 to Passageway		(3AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/1.4 - Back of Hangar 35 to 65th Offices		(4AAA)	
1-1/2 pr.	Hinges A5112 4 1/2 x 4 1/2		630
1	Lockset 4000-1 F82		630
1	Closer C02021		689
1	Threshold 520S		628
1	Door Sweep (See Detail 3/A7.1)		628
HW-2			
1 SGL DR. D/2.1 - Hangar 35 to Men's Toilet		(5AAA)	
1-1/2 pr.	Hinges A5112 4 1/2 x 4 1/2		630
1	Lockset 4000-1 F75		630
1	Closer C02011		689
2	Kickplates J102		630
1	Door Sweep (See Detail 3 & 4/A7.1)		628

HARDWARE SETS		KEY SET	FINISH
HW-3			
1 SGL DR. D/2.2 -	Hangar 35 to 15th LS QA Office	(6AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/2.3 -	Hangar 35 to 15th OPS Office	(7AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/2.4 -	Hangar 35 to 15th LS QA Office	(8AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/2.5 -	Hangar 35 to 15th OSS/OSD Office	(9AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/2.6 -	Hangar 35 to 15th OSS/OSD DBM Analysis	(10AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/2.7 -	Hangar 35 to 15th OSS/OSD DBM Analysis	(11AAA)	
1 SGL DR. D/2.8 -	Hangar 35 to Men's Toilet	(12AAA)	
1-1/2 pr.	Hinges A5112 4 1/2 x 4 1/2		630
1	Lockset 4000-1 F82		630
1	Closer C02011		689
1	Threshold 520S		628
1	Door Sweep (See Detail 3 & 4/A7.1)		628
HW-4			
1	SGL DR. D/2.9 - Hangar 35 to Stair	(13AAA)	
1-1/2 pr.	Hinges A5112 4 1/2 x 4 1/2		630
1	Lockset 1000-1 F82		630
1	Closer C02021		689
1	Threshold 520S		628
1	Door Sweep (See Detail 4/A7.1)		628
HW-5			
1 PR DR. D/2.10 -	Hangar 35 to Training Office	(14AAA)	
3 pr.	Hinges A5112 4 1/2 x 4 1/2		630
1	Lockset 4000-1 F82		630
2	Closers C02011		689
2	Flushbolts L04081		626
1	Threshold 520S		628
1	Door Sweep (See Detail 4/A7.1)		628
1	Astragal (See Detail 13/A7.1)		628
HW-6			
1 PR DRS. D/3.1 -	Fire Pump Building 1052	(15AAA)	
1 PR DRS. D/3.2 -	Fire Pump Building 1052	(15AAA)	
3 pr.	Hinges A5112 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 NRP		630
1	Lockset 4000-1 F86		630
2	Closers C02021		689
2	Flushbolts L04081		626
2	Door Stops L01371		626
1	Threshold 520S		628
1	Door Sweep (See Detail 4/A7.1)		628
1	Door Sill Rain Drip		628
1	Overhead Rain Drip		628
1	Astragal (See Detail 13/A7.1)		628

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS
2.2 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Glazing Gaskets
2.2.2 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 395	(1989; R 1994) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2   SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Glass; FIO. Glazing Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Glazing Materials and Accessories; FIO.

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-13 Certificates

Glass; FIO.

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 5 degrees C and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS

Fire/safety rated glass shall be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass shall have a 60 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Glass shall be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.2 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.2.2 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09200

LATHING AND PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
2.2 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Hangers
2.2.2 Fastenings
2.2.2.1 Tie Wire
2.2.2.2 Clips
2.2.3 Striplath
2.2.4 Base or Parting Screed
2.2.5 Control Joints
2.2.6 Screws
2.3 METAL LATH
2.3.1 Expanded Metal Lath
2.4 GYPSUM LATH AND VENEER PLASTER BASE
2.4.1 Gypsum Lath
2.5 GYPSUM PLASTER
2.5.1 Ready-Mixed Gypsum Plaster
2.6 CEMENT PLASTER MATERIALS
2.6.1 Portland Cement
2.6.2 Aggregates
2.6.3 Water
2.6.4 Lime

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Hangers
3.2.2 Main Runners
3.2.3 Furring Channels
3.2.4 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers
3.3 FURRED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION
3.4 LATHING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Metal Lath on Ceilings
3.4.2 Chases and Recesses
3.4.3 Installation of Gypsum Lath
3.5 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM BASE TO RECEIVE VENEER PLASTER

3.6 OPENINGS
3.6.1 Ceiling Openings
3.7 INSTALLATION OF TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES
3.7.1 Expansion and Control Joint Beads
3.7.2 Trim
3.8 PLASTER THICKNESS AND SURFACE EVENNESS
3.8.1 Grounds and Screeds
3.8.2 Plaster Screeds
3.9 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING
3.9.1 Portland Cement Plaster Base Coat
3.9.2 Prepared-Gypsum Finish
3.9.3 Portland Cement-Plaster Finish
3.10 MACHINE APPLICATION
3.11 QUALITY CONTROL
3.12 APPLICATION OF FINISHES
3.12.1 Interior Gypsum Plaster
3.12.2 Portland Cement-Based Plaster
3.13 PATCHING
3.14 SAMPLES OF COMPLETED WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09200

LATHING AND PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM B 164	(1993) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM C 28	(1996) Gypsum Plasters
ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 35	(1995) Inorganic Aggregates For Use in Gypsum Plaster
ASTM C 37	(1995) Gypsum Lath
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1992) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 472	(1993) Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete
ASTM C 645	(1998) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 841	(1997) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C 842	(1997) Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster
ASTM C 844	(1996) Application of Gypsum Base to Receive Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 897	(1996) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters

ASTM C 926	(1995a) Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C 1002	(1998) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Plastering Materials and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's pre-printed descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions for plastering materials and accessories.

SD-13 Certificates

Gypsum Plaster; FIO.

Certification indicating that factory-mixed plaster provides a minimum compressive strength of not less than 6.9 MPa (1000 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 472.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified, and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Applicator shall specialize in the type of lath and plaster work required to meet requirements, with a minimum of 3 years of documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to project site in the original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Plaster, cement, and lime shall be stored off the ground under weathertight cover and away from sweating walls and other damp surfaces until ready for use. Accessories shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from project site.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A temperature between 4 degrees C and 27 degrees C shall be evenly maintained in the building for a period of not less than 1 week prior to application of plaster, and for a period of at least 1 week after the gypsum plaster is set, in accordance with ASTM C 842. Interior spaces shall be ventilated in accordance with ASTM C 842 immediately after applying plaster.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be formed from minimum 1.40 mm thick (0.0548 in) cold-rolled steel, 38 mm wide x 11 mm deep. Cross furring members shall conform to ASTM C 645, and shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 19 mm wide x 11 mm deep. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be soft, annealed steel wire not less than No. 8 SWG nominal diameter, conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.2.2 Fastenings

Tie wire, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A, or nickel-copper alloy conforming to ASTM B 164, annealed condition. Walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces not incorporated in ceiling construction may be erected with soft, annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.2.2.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG diameter. Tie wire for all other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG diameter.

2.2.2.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing furring channels to the runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strips not less than 3 mm thick or shall be hairpin clip formed of No. 8 SWG wire. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

2.2.3 Striplath

Striplath shall conform to ASTM C 847. Striplath shall be fabricated of galvanized steel sheet, 1.4 kg per square meter.

2.2.4 Base or Parting Screed

Base screeds shall be fabricated of 0.50 mm thick (0.0210 in) galvanized steel, 13 mm depth, with not less than 50 mm wide expansion flanges.

2.2.5 Control Joints

Control joints shall be designed for expansion and contraction of plaster work due to thermal exposure. Control joints shall be fabricated of 0.55 mm (0.0217 inch) thick galvanized steel for interior applications, with perforated or expanded-metal wings.

2.2.6 Screws

Self-drill steel screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be Type S for use with steel framing and Type W for use with wood members.

2.3 METAL LATH

2.3.1 Expanded Metal Lath

Expanded metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 847. Lath shall be rib lath, expanded from cold-rolled carbon sheet steel of commercial quality, coated with rust-inhibitive paint after fabrication, 1.8 kg per square meter, with backing.

2.4 GYPSUM LATH AND VENEER PLASTER BASE

2.4.1 Gypsum Lath

Gypsum lath shall conform to ASTM C 37. Lath shall be plain designed to be used as a base for gypsum plaster.

2.5 GYPSUM PLASTER

2.5.1 Ready-Mixed Gypsum Plaster

Ready-mixed plaster for use over gypsum or metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 28 for the following: ready-mixed plaster with vermiculite aggregate; ready-mixed plaster with perlite aggregates; ready-mixed plaster with sand aggregate.

2.6 CEMENT PLASTER MATERIALS

2.6.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I, with 13 mm chopped alkali-resistant fiberglass strands or polypropylene fibers, minimum 680 g per sack of cement.

2.6.2 Aggregates

The unit weight of aggregates shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M. Gypsum aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 35. Portland cement based plaster aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 897, except that the gradation of natural or manufactured sand for portland-cement plaster shall be as follows:

	Sand, Percentage by Weight Retained on Each Sieve	
Sieve Size (mm)	Maximum	Minimum
4.75	0	--
2.36	8	2
1.18	38	22
0.60	78	52

Sieve Size (mm)	Sand, Percentage by Weight Retained on Each Sieve Maximum	Minimum
0.30	97	65
0.15	100	97

2.6.3 Water

Water shall be clean, fresh, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter injurious to the plaster and to any metal in the system.

2.6.4 Lime

Lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type N-Normal hydrated finishing lime suitable for use in scratch brown and finish coats of portland-cement plaster.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Project conditions shall be verified as ready to receive the work. Field measurements shall be verified for compliance with manufacturer's published recommendations. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION

Suspended system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Where channels are spliced, the ends shall be overlapped not less than 300 mm for 38 mm channels and not less than 200 mm for 20 mm channels with flanges of channels interlocked and securely tied near each end of the splice with two loops of the tie wire. Splices shall be staggered.

3.2.1 Hangers

Wire or strap hangers shall be attached to structural members in accordance with ASTM C 841, except hangers shall be spaced not more than 1220 mm along runner channels and 900 mm in the other direction or 1050 mm in both directions unless otherwise indicated or approved. Locations of hangers shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 150 mm from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joist or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Hanger wire shall be saddle-tied to runner channels, and the end of hanger wires shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls and partitions. Main runners shall be located within 150 mm of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring.

3.2.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 841 for the type of lath used. Furring channels shall be securely saddle-tied to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent clips or fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 50 mm of parallel walls and beams, and 15 mm from abutting walls. When gypsum lath is used on ceilings, hat-shaped sheetmetal furring channels may be used in lieu of 19 mm rolled steel furring channels. Gypsum lath shall be screw-applied at 200 mm on centers along supports and not less than 10 mm from edges of lath.

3.2.4 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.3 FURRED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION

Ceiling runners at continuous furred ceilings shall be applied directly to furring channels and secured thereto with tie wire, bolts, or screws at not more than 600 mm centers.

3.4 LATHING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Metal Lath on Ceilings

Metal lath on ceilings shall be in accordance with ASTM C 841. Lath on unrestrained ceilings shall not be turned down at junction with wall or tied to wall lath or furring. Lath on restrained ceilings shall be turned down at junction with wall, or shall be applied to cornerite or corner bead.

3.4.2 Chases and Recesses

Chases and recesses shall be lathed for plastering. Openings over 300 mm wide shall be bridged with furring channels spaced 300 mm on centers. Openings 300 mm wide and less do not need to be bridged. Lath shall extend 75 mm beyond the edges of opening. Lath shall be securely fastened by nailing or tying. Lath shall be securely fastened with nails, screws or wire ties.

3.4.3 Installation of Gypsum Lath

Gypsum lath shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Spring clips or floating-wall-type attachment may be used in lieu of nails. Lath shall be cut and fitted to allow slight clearance around openings. Horizontal or vertical joints are not acceptable at corners of openings. End joints shall be made over supports. Where clip systems are approved, end joints shall be staggered in alternate courses. End joints shall not coincide with ceiling joints, and shall not occur in the same course on opposite side of support. Internal corners shall be reinforced with cornerites, and external corners shall be reinforced with corner beads. Internal corners of unrestrained ceilings shall not be reinforced with cornerites.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM BASE TO RECEIVE VENEER PLASTER

Gypsum base shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 844. Base shall be cut and fitted to allow slight clearance around openings. Horizontal or vertical joints are not acceptable at corners of openings. End joints shall be made over supports. Where clip systems are approved, end joints shall be staggered in alternate courses. End joints shall not coincide with ceiling joints, and shall not occur in the same course on opposite side of support. Internal corners shall be reinforced with cornerites, and external corners shall be reinforced with corner beads. Internal corners of unrestrained ceilings shall not be reinforced with cornerites.

3.6 OPENINGS

Reinforcement shall be provided at corners of openings in plastered areas extending 300 mm or more in any dimension by securing striplath diagonally at corners. Striplath shall be at least 150 mm wide by 400 mm long. Shorter lengths shall be used to preclude lapping striplath. Striplath shall be secured to lathing without extending fastenings into or around supporting members. Where plaster is applied directly to concrete or masonry surfaces, striplath shall be secured to the concrete or masonry.

3.6.1 Ceiling Openings

Framing shall be provided for ceiling openings and supplemental supporting members for items mounted in ceiling or attached to ceiling suspension system. Frames for openings shall be secured to lath support members. Frames provided with expanded metal flanges shall be secured to lath. Intermediate structural members shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

Trim, moldings, and accessories shall be installed in standard lengths level and plumb to straight lines and as indicated on drawings. Fastenings shall be spaced not over 300 mm on centers for single-flanged accessories and not over 600 mm on centers on each flange of double-flanged accessories. Items shall be mitered or coped at corners, or prefabricated corners shall be used. Joints in straight runs shall be formed with splice or tie plates.

3.7.1 Expansion and Control Joint Beads

Expansion joint beads shall be installed as control joints in plasterwork at the locations indicated. Plaster base shall not be run continuous through control joints. Additional supports shall be installed as required to support the beads.

3.7.2 Trim

Trim shall be installed where indicated and as required to complete the plaster work.

3.8 PLASTER THICKNESS AND SURFACE EVENNESS

Plaster thickness and surface evenness shall be controlled by grounds or screeds of metal, wood, or plaster. Wood grounds are specified under Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Plaster thickness shall be as shown.

3.8.1 Grounds and Screeds

Grounds shall be used for securing trim items, and for finished corners and terminations. Screeds shall be installed for base screeds when wood or metal grounds are not required. Temporary screeds shall be installed when permanent screeds or grounds cannot be used. On completion of approved base coats, temporary screeds shall be removed and voids immediately filled with plaster.

3.8.2 Plaster Screeds

Plaster screeds shall be used within the plastered areas to supplement wood and metal grounds and screeds.

3.9 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

3.9.1 Portland Cement Plaster Base Coat

Base coat shall be proportioned and mixed in accordance with ASTM C 926 coat L.

3.9.2 Prepared-Gypsum Finish

Prepared-gypsum finish shall be mixed with water to the proper consistency in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Prepared-gypsum finish shall have a minimum compressive strength of not less than 2 MPa when tested in accordance with ASTM C 472. Prepared gypsum finish shall be used only over sanded base coats.

3.9.3 Portland Cement-Plaster Finish

The finish coat shall be proportioned and mixed in accordance with ASTM C 926, coat FL.

3.10 MACHINE APPLICATION

A plastering machine may be used for the application of scratch and brown coats. Plaster for machine application shall be a special plaster compounded and packaged by the manufacturer for this purpose. Slump cone equipment shall be present on the jobsite when base-coat plastering begins, and until completion. Testing of the mix shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, but equipment shall be available for use by the Government. Additional water shall not be added to the mix to allow pumping through extended hose lines to the plastering nozzle. The amount of water added to each batch of plaster shall be that quantity which results in a plaster slump of not more than 75 mm for gypsum and 65 mm for portland cement using a standard plaster slump cone or 150 mm for gypsum and 125 mm for portland cement using a concrete slump cone. Application of plaster shall conform to the provisions of ASTM C 842.

3.11 QUALITY CONTROL

Fluidity or stiffness of plaster shall be tested with a standard 50 x 100 x 150 mm plaster slump testing cone or by a 100 x 200 x 300 mm concrete slump testing cone. Method of making slump test shall be as follows:

a. Place cone on center of dry base plate located on a level, firm surface. Hold cone tightly against plate.

b. Fill the cone with plaster obtained from the hose or nozzle, without air on the nozzle, puddling with tamping rod during the operation to eliminate air bubbles or voids.

c. Screed plaster level with top of cone.

d. Lift cone straight up from base plate in a slow and uniform motion, and place it on the base plate next to plaster sample.

e. Lay a straightedge across top of cone, being careful not to disturb or jostle the plate, and measure the slump in millimeters from the bottom of the straightedge to the top of the plaster sample.

3.12 APPLICATION OF FINISHES

The finish coat may be omitted back of projecting bases, wainscots, structural-glass wall finish, cabinets, chalkboards, tackboards, bulletin boards, acoustic treatments, fixed equipment, and other locations where indicated. Finish coats shall not be applied above wainscots until wainscots have been installed. Plaster shall have a smooth-trowel finish.

3.12.1 Interior Gypsum Plaster

Application of interior gypsum plaster (full thick) shall be in accordance with ASTM C 842. Nominal plaster thickness shall be as shown.

3.12.2 Portland Cement-Based Plaster

Three-coat Portland cement-based plaster shall be applied in accordance with ASTM C 926. The final coat shall be finished to a true and even surface free from rough areas, checks, or blemishes. Nominal plaster finish thickness shall be as shown.

3.13 PATCHING

Plaster showing oversanding, cracks, blisters, pits, checks, discoloration or other defects is not acceptable. Defective plaster work shall be removed and replaced with new plaster at the expense of Contractor. Patching of defective work will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color.

3.14 SAMPLES OF COMPLETED WORK

Samples of completed work may be taken by the Contracting Officer at any time for laboratory inspection and tests to determine conformance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS
2.1.1 Studs
2.1.2 Runner Tracks
2.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
2.3 GYPSUM BOARD
2.3.1 Standard Gypsum Board
2.3.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board
2.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Taping and Embedding Compound
2.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.4.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.4.4 Joint Tape
2.4.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings
2.5 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES
2.5.1 Screws
2.5.2 Hangers
2.5.3 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings
2.5.3.1 Tie Wire
2.5.3.2 Clips

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
3.1.1 Hangers
3.1.2 Main Runners
3.1.3 Furring Channels
3.1.4 Ceiling Openings
3.1.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers
3.1.6 Control Joints
3.1.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief
3.1.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief
3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.3 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION
3.4 TAPING AND FINISHING

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.6 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM C 36	(1997) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 645	(1998) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 840	(1998) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 1002	(1998) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1998) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 216	(1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 600	(1997) Fire Resistance Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction

Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements, and as required to meet pressurization requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Gypsum Wallboard; FIO. Fire-Rated Gypsum Board; FIO.

Certificates stating that the steel framing and gypsum wallboard meet the specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from jobsite.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 4 degrees C shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 10 degrees C shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of 0.72 mm (0.0284 in) made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.1.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 25 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be formed from minimum 1.40 mm thick cold-rolled steel, 38 x 19 mm. Furring members shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 22 x 65 mm. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

2.3.1 Standard Gypsum Board

Regular gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be 1200 mm wide.

2.3.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 1200 mm wide.

2.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

2.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.4.4 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.4.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

2.5 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

2.5.1 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type G for gypsum board to gypsum board, Type S for wood or light-gauge steel framing, and Type W for wood framing.

2.5.2 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be soft, annealed steel wire not less than No. 8 SWG, conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.5.3 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings

Tie wire, clips, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A, except that walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces not incorporated in ceiling construction may be erected with soft, annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.5.3.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG. Tie wire for other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG.

2.5.3.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing the furring channels to the runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strip not less than 3 mm thick or shall be hairpin clip, formed of wire not less than 0.4 mm nominal diameter. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

3.1.1 Hangers

Hangers shall be spaced not more than 1200 mm along runner channels and 900 mm in the other direction or 1050 mm in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 150 mm from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joists, or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists which develop in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.1.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and the ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 150 mm of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 300 mm with flanges of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around the channels.

3.1.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 754. Furring channels shall be secured to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 50 mm of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 13 mm short of abutting walls.

3.1.4 Ceiling Openings

Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support members shall be not less than 38 mm main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least the minimum support specified herein for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of the structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.1.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.1.6 Control Joints

Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where indicated on drawings. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

3.1.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 15 m in either direction nor more than 230 square meters.

3.1.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 9 m in either direction nor more than 84 square meters.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840 and GA 216 and as specified. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3.3 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216.

3.4 TAPING AND FINISHING

Gypsum board taping and finishing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 840. Boards shall be kept free of dirt, oil and other foreign matter that could cause a lack of bond. Screw heads, dents, gouges, and cut-outs shall be filled with joint compound and sanded. Accessories at exposed joints, edges, corners, openings, and similar locations shall be taped, floated with joint compound, and sanded to produce surfaces ready for gypsum board finishes.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Gypsum wallboard construction for fire-rated assemblies shall be in accordance with UL Fire Resist Dir, or GA 600 for the design number indicated on drawings.

3.6 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.3 HANGERS
2.4 FIRE RESISTIVE CEILINGS
2.5 FINISHES
2.6 COLORS AND PATTERNS
2.7 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(1995) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 580	(1996) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay In Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 1264	(1990) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(1991a) Standard Test for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

COE TECHNICAL INSTRUCTIONS (TI)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, shall also be I-P products. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. If I-P products are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Acoustical Ceiling System; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-13 Certificates

Acoustical Units; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contains recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

SD-09 Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; FIO. Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; FIO.

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-14 Samples

Acoustical Units; FIO.

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 16 degrees C nor more than 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Type IV, Form 2, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A

Type: IV (mineral fiber with membrane faced overlay). Type IV acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 18 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.55 when tested on mounting No. E-400.

Pattern: Fissured or to match existing tiles.

Nominal size: 24 by 48 inches to match existing.

Edge detail: Trimmed and butt.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.70.

Minimum CAC: 40.

Minimum RH: 90.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be fire-resistive exposed-grid and shall conform to

ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 23 mm. Overlapped corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 1330 N ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4 FIRE RESISTIVE CEILINGS

Acoustical ceiling systems indicated as fire resistant shall be rated for fire endurance as indicated when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Suspended ceiling shall have been tested with a specimen roof assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Ceiling assembly rating shall be 1 hour exposed grid system as shown on drawings.

2.5 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.7 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project. System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 75 mm from ends of each length and not more than 400 mm on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING
1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.6.1 Worker Exposures
1.6.2 Toxic Compounds
1.6.3 Training
1.6.4 Coordination

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT
2.1.1 Colors and Tints
2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide
2.1.3 Lead
2.1.4 Chromium
2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces
3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces
3.2.5 Mastic-Type Surfaces
3.2.6 Plaster Surfaces
3.2.7 Wood Surfaces
3.2.8 Previously Painted Surfaces
3.3 MIXING AND THINNING
3.3.1 Cement-Emulsion Filler Coat
3.3.2 Two-Component Systems
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Ventilation
3.4.2 Respirators
3.4.3 First Coat
3.4.4 Timing
3.4.5 Fillers
3.4.5.1 Cement-Emulsion Filler
3.4.6 Ferrous-Metal Primer
3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING
3.6.1 Lettering
3.7 SURFACES TO BE PAINTED
3.7.1 Buildings to be Painted
3.7.2 Miscellaneous Surfaces to be Painted
3.7.3 Surfaces to be Painted from Removal Work
3.7.4 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
3.8 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.9 CLEANING
3.10 PAINTING SCHEDULES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1999) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM D 3273	(1994) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coating in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D 3274	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4258	(1999) Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1500	(Rev A; Notice 1) Sealer, Surface (Latex Block Filler)
CID A-A-1632	(Basic) Varnish, Asphalt
CID A-A-2246	(Rev B) Paint, Latex
CID A-A-2247	(Basic) Paint, Latex (Semigloss, Interior)
CID A-A-2248	(Basic) Paint, Latex, (Flat, Interior)
CID A-A-2962	(Rev A) Enamel, Alkyd (Metric)
CID A-A-2994	Primer Coating, Interior, for Walls and Wood

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-C-555	(Rev B; Am 1) Coating, Textured (for Interior and Exterior Masonry Surfaces)
FS TT-E-2784	(Rev A) Enamel (Acrylic-Emulsion, Exterior Gloss and Semigloss) (Metric)
FS TT-P-28	(Rev G; Notice 1) Paint, Aluminum, Heat Resisting (1200 Degrees F.)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)
SSPC Paint 23	(1991) Latex Primer for Steel surfaces
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE 3	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE 4	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Paint; FIO.

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials when the required quantity of a particular batch is 200 L or less.

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing and Thinning; FIO. Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system. Detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times between coats for epoxy, moisture-curing polyurethane, and liquid glaze coatings. Detailed application instructions for textured coatings shall be provided.

SD-09 Reports

Paint; FIO.

A statement as to the quantity represented and the intended use, plus the following test report for batches in excess of 200 L:

a. A test report showing that the proposed batch to be used meets specified requirements:

b. A test report showing that a previous batch of the same formulation as the batch to be used met specified requirements, plus, on the proposed batch to be used, a report of test results for properties of weight per liter, viscosity, fineness of grind, drying time, color, and gloss.

SD-13 Certificates

Lead; FIO. Mildewcide and Insecticide; FIO. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that paints for interior use contain no mercurial mildewcide or insecticide. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use contain not more than 0.06 percent lead by weight of the total nonvolatile. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use meet Federal VOC regulations and those of the of the local Air Pollution Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

SD-14 Samples

Paint; FIO.

While the material is at the site or source of supply, and at a time agreeable to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, a 1 liter sample of each color and batch, except for quantities of 200 liters or less, shall be taken by random selection from the sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. The contents of the containers to be sampled shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is representative. Samples shall be identified by designated name, specification number, manufacturer name and address, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. Paints and thinner shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions and as a minimum stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 4 and 35 degrees C. Paints shall be stored on the project site or segregated at the source of supply sufficiently in advance of need to allow 30 days for testing.

1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

When samples are tested, approval of materials will be based on tests of the samples; otherwise, materials will be approved based on test reports furnished with them. If materials are approved based on test reports furnished, samples will be retained by the Government for testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. In addition to any other remedies under the contract the cost of retesting defective materials will be at the Contractor's expense.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise recommended by the paint manufacturer, the ambient temperature shall be between 7 and 35 degrees C when applying coatings other than water-thinned, epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings. Water-thinned coatings shall be applied only when ambient temperature is between 10 and 32 degrees C. Epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings shall be applied only within the minimum and maximum temperatures recommended by the coating manufacturer. Moisture-curing polyurethane shall not be applied when the relative humidity is below 30 percent.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.6.1 Worker Exposures

Exposure of workers to hazardous chemical substances shall not exceed limits established by ACGIH Limit Values, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation.

1.6.2 Toxic Compounds

Toxic products having ineffective physiological warning properties, such as no or low odor or irritation levels, shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Training

Workers having access to an affected work area shall be informed of the contents of the applicable material data safety sheets (MDSS) and shall be informed of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive mists and odors from the painting operations. Workers involved in preparation, painting and clean-up shall be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Personnel having a need to use respirators and masks shall be instructed in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

1.6.4 Coordination

Work shall be coordinated to minimize exposure of building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from preparation, painting and clean-up operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The term "paint" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, paints, stains, varnishes, sealers, cement-emulsion filler, and other coatings, whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coat. Paint shall conform to the requirements listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, except when the required amount of a material of a particular batch is 200 liters or less, an approved first-line proprietary paint material with similar intended formulation, usage and color to that specified may be used. Additional requirements are as follows:

2.1.1 Colors and Tints

Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, as indicated. Manufacturer's standard color is for identification of color only. Tinting of epoxy and urethane paints shall be done by the manufacturer. Stains shall conform in shade to manufacturer's standard color. The color of the undercoats shall vary slightly from the color of the next coat.

2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide

Paint specified for all coats applied to fabrics and vapor barrier jackets over insulation shall contain a mildewcide that will not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating. The mildewcide shall be incorporated into the paint by the manufacturer and shall attain a surface disfigurement rating of 8 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Mercurial mildewcide shall not be used in interior paint. Insecticides shall not be used in paint.

2.1.3 Lead

Paints containing lead in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content (calculated as lead metal) shall not be used.

2.1.4 Chromium

Paints containing zinc chromate or strontium chromate pigments shall not be used.

2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Paints shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards and shall conform to the restrictions of the local air pollution control authority.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED

Items not to be painted which are in contact with or adjacent to painted surfaces shall be removed or protected prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Items removed prior to painting shall be replaced when painting is completed. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Surfaces contaminated by coating materials shall be restored to original condition.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Concrete and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to dry at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting. Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with ASTM D 4258. Glaze, efflorescence, laitance, dirt, grease, oil, asphalt, surface deposits of free iron and other foreign matter shall be removed prior to painting. Surfaces to receive polyurethane or epoxy coatings shall be acid-etched or mechanically abraded as specified by the coating manufacturer, rinsed with water, allowed to dry, and treated with the manufacturer's recommended conditioner prior to application of the first coat.

3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous surfaces including those that have been shop-coated, shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be cleaned mechanically with hand tools according to SSPC SP 2, power tools according to SSPC SP 3 or by sandblasting according to SSPC SP 7/NACE 4. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces

Gypsum board surfaces shall be dry and shall have all loose dirt and dust removed by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first-coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

3.2.5 Mastic-Type Surfaces

Mastic-type surfaces shall be prepared by removing foreign material.

3.2.6 Plaster Surfaces

Plaster shall age at least 30 days before painting. Plaster shall be clean and free from loose matter and shall have an instrument-measured moisture content not exceeding 8 percent.

3.2.7 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter, unless otherwise authorized. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints. Small, dry seasoned knots shall be scraped, cleaned, and given a thin coat of commercial knot sealer, before application of the priming coat. Pitch on large, open, unseasoned knots and all other beads or streaks of pitch shall be scraped off, or, if it is still soft, removed with mineral spirits or turpentine, and the resinous area shall be thinly coated with knot sealer. Finishing nails shall be set, and all holes and surface imperfections shall be primed. After priming, holes and imperfections in finish surfaces shall be filled with putty or plastic wood filler, colored to match the finish coat if natural finish is required, allowed to dry, and sanded smooth. Putty or wood filler shall be compatible with subsequent coatings.

3.2.8 Previously Painted Surfaces

Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings. If existing surfaces are glossy, the gloss shall be reduced.

3.3 MIXING AND THINNING

When thinning is approved as necessary to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, or application methods, paints may be thinned in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.125 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.3.1 Cement-Emulsion Filler Coat

Cement and aggregate shall be dry-mixed so that uniform distribution and intermixing are obtained. Mixing liquid and one-half of the total amount of water shall be premixed and added gradually to the white portland cement and aggregate with constant stirring until a thick, smooth material is obtained. Emulsion paint shall then be added to the mixture and stirred until uniformity is obtained. The blend shall have a thick, creamy consistency. The remainder of the water shall be added if necessary to obtain a material with adequate application properties. Blending resin emulsion or emulsion paint with any other component shall be done with caution; too rapid an agitation will cause air entrapment and foaming.

3.3.2 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.4 APPLICATION

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

3.4.1 Ventilation

Affected areas shall be ventilated during paint application so that workers exposure to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH Limit Values, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation. Interior work zones having a volume of 280 cubic meters or less shall be ventilated at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Ventilation in larger work zones shall be maintained by means of mechanical exhaust. Solvent vapors shall be exhausted outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Return air inlets in the work zone shall be temporarily sealed before start of work until the coatings have dried.

3.4.2 Respirators

Operators and personnel in the vicinity of operating paint sprayers shall wear respirators.

3.4.3 First Coat

The first coat on plaster, gypsum wallboard, and other surfaces shall include repeated touching up of suction spots or overall application of primer or sealer to produce uniform color and gloss. Excess sealer shall be wiped off after each application. Glazed doors and sashes shall be given the specified coating system within 3 weeks of the time they are glazed, but not before the glazing material has set; paint shall overlay glass about 1.78 mm all around.

3.4.4 Timing

Surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting shall be given a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface. Sufficient time shall elapse between successive coats to permit proper drying. This period shall be modified as necessary to suit weather conditions. Oil-based or oleoresinous solvent-type paints shall be considered dry for recoating when the paint feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the thumb, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion. Manufacturer's instructions for application, curing and drying time between coats of two-component systems shall be followed.

3.4.5 Fillers

Concrete and masonry surface voids shall be filled; however, surface irregularities need not be completely filled. The dried filler shall be uniform and free of pinholes. Filler shall not be applied over caulking compound.

3.4.5.1 Cement-Emulsion Filler

Immediately before filler application, surfaces shall be dampened uniformly and thoroughly, with no free surface water visible, by several applications of potable water with a fog spray, allowing time between the sprayings for water to be absorbed. Cement-emulsion filler shall be scrubbed into the surface vigorously with a stiff-bristled brush having tampico or palmyra bristles not longer than 63 mm. At least 24 hours shall elapse before applying exterior emulsion paint over cement-emulsion filler. When the ambient temperature is over 29 degrees C, cement-emulsion filler surfaces shall be dampened lightly with a fog spray of potable water immediately prior to application of the subsequent paint coat.

3.4.6 Ferrous-Metal Primer

Primer for ferrous-metal shall be applied to ferrous surfaces to receive paint other than asphalt varnish prior to deterioration of the prepared surface. The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Pipes in exposed areas and in accessible pipe spaces shall be provided with color band and titles adjacent to all valves, except those provided at plumbing fixtures, at not more than 12 meter spacing on straight pipe runs, adjacent to change in direction, and on both sides where pipes pass through walls or floors. Color code marking shall be of the color listed in TABLE I and the size listed in TABLE II. The arrows shall be installed adjacent to each band to indicate the direction of flow in the pipe. The legends shall be printed in upper-case black letters as listed in TABLE I. Letter sizes shall be as listed in TABLE II. Marking shall be painted or applied using colored, pressure-sensitive adhesive markers of standard manufacture. Paint shall be as specified for insulated and uninsulated piping.

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE

Material	Band	Letters and Arrow*	Legend
Cold water (potable)	Green	White	POTABLE WATER
Fire protection water	Red	White	FIRE PR. WATER
Fire Sprinkler Water	Red	White	FIRE SPR. WATER
Compressed air	Blue	White	COMP. AIR
Fuel oil	Yellow	Black	FUEL OIL

TABLE II. COLOR CODE MARKING SIZES

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering (mm)	Width of Color Band (mm)	Arrow Length x Width (mm)	Size of Legend Letters and Numerals (mm)
Less than 38	200	200 x 57	13
38 to 60	200	200 x 57	19
60 to 150	300	200 x 57	31
200 to 225	600	300 x 110	63
Over 250	800	300 x 115	88

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

3.6.1 Lettering

Lettering shall be provided as scheduled on the drawings, shall be block type, and shall be black enamel. Samples shall be approved before application.

3.7 SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces to be painted include all new work and work damaged from demolition work and as indicated on drawings or specifications.

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, included the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

3.7.1 Buildings to be Painted

Building 1052: Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning or removal operations.

3.7.2 Miscellaneous Surfaces to be Painted

a. New concrete curbs
b. Existing painted utility trench covers.
c. Existing Hanger pavement markings.
d. Surfaces as indicated on drawings and specifications.

3.7.3 Surfaces to be Painted from Removal Work

a. Surfaces where lead-containing paint removed as indicated on drawings sheets HR-1, HR-2, and HR-3.

b. Patched surfaces damaged from removal of walls, doors, and vision panels as indicated on drawings.

c. Existing pipe penetrations to be patched after removal of pipes.

3.7.4 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation;

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping; and

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

3.7.5 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

a. New Surfaces

(1) New concrete pipe pedestals.
(2) New pipe supports.
(3) New bolted steel tank.
(4) New bollards.

b. Existing Surfaces

(1) Existing coated surfaces damaged from work.

(2) Existing coated surfaces made bare by removal work.

3.8 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panel boards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, craw spaces, and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces unless otherwise noted.

e. Surfaces of hardware, fittings, and other factory finished itesms shall not be painted.

3.9 CLEANING

Cloths, cotton waste and other debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers and removed at the end of each day. Upon completion of the work, staging, scaffolding, and containers shall be removed from the site or destroyed in an approved manner. Paint and other deposits on adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the entire job left clean and acceptable.

3.10 PAINTING SCHEDULES

The following painting schedules identify the surfaces to be painted and prescribe the paint to be used and the number of coats of paint to be applied. Contractor options are indicated by ------or------ between optional systems or coats.

EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Concrete masonry units.	Cement-emulsion filler	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	None

NOTE: Cement-emulsion filler coat shall be acrylic-based and shall consist of the following ingredients in the proportion stated: white portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I, 7.5 kg; aggregate 15 kg; mixing liquid, factory-prepared acrylic containing 46 to 47 percent solids, 3 liters; potable water 4 liters maximum; exterior emulsion paint, FS TT-E-2784 Type III 4 liters. Aggregate shall consist of Washed silica sand of the following gradation:

U.S. Sieve Size	Percent Sand (by Weight) Passing Individual Sieve
0.850 mm (20)	100
0.600 mm (30)	95 - 100
0.300 mm (50)	30 - 65
0.150 mm (100)	0 - 10
0.075 mm (200)	0 - 1

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Concrete, unless otherwise specified.	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	None
Wood, unless otherwise specified.	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III
Ferrous metal, including fire protection piping and related ferrous supports, unless otherwise specified	SSPC Paint 23	FS TT-E-2784 Type I	FS TT-E-2784 Type I
Ferrous metal: subject to high temperature, up to 232 degrees C (450 degrees F), as follows: Pump engine water coolant pipes.	SSPC Paint 20 Type I	None	None

EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Ferrous metal: subject to high temperature, from 232 degrees C to 649 degrees C (450 degrees F to 1200 degrees F) as follows: Fire pump engine exhaust pipes.	FS TT-P-28	FS TT-P-28	None
NOTE: Commercial blast-cleaning, SSPC SP 6/NACE 3 required. No pretreatment. Maximum total system thickness: 0.102 mm.			
Galvanized metal, including fire protection piping and related ferrous supports.	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type I	FS TT-E-2784 Type I
Aluminum aluminum-alloy, and other non-ferrous metal (non-galvanized)	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type I	FS TT-E-2784 Type I

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Plaster, gypsum board, concrete, and concrete masonry units not requiring a not requiring a smooth finish, unless otherwise specified	CID A-A-2994 Type II	CID A-A-2246	CID A-A-2246 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper
		---------------or	----------------
		CID A-A-2247	CID A-A-2247 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper
		---------------or	----------------
		CID A-A-2248	CID A-A-2248 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper
Concrete masonry units requiring a smooth finish	CID A-A-1500	CID A-A-2994 Type II	CID A-A-2246 -----or----- CID A-A-2247 -----or----- CID A-A-2248
Concrete: ceilings in following areas: Under mezzanine areas in Hangar 34.	Primer as recommended by FS TT-C-555 manufacturer	FS TT-C-555 Type I	None
Concrete masonry units in restrooms and unless otherwise specified	CID A-A-1500	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784
Plaster and gypsum board: in restrooms, unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type I	FS TT-E-2784 Type I on gypsum board faced with recycled paper

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Concrete masonry units: in, shower areas, and areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-1500	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type I
Plaster and gypsum board: in shower areas, and areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type I	FS TT-E-2784 Type II on gypsum board faced with recycled paper
Ferrous Metal, including fire protection piping and related ferrous supports.	SSPC Paint 25	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class A Grade C	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class A Grade C
Aluminum and aluminum alloy unless otherwise specified.	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type I	FS TT-E-2784 Type I
Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces.	CID A-A-1632	None	None
Ferrous metal factory-primed mechanical and electrical equipment.	Two coats of paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer		None

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Galvanized metal, including fire protection piping and related ferrous supports.	SSPC Paint 25	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class A Grade C	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class A Grade C
Wood: unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-2994 Type I	CID A-A-2246	None
		------or------	
		CID A-A-2247	None
		------or------	
		CID A-A-2248	None
Ferrous Metal: Convector enclosures, electrical conduit runs: metallic tubing uninsulated ducts and pipes, pipe hangers, louvers, grilles, and air outlets, in areas having painted adjacent surfaces.	SSPC Paint 23	None	None
Aluminum and Galvanized Surface Metal: Convector enclosures, electrical conduit runs metallic tubing uninsulated ducts and pipes, pipe hangers, louvers, grilles, and air outlets, in areas having painted adjacent surfaces.	FS TT-E-2784	CID A-A-2246	CID A-A-2246
		------or------	
		CID A-A-2247	CID A-A-2247
		------or------	
		CID A-A-2248	CID A-A-2248

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Metal: surfaces subject to high temperature, up to 232 degrees C (450 degrees F), as follows: Pump engine coolant piping.	SSPC Paint 20 Type I	None	None
Metal: surfaces subject to temperature from 232 degrees C to 649 degrees C (450 degrees F to 1200 degrees F), as follows: Pump engine exhaust pipes and muffler.	FS TT-P-28	FS TT-P-28	None

NOTE: Commercial blast-cleaning, SSPC SP 6/NACE 3 or better required. No pretreatment. Maximum total dry film thickness: 0.102 mm.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.2.1 Exterior Walls
2.2.2 Exterior Trim
2.2.3 Exterior Roof
2.2.4 Interior Wall Finishes
2.2.5 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.2.6 Interior Trim
2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Paint: To match existing color. (Fed Spec 595a No. 33167 or Fuller O'Brien Paint No. G-19 (Beachrock) or approved equal.)

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Doors and Door Frames: To match existing color. (Fed Spec 595a No. 30108 or Fuller O'Brien Paint No. 135 (Brownstone) or approved equal.)

b. Downspouts, Gutter, Louvers, and Flashings: To match existing color. (Fed Spec 595a No. 30108 or Fuller O'Brien Paint No. 135 (Brownstone) or approved equal.)

c. Signage: To match existing colors.

d. Caulking and Sealants: To match adjacent surface color.

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Metal: Light tan.

b. Built-up Roofing Cap Sheet: Light tan.

2.2.4 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Paint: To match existing color.

2.2.5 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Acoustical Tile and Grid: White.

b. Paint: To match existing color.

c. Structural Framing: To match existing color.

d. Metal Deck: To match existing color.

2.2.6 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Doors: To match existing color.

b. Door Frames: To match existing color.

c. Windows Frames: To match existing color.

d. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Red.

e. Ladders: Silver.

2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Electrical Device Cover Plates and Panels: Ivory.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10201

METAL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Extruded Aluminum
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Screens and Frames
2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.4 FINISHES
2.4.1 Aluminum
2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating
2.4.1.2 Organic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys
3.2.2 Aluminum
3.2.3 Metal
3.2.4 Wood

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10201

METAL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

THE ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION, INCORPORATED (AA)

AA 45	(1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 603.8	(1992; Addendum 1993) Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
AMCA 511	(1991) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221M	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Wall louvers; GA

Colors of finishes shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

SD-04 Drawings

Wall louvers; FIO

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221M, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 1.44 kilopascals. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.06 kilograms or less per square meter of free area at a free velocity of 244 meters per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 2 mm.

2.2.2 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 12.5 mm square mesh, 1.8 or 1.5 mm aluminum or 6 mm square mesh, 1.5 mm aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 12.5 mm square mesh, 2.5 or 1.5 mm zinc-coated steel; 12.5 mm square mesh, 1.5 mm copper; or 6 mm square mesh, 1.5 mm thick zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied anodic coating or organic coating.

2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and apply an anodized finish conforming to AA 45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes, integral color anodized, M10C22A32, Architectural Class II, color dark bronze.

2.4.1.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 603.8, 0.02 mm minimum dry film thickness, color dark bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES
1.2   GENERAL
1.3   CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
1.4   SUBMITTALS
1.5   QUALIFICATIONS
1.6   DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7   WARRANTY

PART 2   PRODUCTS

2.1   EXTERIOR SIGNS
2.1.1   Panel Type Signs
2.1.1.1   Panels
2.1.1.2   Finishes
2.1.1.3   Mounting
2.2   GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
2.2.1   Graphics
2.2.2   Messages
2.3   ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.4   ORGANIC COATING
2.5   ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.6   SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.6.1   Factory Workmanship
2.6.2   Dissimilar Materials
2.7   COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3   EXECUTION

3.1   INSTALLATION
3.1.1   Anchorage
3.1.2   Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209M	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1	(1966) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 505	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products; Section: Applied Coatings

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation.

1.3 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

SD-04 Drawings

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-06 Instructions

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-07 Schedules

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

SD-14 Samples

Exterior Signs; FIO.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 0.3048 m square sample of sign face color sample.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR SIGNS

2.1.1 Panel Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Panels

Message panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 3.2 mm aluminum.

2.1.1.2 Finishes

Metal panel system finish shall be baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane, as shown.

2.1.1.3 Mounting

Permanent mounting shall be provided by expansion bolts in concrete walls as shown.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following: Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation pattern of the original specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge buildup, bleeding or surfaces pinholes will not be accepted.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size 150 mm.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209M for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221M for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 3 mm thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1.

2.4 ORGANIC COATING

Surfaces shall be cleaned, primed, and given a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 505 with total dry film thickness not less than 0.030 mm.

2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.6 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.6.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be fabricated in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces.

2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.7 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color of products shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the drawings.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include expansion shields, approved for concrete.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11212

TRAP PIT DISCHARGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 LIFT STATION CRITERIA
1.2.1 Lift Station
1.2.2 Performance Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Shipping
1.4.2 Handling
1.4.3 Storage

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel
2.1.1.1 Structural Steel
2.1.1.2 Plate
2.1.2 Submersible Pump Discharge Piping and Fittings Within Trap Pit
2.1.2.1 Steel Pipe
2.1.2.2 Buttwelding Fittings
2.1.2.3 Steel Pipe Flanges
2.1.3 Discharge Piping Between Trap Pit and Sewer Connection
2.1.4 Valves
2.1.4.1 Gate Valves on Pump Discharge Piping
2.1.4.2 Check Valves
2.1.4.3 Small Globe and Check Valves, 50 mm and Under
2.1.4.4 Main Trap Pit Control Valve
2.1.5 Miscellaneous Metals
2.1.6 Concrete
2.2 PUMPING EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Submersible Sump Pumps
2.2.1.1 Casing
2.2.1.2 Impeller
2.2.1.3 Shaft and Shaft Seals
2.2.1.4 Bearings
2.2.2 Pump Motor
2.2.3 Pump Control System
2.2.4 Pump Lifting Assembly and Guiderails
2.2.4.1 Guide Rail
2.2.4.2 Carrier Guide Bracket
2.2.4.3 Lifting Chain/Cable
2.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Trap Pit Float Switch
2.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.4.1 Trouble Alarm Panel

2.4.2 Control Panel
2.4.3 Wiring
2.4.4 Elapsed Running Time Meter

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Equipment and Piping Foundations
3.1.2 Equipment Installation
3.1.3 Posted Operating Instructions
3.2 MATERIALS PROTECTION
3.2.1 Painting
3.2.2 Metal Surfaces
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Field Performance Testing
3.4 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11212

TRAP PIT DISCHARGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ANSI/ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata 1988, Addenda 1992) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ANSI/ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 126	(1995) Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A 153	(1982; R 1987) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1998b) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 283/A 283M	(1993; Rev. A) Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A 312/A 312M	(1995a) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C111/A21.11	(1990; Erratum 1991) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI SCRRP	(1983) Centrifugal, Rotary & Reciprocating Pumps

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MIL)

MIL-C-18480	(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY, INC. (MSS)

MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 LIFT STATION CRITERIA

1.2.1 Lift Station

Provide a complete, automatic, underground pumping station in the trap pit as indicated on the drawings. Principal items of equipment shall include submersible, electric motor driven, non-clog sewage pumps, valves, internal piping, central control panel with circuit breakers or fused disconnects, motor starters and automatic controller, alternators, alarms, and internal wiring.

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

Operating capabilities shall be as scheduled and shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Submersible sump pumps; FIO

Valves; FIO

Fittings; FIO

Pump lifting assembly and guiderails; FIO

Pump control system; FIO

Trouble alarm panel; FIO

Pumps; FIO

Pump motor; FIO

Control panel; FIO

Level control; FIO

Submit pump performance data and curve, and literature for all items listed above.

SD-04 Drawings

Lift station; FIO

Equipment and piping foundations; FIO

Piping layout; FIO

Alarm wiring diagram; FIO

Trap pit control valve wiring; FIO

Include outline dimensions, support details, cross section, control wire diagram, piping layout, alarm wiring diagram, on sheets not smaller than 610 by 914 mm.

SD-08 Statements

Foundation approval certificate; FIO

When required by the Contracting Officer, obtain from equipment manufacturer approval of foundation design and construction for equipment involved.

SD-13 Certificates

Structural steel; FIO

Piping; FIO

Valves; FIO

SD-18 Records

Posted operating instructions; FIO

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submersible sump pumps; FIO

Trouble alarm panel; FIO

Main control valve and related appurtenances; FIO

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Shipping

Ship each piece of equipment as one unit. Where undeliverable as a single unit, ship in separate pieces designed for easy assembly in field and for sound structural strength of final assembly. Package other equipment and parts for shipment to prevent breakage, damage, or cause out-of-adjustment calibration readings of controls.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pumps at site with machinery adequate to move safely and without damage to personnel or equipment. Use station lifting eyes and lugs provided for purpose of lifting. Inspect equipment and other materials to assess damage.

1.4.3 Storage

Protect from the weather and accidental damage. Store and handle cables carefully to avoid damage to outer covering or insulation and damage from moisture and weather. Protect electrical and mechanical equipment and accessories until installed and accepted. Structural materials, plain or fabricated, may be stored outdoors aboveground on platforms, skids or other supports. Keep materials free from dirt, grease, and other foreign matter during storage, and protect from corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel

2.1.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.1.2 Plate

ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C, bent or cold formed.

2.1.2 Submersible Pump Discharge Piping and Fittings Within Trap Pit

2.1.2.1 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Weight Class STD (Standard); black steel pipe with buttwelding end connections.

2.1.2.2 Buttwelding Fittings

ANSI/ASME B16.9. Provide the same material and weight as the piping in which fittings are installed.

2.1.2.3 Steel Pipe Flanges

Provide ANSI/ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated. Extend bolts no less than two full threads beyond the nut with the bolts tightened to the required torque.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, provide one piece factory cut cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

b. Bolts: Provide ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7 bolts.

c. Nuts: ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 7.

d. Washers: Provide steel flat circular washers under bolt heads and nuts.

2.1.3 Discharge Piping Between Trap Pit and Sewer Connection

Provide double wall piping from each trap pit to the oil water separator. The double wall piping shall consist of a Schedule 40, carbon steel ASTM A 53 carrier pipe with a Schedule 40 PVC containment pipe. Carrier piping shall be provided with butt welded joints. Containment piping shall be provided with solvent welded sleeves and couplings at joints per the manufacturer's recommendations. Slope piping back to trap pit. Provide a minimum 900 mm cover over underground piping between the trap pit and sewer connection.

2.1.4 Valves

2.1.4.1 Gate Valves on Pump Discharge Piping

MSS SP-70, Type III, Designation NF, iron, Class 125. All valves shall be stainless steel and accessible from the trap pit floor.

2.1.4.2 Check Valves

The check valve shall be a flanged globe style silent check valve. The check valve shall be designed with stainless steel bodies, bronze seat, bronze plug, and stainless steel spring. The valve plug must be center guided at both ends with a through integral shaft and spring loaded for guaranteed silent shutoff operation. The spring must be helical or conical. The seat and plug shall be hand replaceable in the field to facilitate maintenance. The flow area through the body shall be equal to or greater than the cross-sectional area of the equivalent pipe size. All materials shall be certified in writing to conform to ASTM specifications.

2.1.4.3 Small Globe and Check Valves, 50 mm and Under

MSS SP-80, Class 150, stainless steel.

2.1.4.4 Main Trap Pit Control Valve

Provide a pneumatically operated control valve on the main drain line connecting the hangar trench drains to the trap pit as indicated. The valve shall be located in a concrete valve box directly upstream of the inlet to the trap pit.

a. Valve: The control valve shall be flanged (150 Class) non-lubricated eccentric plug valve with 70 percent minimum port opening conforming to the following specifications:

Valve Body: Cast Steel; ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron. Coat with corrosion protection.

Plug: Casting ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron with acrylonitrile-butadiene facing.

Provide pipe supports in the valve box on each side of the valve to properly support the valve.

b. Valve Actuator: The valve's pneumatic actuator shall operate with 120 volt single phase 60 hertz solenoid valve (4-way) which shall be housed within a watertight Class 1 Division 1 explosion proof enclosure. The actuator assembly shall include the pneumatic piston, solenoid valve, valve stem drive nut/bushing, position limit switches, ductile iron gear case and automatic declutchable handwheel to manually open or close the valve should the actuator fail. The solenoid valve shall provide a long lasting service life while energized (minimum 90,000 hours). Energizing the solenoid valve shall close the valve and de-energizing the solenoid valve shall open the valve. Valves shall be installed with seat upstream.

c. Valve Controller: The main trap pit valve shall be provided with a programmable controller located adjacent to the each trap pit's duplex submersible pump control panel at the hangar. The controller shall be provided with a NEMA 4X housing for weather protection. The controller shall also be provided with emergency back-up battery power to operate the solenoid in the event of a power failure. Battery shall be sized to provide at least 72 hours of standby power. The main trap pit valve controller shall be provided with a three position manual switch. The switch shall provide manual opening or closing of the valve, and automatic control of the valve. The controller shall be programmable to provide the following automatic valve control sequence:

(1) Under normal conditions, the valve shall remain open to allow free drainage into the trap pit.

(2) The valve shall close under a "hi" level condition in the pit.

(3) The valve controller shall also be tied into the submersible pump controller so that in the event of a high level alarm within the trap pit, the valve shall automatically close and shall not open until it is manually reset.

(4) The valve operator shall be normally energized open. Upon loss of power to the facility, the valve shall automatically close.

(5) Manual opening or closing of the valve through the controller shall override the "auto" mode valve position.

(6) Indicating lights shall be provided on the valve controller to visually indicate the position of the valve. In the event that the valve does not fully open or close as indicated by the limit switches, the controller shall sound and visually indicate an alarm condition. An alarm signal shall also be provided to the hangar's trouble alarm panel which shall notify maintenance

personnel of the alarm condition during normal business hours through its auto dialer.

d. Concrete Valve Box: The concrete valve box shall be located directly adjacent to each trap pit. The design requirements for each valve box shall be as follows:

(1) The interior clear dimensions within the valve box shall be as indicated. The depth of the valve box shall be at least 150 mm lower than the drain pipe invert within the box. The top of the valve box shall be at the same elevation as the trap pit to prevent accumulation of rain water. Provide a concrete ramp transition from the top of the valve box down to grade similar to each trap pit.

(2) The valve box shall be provided with checkered steel plate covers which shall be bolted down and provided with gasketing to prevent rainwater from entering the valve box. The checkered steel plate and its structural supports shall be designed for the same loading requirements as required for the trap pit it serves.

(3) The walls and floor of the valve box shall be provided with waterproofing similar to the trap pits.

(4) Provide access ladder rungs to the bottom of the valve box in accordance with OSHA requirements.

(5) All electrical conduit, boxes, and fittings within the valve box shall be explosion proof.

2.1.5 Miscellaneous Metals

Bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, and supports necessary for the installation of equipment shall be stainless steel in conformance to ASTM A 153.

2.1.6 Concrete

Provide concrete with a 28 day compressive strength of 3,000 psi in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE".

2.2 PUMPING EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Submersible Sump Pumps

Provide submersible, centrifugal sump pumps of the non-clogging type with passageways designed to pass 25 mm diameter spheres without clogging. Design pump to operate in a submerged or partially submerged condition. Provide an integral stainless steel sliding guide bracket and two stainless steel guide bars capable of supporting the entire weight of the pumping unit. Provide pump with a galvanized discharge elbow as indicated. The elbow shall be attached to a galvanized flat steel base plate which is securely fastened to the pit floor and stainless steel expansion bolts. The pump and all of its components shall be corrosion resistant and intended for the proposed application.

2.2.1.1 Casing

Provide stainless steel casing which is free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Design casings to permit replacement of wearing parts. Passageways shall permit the smooth flow of effluent and shall be free from sharp turns and projections.

2.2.1.2   Impeller

Provide non-clogging type stainless steel impeller. Make impeller with smooth surfaces, free flowing with the necessary clearance to permit objects in the sewage to pass. Fit and key, spline, or thread impeller on shaft, and lock in such manner that lateral movement will be prevented and reverse rotation will not cause loosening.

2.2.1.3   Shaft and Shaft Seals

Provide shaft of stainless steel. Provide mechanical seal of double carbon and ceramic construction with mating surfaces lapped to a flatness tolerance of one light band. Mechanical seal shall be provided by the pump manufacturer. Hold rotating ceramics in mating position with stationary carbons by a stainless steel spring. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.2.1.4   Bearings

Provide heavy duty ball thrust bearing or roller type bearing of adequate size to withstand imposed loads. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.2.2   Pump Motor

Provide as indicated on the drawings, a submersible, explosion proof squirrel cage induction motor which shall be provided by the pump manufacturer. Motor horsepower shall be not less than pump horsepower at any point on the pump performance curve. Fit motors with lifting "eyes" capable of supporting entire weight of pump and motor. Provide a leakage sensor to detect water in the stator. The sensor shall be a flat switch which shall send a signal to the pump controller to shut off the pump.

2.2.3   Pump Control System

Provide a float switch control system as indicated. Design to start pump at indicated high water and stop at indicated low water. Automatically alternate operation from one pump to the other as indicated. Provide manual "on-off" switch for each pump. Provide independent adjustable high and low water level switches. Provide high wet well alarm switch. The controller shall provide output signals as indicated. Exterior controllers shall be installed in a NEMA 4X enclosure.

2.2.4   Pump Lifting Assembly and Guiderails

2.2.4.1   Guide Rail

a. The guide rails used to direct the pump in proper alignment with the stationary discharge piping shall be of a dual rail design. The rail shall be a 50 mm stainless steel pipe, ASTM A 312/A 312M, and positioned on the centerline of the pump to each side so that no weight of the pump bears on either of the two guide rails at any time. The guiderails shall be secured to the support framing at the top of the trap pit.

b. The pump shall be automatically connected to the discharge connection elbow when lowered into place, and shall be easily removed for inspection or service. There shall be no need for personnel to the trap pit to service the pumps. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection elbow shall be accomplished by a simple linear downward motion of the pump.

2.2.4.2 Carrier Guide Bracket

A sliding guide bracket shall be attached to the pump. The sliding carrier guide bracket shall be fabricated from stainless steel. The carrier shall be mounted on the pump so lifting is done from the carrier and no strain is placed on the pump or guide rails. Fasteners shall be 300 series stainless steel. Carrier shall be designed to lift from centered loop.

2.2.4.3 Lifting Chain/Cable

Each pumping unit shall be provided with a 304 stainless steel lifting chain. The lifting chain or cable shall be of sufficient length to extend from the pumping unit at one end to the top of the wet well at the other end. The access frame shall provide a hook to attach the lifting chain or cable when not in use. The lifting chain or lifting cable shall be sized according to the pump weight. The hook shall be provided with a safety latch to prevent the chain from falling off the hook accidentally.

2.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Trap Pit Float Switch

Float switches located in the trap pits shall consist of a polyethylene float with internal polyurethane foam. The float shall be assembled to switch and holding cable. The cable shall be a heavy duty, stainless steel cable. The cable shall be held in place by a 15 pound weight with stainless steel link to assure drift-free mounting and convenient removal of float switch assembly. Stainless fasteners shall mount the float switch to the steel cable. The switch shall be mercury tilt type, normally open, normally closed, or combination. Provide entire float switch assembly complete with support brackets and wiring leads.

2.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

2.4.1 Trouble Alarm Panel

Provide a microprocessor based trouble alarm panel to perform the functions indicated. The panel shall be fully expandable for additional alarm ports and output signals. The panel shall be located in a NEMA 4X (304) enclosure for locations indicated. The trouble alarm panel shall consist of indicating lights for alarm annunciation. The panel shall be equipped with an autodialer to dial out alarm messages to maintenance personnel. The panel shall be provided with a sound card for pre-recorded alarm messages.

2.4.2 Control Panel

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6. Pedestal or wall mount in a protected location. The panel, components, and wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. The enclosure shall meet requirements of NEMA Type 4X construction. Divide control panel into two separate compartments, one to house controls for 120 volt and lower and the other to house higher voltage controls. Circuit breakers or fused disconnects, selector switches, and gages shall be front-panel mounted or extended through die-cut openings in the front cover or face plate. No reciprocating or vibrating equipment will be permitted within or mounted on the control panel. Color code internal wiring in accordance with furnished diagrams. Permanently and visibly identify switches, control relays, circuit breaker or fused disconnects, and other components, both inside and out. Provide each motor with properly sized, non-reversing, magnetic, across-the-line type starters with overload protection, under-voltage release, and hand-off-automatic selector switch. Include switches for manual operation. Provide a convenience outlet for operation of 110 volt devices. Provide a connection for attachment of emergency power.

2.4.3 Wiring

Factory wire controller in accordance with NFPA 70. Install wiring from control panel to junction boxes adjacent to equipment in rigid conduit. Install wiring from junction boxes to equipment in flexible conduit, except that accessory items may be plug-connected by insulated service cord to junction boxes. Color code wiring. Wiring subject to flexing during service, such as that from a stationary part to a part mounted on a hinged door, shall be provided with additional insulation at points it is flexed, unless wiring is flexible cord.

2.4.4 Elapsed Running Time Meter

Provide an elapsed running time meter, totalizing type to register total "on" time in hours, for each pump in the lift station.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Equipment and Piping Foundations

Provide foundations and anchorage in accordance with drawings and requirements of the respective equipment manufacturers. When required by the Contracting Officer, obtain from the equipment manufacturer the foundation approval certificate of the design and construction for the equipment involved. Dampen and isolate equipment vibration.

3.1.2 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with these specifications and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping to avoid imposing stress on any equipment. Match flanges accurately before securing bolts.

3.1.3 Posted Operating Instructions

Provide for packaged lift stations.

3.2 MATERIALS PROTECTION

3.2.1 Painting

Perform painting in the field or shop. However, when touch-up of shop-painted surfaces is required, perform in the manner specified herein.

3.2.2 Metal Surfaces

Coat metal surfaces, except aluminum, bronze, and brass, with a coal tar base conforming to MIL-C-18480, applied in not less than two coats, to a minimum dry film thickness of 40 mils. Before coating, clean metal surfaces of rust, mill scale, oil, grease, dirt, slag, flux, weld spatter, or other foreign substances.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Performance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and the field engineer of the manufacturer, test equipment for a minimum of one day. Perform measurement of head test and capacity measurement by head type meter test in accordance with HI SCRRP. Equipment shall be free of cavitation, excess vibration, and over-heating and safety devices shall be demonstrated to perform as scheduled on drawings and specified within control sections of these specifications. Immediately correct discrepancies encountered between specified performance and field performance.

3.4 TRAINING

Provide at least 8 hours of training consisting of two 4-hour sessions for MCBH maintenance personnel. Dates and times of training shall be coordinated through the Contracting Officer. Training shall include explanation of operation and maintenance manuals, emergency procedures, and unique maintenance and safety requirements associated with the trap pit pumps, valves, and connected alarm systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
  - 1.2.1 General Requirements
  - 1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
  - 1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
  - 3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
  - 3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
    - 3.3.2.1 General Testing
    - 3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
    - 3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing
- 3.4 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
  - 3.4.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
  - 3.4.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
  - 3.4.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
  - 3.4.4 Bolts
- 3.5 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
  - 3.5.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
  - 3.5.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
    - 3.5.2.1 Shear Resistance
    - 3.5.2.2 Overturning Resistance
- 3.6 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL(ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HUNTSVILLE CENTER (CEHNC)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04, drawings, and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group IIIE building occupancy and on site response coefficients for S_{MS} = 0.71 and S_{M1} = 0.29. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. The wind design requirements are shown on drawings.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for miscellaneous equipment and systems listed in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Bracing; GA. Equipment Requirements; GA.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-04 Drawings

Bracing; GA. Equipment Requirements; GA.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: Mechanical and electrical equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: Mechanical and electrical equipment shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 0.71 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground, embedded, and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed on the drawings shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.

b. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.

c. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

d. Light gauge angles, less than 6 mm thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 13 mm bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 50 x 50 mm x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.4.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.4.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.4.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)
Angles	38 x 38 x 6	1.5
	50 x 50 x 6	2.0
	64 x 38 x 6	2.5
	75 x 64 x 6	2.5
	75 x 75 x 6	3.0
Rods	91	1.0
	22	1.0
Flat Bars	38 x 6	0.4
	50 x 6	0.4
	50 x 10	0.5
Pipes (40s)	25	2.0
	32	2.8
	40	3.2
	50	4.0

3.4.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 13 mm diameter.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.5.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 13 mm bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.71 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.5.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.5.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.5.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.6 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13110

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"
1.2.2 Contractor's Modifications
1.2.3 Isolators
1.2.4 Anode and Bond Wires
1.2.5 Surge Protection
1.2.6 Summary of Services Required
1.2.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System
1.2.7.1 Coatings
1.2.7.2 Tracer Wire
1.2.8 Tests of Components
1.2.9 Drawings
1.2.10 Electrical Potential Measurements
1.2.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection
1.2.12 Metallic Components and Typicals
1.2.13 Metallic Component Coating
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES
2.1.1 Anode Composition
2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights
2.1.3 Packaged Anodes
2.1.4 Zinc Anodes
2.1.5 Connecting Wire
2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements
2.1.5.2 Anode Header Cable
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Electrical Wire
2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing
2.2.1.2 Test Wires
2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire
2.2.2 Conduit
2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes
2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating
2.2.5 Backfill Shields
2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound
2.2.7 Test Stations
2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds
2.2.9 Resistance Bonds
2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements
2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints
2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings
2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing
2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating
2.2.12.1 Field Joints
2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings
2.2.13 Resistance Wire
2.2.14 Electrical Connections
2.2.15 Electrical Tape
2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes
2.2.17 Casing

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION
3.1.1 Iron and Steel
3.1.2 Aluminum
3.1.3 Copper Piping
3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Anode Storage
3.2.2 Anode Installation
3.2.2.1 Single Anodes
3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes
3.2.2.3 Welding Methods
3.2.3 Anode Placement - General
3.2.4 Underground Pipeline
3.2.5 Installation Details
3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections
3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)
3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices
3.2.7 Location of Test Stations
3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds
3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES
3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings
3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING
3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS
3.5.1 Baseline Potentials
3.5.2 Isolation Testing
3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker
3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter
3.5.3 Anode Output
3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements
3.5.5 Location of Measurements
3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit
3.5.5.2 Interference Testing
3.5.5.3 Holiday Test
3.5.5.4 Recording Measurements
3.6 TRAINING COURSE
3.7 CLEANUP
3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING
3.8.1 Coatings
3.8.2 Excavation
3.9 SPARE PARTS
3.10 SEEDING
3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13110

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 418	(1995a) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
ASTM B 843	(1996) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM D 1248	(1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0177	(1995) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0188	(1990) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0190	(1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WC 5	(1992; Rev 1) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall design, furnish, and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. The entire cathodic protection system shall be designed by a NACE certified Cathodic Protection Engineer. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the fire protection lines. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the fire protection pipe shall have a test station. The cathodic protection shall be provided on fire protection pipes.

1.2.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to design, supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall design and supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.2.2   Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.2.3   Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Isolators shall be provided with lightning protection and a test station as shown.

1.2.4   Anode and Bond Wires

Magnesium anodes shall be provided uniform distances along the metallic pipe lines. Test stations shall be used for these anodes. These anodes shall be in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section. All tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.5   Surge Protection

Approved zinc grounding cells or sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping. The arrestor shall be gapless, self-healing, solid state type. Zinc anode composition shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II. Lead wires shall be number 6 AWG copper with high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation. The zinc grounding cells shall not be prepackaged in backfill but shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations. Lightning arrestors or zinc grounding cells are not required for insulated flanges on metallic components used on nonmetallic piping systems.

1.2.6   Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Close-interval potential surveys.

b. Cathodic Protection Systems.

c. System testing.

d. Casing corrosion control.

e. Interference testing.

f. Training.

g. Operating and maintenance manual.

h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.

i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of notice to proceed.

1.2.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.2.7.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.2.7.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.2.8 Tests of Components

A minimum of four (4) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. Two (2) measurements shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.

b. PIV.

c. Shutoff valves.

d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.

e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.

f. Any metallic pipe component or section.

g. Backflow preventor.

h. Culvert.

1.2.9 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding. Locations shall be referenced to two (2) permanent facilities or mark points.

1.2.10 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 3 meter intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.2.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.2.12 Metallic Components and Typicals

a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with two (2) magnesium anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1150 millivolts "instant off." As a minimum, the magnesium anode unpackaged weight shall be 7.7 kilograms. The magnesium anodes shall be located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station.

b. Fire Hydrants: Fire hydrant pipe components shall have a minimum of two (2) anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 7.7 kilograms (17 lbs).

c. Pipe Under Concrete Slab: Pipe under concrete slab shall have a minimum of 3 magnesium anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 7.7 kilograms. Pipe under concrete slab shall have 2 permanent reference electrodes located under the slab. One (1) permanent reference electrode shall be located where the pipe enters the concrete slab. All conductors shall be routed to a test station.

d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 7.7 kilograms.

e. Metallic Pipe Component or Section: Each section of metallic pipe shall be protected with a minimum of 3 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 7.7 kilograms.

f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 3 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 7.7 kilograms.

1.2.13 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-04 Drawings

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring layouts and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-08 Statements

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; GA.

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Tests and Measurements; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-13 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

SD-18 Records

Training Course ; FIO.

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.

b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.

c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.

d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

Anodes shall be installed on the pipe system. See Paragraph METALLIC COMPONENTS AND TYPICALS for additional anodes under slab.

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. kg.	APPROX. SIZE (mm)	NOMINAL GROSS WT kg PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (mm)
1.4	76 X 76 X 127	3.6	133 X 133 X 203
2.3	76 X 76 X 203	5.9	133 X 133 X 286
4.1	76 X 76 X 356	12.3	133 X 508
5.5	102 X 102 X 305	14.5	191 X 457
7.7	102 X 102 X 432	20.5	191 X 610
14.5	127 X 127 X 521	30.9	216 X 711
22.7	178 X 178 X 406	45.5	254 X 610

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Zinc Anodes

Zinc anodes shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II.

2.1.5 Connecting Wire

2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 10 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 3 meters long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type TW insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound. Connecting wires for zinc anodes shall be factory installed with the place of connection to the protruding steel core completely sealed with a dielectric material.

2.1.5.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 2.8 mm thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 13 mm thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic or hot-applied coal-tar enamel per manufacturer's recommendations. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the flush-curb-box type and shall be the standard product of a recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable over and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe. A minimum of six (6) terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required.

2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across all joints in the metallic water lines, across any electrically discontinuous connections and all other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints that are included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified in the specifications, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 102 mm of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved, and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bondings shall be accomplished by the Contractor where the necessity is discovered during construction or testing or where the Contracting Officer's representative directs that such bonding be done. Joint bonding shall include all associated excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of two (2) continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. The Contractor shall test for electrical continuity across all joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across all metallic portions or components. The Contractor shall provide bonding as required and as specified above until electrical continuity is achieved. Bonding test data shall be submitted for approval.

2.2.9 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.

b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building. Additionally, isolation shall be provided between water line; and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 3.05 m. Isolation fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground or in a concrete pit.

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing

A Model 601 Insulation Checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics", or an approved equal, shall be used for insulating joint (flange) electrical testing.

2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification shall take precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and shall also apply to the pipeline or tank supplier. No variance in coating quality shall be allowed by the Contractor or Base Construction Representative without the written consent of the designer. All underground metallic pipelines and tanks to be cathodically protected shall be afforded a good quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, all metallic fittings on pipe sections shall be coated in accordance with this specification section.

a. The nominal thickness of the metallic pipe joint or other component coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

b. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

(1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
(2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
(3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
(4) Butyl rubber tape.
(5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.2.12.1 Field Joints

All field joints shall be coated with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection. Any damaged areas of the coating shall be properly repaired. The Contracting Officer shall be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer's representative to determine suitability of the detector. All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

a. Protective covering for aboveground piping system: Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraph of SECTION: 09900, PAINTING, GENERAL, and as follows:

b. Ferrous surfaces: Shop-primed surfaces shall be touched-up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop-primed shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mil scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two (2) coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint. Coating for each entire piping service shall be an approved pipe line wrapping having a minimum coating resistance of 50,000 Ohms per 0.0929 square meters.

2.2.13 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.14 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

a. Exothermic welds shall be "Cadweld"," Bundy", "Thermoweld" or an approved equal. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.

c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.15 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes shall be Cu-CuS04 electrodes suitable for direct burial. Electrodes shall be guaranteed by the supplier for 15 years' service in the environment in which they shall be placed. Electrodes shall be installed directly beneath pipe, or metallic component.

2.2.17 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed and filled with an approved corrosion inhibiting product against incursion of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground pipe shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum underground component shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts, measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the metallic component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth and locations per manufacturer's recommendations. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 150 mm layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 20liters of water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 150 mm above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

3.2.2.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes shall be connected through a test station to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable shall be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.2.2.3 Welding Methods

Connections to ferrous pipe shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 150 mm layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 150 mm above the anode. Approximately 8 liters of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 2.5 meters and a maximum of3 meters from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 610 mm in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the curb box type. Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

a. At 300 m intervals or less.

b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.

c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.

d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 305 mm above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

A Model 601 insulation checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing shall conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions, and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A Model B3A2 cathodic protection meter, as manufactured by "M.C. Miller", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed in addition to the Model 601 insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the isolation joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full-scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The Model 601 verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the Model B3A2 verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The valves obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 1.5 meters and as recommended by the manufacturer. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 1.5 meter interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.5.2 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made. Stray current measurements shall be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes. The method of measurements and locations of measurements shall be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements shall be performed at the following locations:

a. Connection point of new pipeline to existing pipeline.

b. Crossing points of new pipeline with existing lines.

Results of stray current measurements shall also be submitted for approval.

3.5.5.3 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.5.4 Recording Measurements

All pipe-to-soil potential measurements, including initial potentials where required, shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be taken on as many pipes as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated per manufacturer's recommendations or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 0.18 mm. The pipeline coating shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above. The Contractor shall furnish a reference cell on a reel with 120 m of conductor, along with other accessories, and a digital voltmeter that can be used in the maintenance of this cathodic protection system. Use of this equipment shall be demonstrated in actual tests during the training course, which shall include a description of the the equipment and measurement of the pipe-to-soil potential, rainfall, and gas company voltages.

3.10 SEEDING

Seeding shall be done by the Contractor, as directed, in all unsurfaced locations disturbed by this construction. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline should remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. The use of sod in lieu of seeding shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13111

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (STEEL WATER TANKS)

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES
1.2   GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1   Contractor's Modifications
1.2.2   Services of "Corrosion Expert"
1.2.3   Verification of Site Conditions
1.3   SUBMITTALS

PART 2   PRODUCTS

2.1   IMPRESSED CURRENT ANODES
2.1.1   Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes
2.1.1.1   Conductive Material
2.1.1.2   Anode Life Test
2.1.2   Precious Metal Anodes
2.1.2.1   Selection Requirements
2.1.2.2   Anode Life Test
2.1.3   Anode Connecting Cables
2.2   RECTIFIERS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT
2.2.1   Rectifier Unit
2.2.1.1   Transformer
2.2.1.2   Rectifying Elements
2.2.1.3   Meters
2.2.1.4   Circuit Breaker
2.2.1.5   Fuses
2.2.1.6   Automatic Cathodic Protection Control
2.2.1.7   Tank To Water Potential Meter
2.2.2   Cabinet
2.2.2.1   Wiring Diagram
2.2.2.2   Grounding
2.2.2.3   Resistance to Ground
2.2.2.4   Cabinet Paint System
2.2.3   Wiring
2.3   MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1   Reference Electrodes
2.3.2   Electrical Wire and Associated Materials
2.3.2.1   Anode Connecting Wire
2.3.2.2   Anode Header Cable
2.3.2.3   Reference Electrode Wire
2.3.3   Conduit
2.3.4   Test Boxes and Junction Boxes
2.3.5   Polyethylene Insulation
2.3.5.1   High Molecular Weight Polyethylene
2.3.5.2   High Density Polyethylene
2.3.6   Pressure-Sensitive Vinyl Tape

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANODES
3.1.1 Anode Installation
3.1.2 Anode Connections
3.2 RECTIFIERS
3.2.1 Rectifier and Control Installation
3.2.2 Rectifier Grounding
3.3 PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODES
3.3.1 Calibration
3.3.2 Installation
3.4 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION
3.4.1 Minimum
3.4.2 Maximum
3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND PLACING IN SERVICE
3.5.1 Electrode Potential Measurements
3.5.1.1 Tank-to-Water Potential Measurements
3.5.1.2 Reference Electrode Calibration
3.5.1.3 Test Measurement Recording
3.5.2 Adjusting
3.5.3 Placing in Service
3.6 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13111

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (STEEL WATER TANKS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1248	(1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std. 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0388	(1995) Impressed Current Cathodic Protection of Internal Submerged Surfaces of Steel Water Storage Tanks.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WC 5	(1992; Rev 1) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 506	(1994; Rev Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall design, provide, and install all equipment wiring, and wiring devices, necessary to produce a continuous flow of direct current from electrodes in the electrolyte to the metal tank surfaces; and placing the cathodic protection system in operable status. The entire cathodic protection system shall be designed by a NACE certified Cathodic Protection Engineer. The Contractor shall install complete automatic potential controlled cathodic protection to prevent corrosion on the interior submerged surface of the water tank. The Contractor's installation shall meet the criteria and protection outlined in paragraph CRITERIA OF PROTECTION for a 20 year life. The purpose of the system is to adequately and efficiently protect the surfaces of the metal against corrosion where the surfaces are in contact with water; this is in addition to the protective coating on the tank. The contract drawings indicate the location and size of the tank. The design of this system is based on an impressed current system. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after site verification and analysis if the proposed modification will provide equal or better overall system performance. This modification must be fully described and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Modifications or additional anodes shall be at no additional cost to the Government. Any modification shall incorporate all requirements of this specification. The intent of this specification is to use this impressed current system as described with anodes as are found necessary in calculation and submitted data to meet this specification. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution of 3.5 milliamperes per 0.09 square meters (1 square foot) to all submerged surfaces in the tank when filled with water to the over-flow level. The anodes shall be suspended from the roof steel with hangers or supporting cables that are electrically isolated from both the metal roof and the water electrolyte. The anodes shall be placed with the roof door midway between two adjacent anodes and hung clear of contact with such items as ladders, heater pipes, and stay rods.

1.2.1 Contractor's Modifications

The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification and analysis if the proposed modifications include impressed current anodes and rectifiers and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum "Instant Off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the tank components. The Contractor shall take measurements and the current and voltage of the rectifier shall be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "Instant Off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area without the "Instant Off" potential exceeding 1100 millivolts.

1.2.2 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to design, supervise and inspect the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who, by reason of thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control on steel water tanks. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control on steel water tanks, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on steel water tanks of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall ensure that the cathodic protection system is designed, installed, tested, and placed into service in accordance with the requirements specified; and shall also design, make calculations, and assure quality control as required.

1.2.3 Verification of Site Conditions

The Contractor shall coordinate and properly relate this work to the work of all trades. The general locations of the structures to receive protection are shown. The Contractor shall visit the premises and become familiar with all details of the work and working conditions, shall verify existing conditions in the field, determine the exact locations of structures to be protected, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurement of the water and analysis of the water and provide this data with detail drawings of the system for approval.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Within 45 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustment, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply. One spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-04 Drawings

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Within 45 days after the date of award of the contract, and before commencement of any work, and in accordance with SPECIAL CLAUSES, six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The drawings shall provide tank dimensions and show anode arrangement for both elevated and sectional views of the tank, anode size and number, anode material, anode-suspension details, conduit size, wire size, rectifier size and location, handhole details, wiring diagram, and any other pertinent information considered necessary for the proper installation and performance of the system. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. The list of materials and equipment shall include catalog cuts diagrams, and other descriptive data required by the Contracting Officer for the following list of material. Partial lists submitted from time to time will not be allowed.

a. Water resistivity and water analysis
b. Conductors
c. Anodes
d. Coating material in areas where welding and other work is accomplished
e. Insulated resistance wire
f. Layout of anodes in tanks, test stations and isolation points, and grounding
g. Special details
h. Certified experience data of installing firm
i. Exothermic weld equipment and material
j. Test station
k. Welding method for electrical connections and steel ring connections

l. Calculations for
   (1) Total current required for system
   (2) Life of the anodes
   (3) Anode geometry (showing areas of coverage)

All detail drawings shall be submitted at one time, as a single submittal, in order to demonstrate that the items have been properly coordinated and will function properly as a unit. A notation shall be made on each shop drawing submitted as to the item's specific use, either by a particular type number referenced on the drawings or in the specifications, or by a description of its specific location.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Six copies of detail drawings, showing proposed changes in location and scope or performance, indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to the proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-08 Statements

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; GA.

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

(a) The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

(b) Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Testing, Adjusting, and Placing in Service; GA.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including potential survey, final system test verifying protection, and holiday coating test. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a 3 percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Final report including measurements throughout the tank area, indicating that the addition of anodes corrected the conditions which made the additional anodes necessary. The following are required: Installation and testing procedures, anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential.

SD-13 Certificates

Cathodic Projection System; GA.

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

SD-18 Records

Training; GA.

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Six copies of operating manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single line diagrams for the system as installed, instructions in making tank-to-reference cell potential measurements, and describe the frequency of monitoring. The instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IMPRESSED CURRENT ANODES

2.1.1 Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes

Mixed metal oxide anodes shall be of the size indicated and shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.1.1 Conductive Material

The electrically conductive coating shall contain a mixture consisting primarily of iridium, tantalum, and titanium oxides. The average composition is generally a 50/50 atomic percent mixture of iridium and titanium oxides, with a small amount of tantalum. The resistivity, as tested by the manufacturer, shall be no more than 0.002 ohm-centimeter, and the bond strength shall be greater than 50 MPa (7.25 ksi) to guarantee the current capacity life and the quality of the conductive ceramic coating. The adhesion or bond strength shall be determined by epoxy bonding a 2.54 mm diameter stud to the ceramic coating and measuring the load to failure (about 70 MPa) of either the epoxy or the interface between the coating and the substrate. The anode must be inert and the electrically conductive ceramic coating dimensionally stable. The ceramic coated anode shall be capable of sustaining a current density of 100 ampere per square meter in an oxygen generating electrolyte at 66 degrees C for 20 years, to ensure the current capacity life. An accelerated current capacity life test shall be performed by the manufacturer on every lot of anode wire used to construct the anode as described. The mixed metal oxide coating shall be applied to the wire anode by a firm that is regularly engaged in and has a minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing and applying mixed metal oxide coating to titanium anode substrates. The mixed metal oxide shall be sintered to the titanium surface to remain tightly bound to the surface when bent 180 degrees onto itself.

2.1.1.2 Anode Life Test

The anode wire material shall sustain current densities of 100 ampere per square meter in an oxygen generating electrolyte for 20 years. The manufacturer shall certify that a representative sample taken from the same lot used to construct the anode, has been tested and meets the following criteria. The test cell sustains a current density of 10,000 ampere per square meter in a 15 weight percent sulfuric acid electrolyte at 66 degrees C without an increase in anode to cathode potential of more than 1 volt. The cell containing the anode shall be powered with a constant current power supply for the 30 day test period. The representative sample shall be 125 mm in length taken from the lot of wire that is to be used for the anode.

2.1.2 Precious Metal Anodes

2.1.2.1 Selection Requirements

Selection of the configuration should be left to the designer of the system. Long, continuous wire form lengths of precious metal anodes may have an attenuating effect. This can be overcome by using parallel feeder cable connected to segmented lengths of precious metal anodes at intervals. Such assemblies shall be factory assembled with factory sealed and tested electrical connections to the anode.

2.1.2.2 Anode Life Test

The anode wire material shall sustain current densities of 100 ampere per square meter in an oxygen generating electrolyte for 20 years. The manufacturer shall certify that a representative sample taken from the same lot used to construct the anode, has been tested and meets the following criteria. The test cell sustains a current density of 10,000 ampere per square meter in a 15 weight percent sulfuric acid electrolyte at 66 degrees C without an increase in anode to cathode potential of more than 1 volt. The cell containing the anode shall be powered with a constant current power supply for the 30 day test period. The representative sample shall be 125 mm in length taken from the lot of wire that is to be used for the anode.

2.1.3 Anode Connecting Cables

Anodes, except for mixed metal oxide and precious metal wire anodes, shall have connecting cables installed at the factory. The Contractor shall submit a certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection wherein the anode was subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a 3 percent sodium chloride solution. Aluminum anodes connected together by a threaded system shall have water-tight seals and be electrically continuous.

2.2 RECTIFIERS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Rectifier Unit

Rectifier unit shall consist of a transformer, rectifying elements, transformer tap adjuster, terminal block, one dc output voltmeter, one dc output ammeter, one toggle switch for each meter, fuse holders with fuses for each dc circuit, variable resistors, an ac power-supply circuit breaker, lightning arresters for both input and output; all wired and assembled in a weatherproof cabinet. The overall efficiency of the rectifier shall be not less than 65 percent when operated at nameplate rating and shall be capable of supplying continuous full rated output at an ambient temperature of 44 degrees C in full sunlight with expected life in excess of 10 years.

2.2.1.1 Transformer

Transformer shall conform to UL 506.

2.2.1.2 Rectifying Elements

Rectifying elements shall be silicon diodes connected to provide full-wave rectification. Silicon diodes shall be protected by selenium surge cells or varistors against over-voltage surges and by current limiting devices against over-current surges.

2.2.1.3 Meters

Meters shall be accurate to within plus or minus 2 percent of full scale at 27 degrees C, and shall possess temperature stability above and below 27 degrees of at least 1 percent per 5 degrees C. Separate meters shall be 63.5 mm (2-1/2 inch) nominal size or larger.

2.2.1.4 Circuit Breaker

A single-pole, flush-mounted, fully magnetic, properly rated nonterminal type circuit breaker shall be installed in the primary circuit of the rectifier supply transformer.

2.2.1.5 Fuses

Cartridge-type fuses conforming to NEMA FU 1 with suitable fuse holders shall be provided in each leg of the dc circuit.

2.2.1.6 Automatic Cathodic Protection Control

The system shall be capable of maintaining a tank-to-water potential criterion of protection within plus or minus 25 millivolts regardless of changes in water chemistry, temperature, or water level in the tank. Provision shall be made for readily changing the range and limits of the criterion. The controller shall be either housed integrally with the rectifier or in a separate weatherproof cabinet with provisions for locking. The automatic controller shall be a completely solid-state design, and shall be capable of automatically maintaining the tank-to-water potential at minus 900 millivolts with respect to a copper-copper sulfate reference electrode within an accuracy of 25 millivolts. The tank-to-water potential measured and maintained by the controller shall be free of "IR" drop error.

2.2.1.7 Tank To Water Potential Meter

The controller shall be equipped with a calibrated voltmeter having an internal impedance exceeding 1 megohm which shall be so connected to read, from the system reference cell, the tank-to-water potential being maintained by the cathodic protection system. This voltage reading shall be free of "IR" drop error.

2.2.2 Cabinet

Cabinet shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall be provided with a full door. The enclosure shall have oil-resistant gasket. The door shall be hinged and have a hasp that will permit the use of a padlock. The cabinet shall be fitted with screened openings of the proper size to provide for adequate cooling. Holes, conduit knockouts, or threaded hubs of sufficient size and number shall be conveniently located.

2.2.2.1 Wiring Diagram

A complete wiring diagram of the power unit showing both the ac supply and the dc connections to anodes shall be on the inside of the cabinet door.

All components shall be shown and labeled.

2.2.2.2 Grounding

Grounding provisions shall be as specified in Section 16415, ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 467 including a ground terminal in the cabinet. The grounding conductor from the terminal to the earth grounding system shall be solid or stranded copper not smaller than No. 6 AWG. The earth grounding system shall consist of one or more rods. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm in diameter by 3.1 m in length. Rods shall be driven full length into the earth. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.2.2.3 Resistance to Ground

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std. 81. The maximum resistance of driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

2.2.2.4 Cabinet Paint System

The cabinet and mounting support shall be stainless steel with the manufacturer's standard paint system.

2.2.3 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70 utilizing type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation. Fittings for conduit and cable work shall conform to UL 514A. Outlets shall be of the threaded hub type with gasketed covers. Conduit shall be securely fastened at 2.4 m intervals or less. Splices shall be made in outlet fittings only. Conductors shall be color coded for identification. Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper wire with type cathodic protection high molecular weight polyethylene insulation.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Reference Electrodes

The electrodes shall be copper-copper sulphate type provided with micro-pore diffusion window for water contact and water-tight plug for renewal of copper sulphate crystals and solution. A minimum of four reference electrodes shall be part of this system. Electrodes shall be designed for 15 year life.

2.3.2 Electrical Wire and Associated Materials

2.3.2.1 Anode Connecting Wire

Anode connecting wire shall be No. 10 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, 2.8 mm (7/64 inch) thick, 600 volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5. Cable-to-anode contact resistance shall be 0.003 ohms maximum.

2.3.2.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be 8 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 2.8 mm (7/64 inch) thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5. Cable-to-anode contact resistance shall be 0.003 ohms maximum.

2.3.2.3 Reference Electrode Wire

Reference electrode wire shall be 14 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70 type RHW-USE or polyethylene insulation.

2.3.3 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Nonmetallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.3.4 Test Boxes and Junction Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.3.5 Polyethylene Insulation

Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and of the following types, classes, and grades:

2.3.5.1 High Molecular Weight Polyethylene

High molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

2.3.5.2 High Density Polyethylene

High density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.3.6 Pressure-Sensitive Vinyl Tape

Tape shall conform to UL 510.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANODES

3.1.1 Anode Installation

Anodes shall be suspended from roof plate by means of factory installed connecting wire designed to support the anodes in air (before submergence) without failure of the electrical wire insulation or the electrical conductor. Anodes shall be suspended preventing contact with tank surfaces and shall be hung clear of man-access roof hatches and such items as ladders, heater pipes, and stay rods. Anode hangers shall electrically insulate the anode suspending wire from the tank steel. A handhole having a minimum diameter of 150 mm shall be provided in the tank roof for each anode string to permit replacement or inspection of anodes. The Contractor shall certify that the method chosen has been used successfully for similar applications.

3.1.2 Anode Connections

Anodes shall be electrically connected to the positive dc header cable with compression connectors or split bolts, or the header cable may terminate in a junction box for connection with all anode cables. A minimum of two split bolts shall be used for each connection if split bolts are used. Header cable shall be installed on the underside of the roof with electrically insulating hangers and shall enter the tank near the roof line from an externally mounted junction box. External wiring shall be in conduit. All under-roof electric wire splices shall be made above the high water line and sealed water tight using a minimum of two 1/2-lap layers of butyl rubber tape followed by two 1/2-lap layers of plastic tape.

3.2 RECTIFIERS

3.2.1 Rectifier and Control Installation

Mounting shall be of the wall mounted type. Rectifier shall be mounted to the tank wall adjacent to the exterior ladder.

3.2.2 Rectifier Grounding

The grounding system for grounding rectifier cabinets shall have a resistance to earth of not more than 25 ohms as determined by an approved method.

3.3 PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODES

3.3.1 Calibration

Permanent reference electrodes shall be calibrated against a standard electrode before installation. Calibration shall be done in a test tank containing water with the same composition as the tank to be protected. The permanent electrodes shall measure reference voltage agreeing with that measured by the standard electrode within plus or minus 0.005 volt when the sensing windows of the two electrodes being compared are not more than 4 mm apart but not touching.

3.3.2 Installation

Installation of permanent reference electrodes shall be made at points in the tank which will monitor minimum and maximum tank-to-water potentials and as otherwise needed for automatic control system. Sensing windows of reference electrodes shall be located between 6 mm and 13 mm away from the steel surface sensed and shall be fixed in position preventing contact with tank steel.

3.4 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on the internal submerged surfaces of steel water tanks shall be in accordance with NACE RP0388 and as specified below.

3.4.1 Minimum

The criterion of protection shall be a negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the tank and a saturated copper-copper-sulphate reference electrode. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the tank surface being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire tank surface to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding the maximum limit indicated below.

3.4.2 Maximum

In order to mitigate disbonding of the interior coating in the tank, potential between a copper-copper-sulphate reference electrode and the tank at any point shall not be more negative than minus 1.07 volt measured with the electrode located between 6 mm and 13 mm and away from the steel surface but not touching it.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND PLACING IN SERVICE

3.5.1 Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation, the tank shall be filled to maximum working level and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation; electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct current voltmeter having an input impedance of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.1.1 Tank-to-Water Potential Measurements

The following series of tank-to-water potential measurements with a portable reference electrode placed not more than 13 mm away from but not touching the tank wall shall be performed:

a. On a vertical line midway between two anode strings beginning at a point 300 mm below water level and continuing at points 900 mm apart until the bottom of the tank is reached.

b. On a second vertical line midway between two anode strings on the opposite side of the tank from the first vertical line beginning at a point 300 mm below water level and continuing at points 900 mm apart until the bottom of the tank is reached.

c. Across the bottom of the tank in a line between the two vertical lines at 900 mm intervals.

d. In at least four places which are closest to anodes.

3.5.1.2 Reference Electrode Calibration

The portable reference electrode used for the test shall be calibrated against the standard electrode specified in paragraph PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODES.

3.5.1.3 Test Measurement Recording

All test measurements and their locations, as well as measurements made with the permanent electrodes simultaneously with the test measurements, shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Adjusting

Final adjustment of the rectifier output current shall be made so that repeated voltage readings taken as specified for testing meet the criteria in paragraph CRITERIA OF PROTECTION.

3.5.3 Placing in Service

After final adjustment, the cathodic protection system shall be placed in service and the condition of the system as left by the Contractor shall be recorded and shall indicate transformer tap settings; voltage readings from reference electrode to tank, readings both horizontal and vertical; automatic control differential setting; ac supply voltage; adjusted dc output voltage; and total protective current.

3.6 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed starting of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13206

GROUND STORAGE RESERVOIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Design and Construction Standards
1.3.2 Welding for Tanks
1.3.3 Design Requirements
1.3.4 Sizing of Standpipe and Reservoir
1.3.5 Coatings Certification
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel and Other Tank Materials
2.1.2 Shop Fabrication
2.1.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe
2.1.3.1 Pressure Ratings
2.1.3.2 Joints
2.1.4 Valves
2.1.5 Pressure Gauge
2.2 ASSEMBLIES
2.2.1 Tank Accessories (Existing and New)
2.2.1.1 Manholes and Pipe Connections (Existing and New)
2.2.1.2 Overflow (New Tank Only)
2.2.1.3 Vent (New Tank Only)
2.2.1.4 Ladders and Safety Devices
2.2.1.5 Scaffold Cable Support
2.2.2 Anchors
2.3 LEVEL INDICATOR
2.4 LIQUID LEVEL RECORDER
2.5 TANK FLOAT SWITCH
2.6 FLOAT SWITCH CONTROL PANEL
2.6.1 Transformer and Wiring
2.6.2 Control Relays
2.7 ALTITUDE VALVE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FOUNDATIONS
3.2 EXCAVATING, FILLING, AND GRADING
3.3 CATHODIC PROTECTION
3.4 OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING
3.5 TANK INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Welding

3.5.2 Erection
3.5.3 Inspections and Testing
3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6.1 General Guidelines
3.6.2 Testing of Valves and Piping
3.6.3 Plugging Ends
3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION (EXISTING TANK ONLY)
3.7.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment
3.7.2 Clean and Repair
3.7.3 Surface Standard
3.7.4 Abrasive Blasting
3.7.5 Cleanup After Abrasive Blasting
3.7.6 Disposal of Used Abrasive
3.7.7 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness
3.8 PAINTING AND COATING OF TANK (EXISTING AND NEW)
3.8.1 Welded Tanks (Existing and New)
3.8.1.1 Exterior Surfaces
3.8.1.2 Interior Surfaces
3.8.2 Bolted Tanks
3.9 DISINFECTION
3.9.1 Tank
3.9.2 Piping

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13206

GROUND STORAGE RESERVOIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section shall apply to the new water reservoir and also cover retrofit and refurbishing work associated with the existing tank. All new nozzles, appurtenances, controls, coating, and testing requirements for the existing tank shall comply with this specification.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM D 4285	(1983; R 1993) Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C652	(1992) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA D100	(1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AWWA D103	(1997) Factory-Coated Bolted Steel Tanks

	for Water Storage

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

BOR Paint Mnl	(1976) Paint Manual

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 150/5345-43	(Rev E) Obstruction Lighting Equipment

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS DOD-C-24654	(Basic) Coatings, Epoxy, Potable Water Tanks (Metric)
MS MIL-P-24441/GEN	(Rev B; Am 1, Supple 1) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide (Inch-Pound)

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CORROSION ENGINEERS (NACE)

NACE RP0287	(1995) Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel Surfaces Using a Replica Tape

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 22	(1998) Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61	(1998) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATING (SSPC)

SSPC-PS Guide 17.00	(1991) Guide for Selecting Urethane Painting System
SSPC SP 5/NACE 1	(1994) White Metal Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE 4	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC Guide to VIS 1	(1989) Guide to Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Design and Construction Standards

The design, fabrication, and erection of the reservoir shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA D100 or AWWA D103 except as modified herein. Design metal temperature shall be 10 degrees C (degrees F). Seismic design shall be in accordance with Sections 13080 PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR

MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. No additional thickness for corrosion allowance will be required. The reservoir shall be designed for a peak wind speed of 169 km per hour. The new tank shall also comply with the requirements of NFPA 22 and Appendix A and B of NFPA 22.

1.3.2 Welding for Tanks

Qualification of Welding Procedures, Welders, and Welding Operators for Welded Tanks, Section 8.2 of AWWA D100.

1.3.3 Design Requirements

The reservoir shall have a minimum storage capacity as indicated on the drawings. The high-water level of reservoir shall be at the elevation indicated on the drawings with the top of foundation approximately at elevation. The range between high and low water levels will be as indicated on the drawings. Existing grade at proposed location is approximately elevation 2.04 m. The reservoir shall have such standard shell height and such diameter as will meet the requirements for the selected standard capacity and for the high-water level specified above. The reservoir may have aluminum self-supporting dome roof, as approved. The reservoir shall be of welded or bolted construction.

1.3.4 Sizing of Standpipe and Reservoir

Section 6 of AWWA D100 or Section 4 of AWWA D103.

1.3.5 Coatings Certification

Coating materials for interior applications and all other materials which will be in normal contact with potable water shall conform to NSF 61. Certification by an independent third-party organization that all interior coatings and materials that come in contact with potable water comply with NSF 61 shall be provided. The exterior color of the tank shall be approved by Hickam Air Force Base prior to fabricating the tank.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

General Requirements; FIO. Foundations; FIO. Tank color; GA.

Design analyses and calculations.

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Standpipes and Ground Storage Reservoirs; FIO.

Detail and erection drawings, before proceeding with any fabrication. The drawings shall be complete with details of all steel, pipe, and concrete work and with details of the assembling of all items required for the complete installation. Standard welding symbols as recommended by the American Welding Society shall be used. Details of all joints referenced on the drawings shall also be included.

SD-09 Reports

Tank Installation; FIO. Testing of Valves and Piping; FIO.

Copies of the following test results:

a. Manufacturer's mill test reports for plate material.

b. Mill and shop inspections by a commercial inspection agency.

c. After acceptance of the structure, the radiographic film and/or test segments.

d. At the conclusion of the work, a written report prepared by the Contractor certifying that the work was inspected in accordance with Section 11 of AWWA D100 or Section 9 of AWWA D103. The report shall also cover the hydrostatic and vacuum box leak tests and shall meet the requirements of Section 11.2.1 of AWWA D100 for welded tanks.

SD-13 Certificates

General Requirements; FIO. Foundations; FIO.

Certification by an independent third-party organization that all interior coating and materials that come in contact with the potable water comply with NSF 61.

A certificate signed by a registered professional engineer, providing the following information:

a. Description of the structural design loading conditions used for the design of entire tank including the foundation.

b. Description of the structural design method and codes used in establishing the allowable stresses and safety factors applied in the design.

c. A statement verifying that the structural design has been checked by experienced engineers specializing in hydraulic structures.

d. A statement verifying that the detail drawings have been checked by experienced engineers specializing in hydraulic structures to determine that they agree with the design calculations in member sizes, dimensions, and fabricating process as prescribed by the applicable AWWA standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1 Steel and Other Tank Materials

Section 2 of AWWA D100 or Section 2 of AWWA D103.

2.1.2 Shop Fabrication

Section 9 of AWWA D100 or Section 7 of AWWA D103.

2.1.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Pipe shall be ductile-iron pipe except for overflow piping. Pipes, fittings and specials shall conform to the requirements of ductile-iron pipe specified in Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and the paragraphs below:

2.1.3.1 Pressure Ratings

Flanged pipes, fittings and specials shall conform to the applicable portions of AWWA C110, AWWA C115, and AWWA C151 for working pressure not less than 1034 kPa (150 psi) unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.3.2 Joints

Grooved and shouldered joints shall not be used.

2.1.4 Valves

Valves shall conform to the applicable requirements specified in Section 13920 FIRE PUMPS. In addition, the supply to the reservoir shall be controlled as indicated on the drawings by altitude valve(s), automatic in operation and accurately set to prevent overflow of the reservoir. The valve(s) shall have flanged ends and a heavy cast iron body, shall be bronze fitted with renewable cups and seats, and shall be designed without metal-to-metal seats. The valve(s) shall be cushioned when opening and closing to prevent water hammer or shock. Valves shall be provided with a travel indicator.

2.1.5 Pressure Gauge

Pressure gauge of the direct-reading type, equipped with a shutoff cock, shall be provided, in the valve chamber, on the tank side and on the discharge side of the check or altitude valve. Gauges shall have 150 mm (6 inch) dials, shall be stem mounted, and shall conform to ASME B40.1. Accuracy of gauges shall be Grade A or better. Gauges shall be calibrated in kilopascals and pounds per square inch in not more than 10 kilopascals and 2 pound increments form 0 to 350 kilopascals and 0 to 350 pounds in excess of the normal operating pressure at the tank.

2.2 ASSEMBLIES

2.2.1 Tank Accessories (Existing and New)

Section 7 of AWWA D100 or Section 5 of AWWA D103 and as hereinafter specified. Additional requirements for accessories are as follows:

2.2.1.1 Manholes and Pipe Connections (Existing and New)

Section 7 of AWWA D100 and Section 5 of AWWA D103 represent the minimum requirements. Number, type, location, and size of manholes and pipe connections will be as shown on the drawings. Inlet pipe connections to extend minimum 7620 mm above tank bottom and shall be provided with deflectors as shown on the drawings. Outlet pipe connections shall be aligned to match pump suction invert height and shall be provided with vortex breakers as shown on the drawings.

2.2.1.2 Overflow (New Tank Only)

The overflow for the tank shall consist of an overflow weir and outside drop pipe, adequately supported and capable of discharging at a rate of 63 liter per second (1,000 gpm) with 305 mm (12 inches) of head without the water level exceeding the tangent line of the top of the shell. The top of the weir shall be below the tangent line of the top of the shell at an elevation as indicated on the drawings. The weir shall be located as indicated. The overflow pipe shall be steel, ASTM A 53 or equal, and shall terminate 300 to 600 mm above grade and shall be fitted with a flapper valve to prevent ingress of animals and insects.

2.2.1.3 Vent (New Tank Only)

Vent shall be welded or bolted to the cover plate of the center manhole on the roof. Vent will be tank manufacturer's standard type mushroom vent with aluminum bird screen. The free area of the vent shall be sized 50 percent in excess of the 63 liters per second fill rate and 453 liters per second pump-out rate. Screening for vent shall conform to Section 7.7.2 of AWWA D100 or Section 5.7.2 of AWWA D103 which ensures fail-safe operation in the event that screen frosts over and the bottom of the screen shall be sufficiently elevated for snow considerations in the area.

2.2.1.4 Ladders and Safety Devices

Ladders and safety devices shall be provided in accordance with Sections 7.4 and 7.5 of AWWA D100 or Sections 5.4 and 5.5 of AWWA D103. Location of ladders shall be as shown on the drawings. Sections 7.4 and 7.5 of AWWA D100 and Sections 5.4 and 5.5 of AWWA D103 represent the minimum requirement. In addition, safety cage, rest platforms, roof ladder handrails, and other safety devices shall be provided as required by federal or local laws or regulations.

2.2.1.5 Scaffold Cable Support

Provision shall be made for the attachment of a scaffold cable support at the top of the roof on welded tanks.

2.2.2 Anchors

The following requirements shall be met:

a. An adequate number of anchors designed to prevent overturning of the reservoir when empty shall be installed. If anchor bolts are used, the nominal diameter shall not be less than 25 mm (1 inch), plus a corrosion allowance of at least 6 mm (1/4 inch) on the diameter. If anchor straps are used, they shall be pre-tensioned before welding to the tank shell.

b. The anchor bolts shall be a right angle bend, hook, or plate washer, while anchor straps shall have only a plate welded to the bottom. The anchors shall be inserted into the foundation to resist the computed uplift.

c. Attachment of anchors to the shell shall not add significant localized stresses to the shell. The method of attachment shall consider the effects of deflection and rotation of the tank shell.

Anchors shall not be attached to the tank bottom. Attachment of the anchor bolts to the shell shall be through stiffened chair-type assemblies or anchor rings of adequate size and height.

2.3 LEVEL INDICATOR

Level indicator shall have cast aluminum (flanged) case, 216 mm glass window, stainless steel tube and socket, bottom connection, range 0-10.5 meters of water.

2.4 LIQUID LEVEL RECORDER

The entire recording controller shall be contained in a weatherproof case for mounting as detailed on the drawings. The recorder shall be provided with a 7-day battery-operated chart drive. The case shall be constructed of glass-fiber-reinforced plastic with gasketed door and shatterproof glass window which provides the environmental protection of NEMA Type 3. Contractor shall furnish complete installation and operating instructions and 100 charts and 10 fibertip disposable pens. Graduation of the instrument scale shall be uniform and read in meters with a range of 0 to 10 meters. Accuracy shall be +0.75 percent of span minimum. Measuring element shall be of brass.

2.5 TANK FLOAT SWITCH

Float switches shall be displacement type operating on buoyancy theory. displacers shall be constructed of porcelain, adjustable along any point on a single suspension cable. Switches shall be dry contact type in NEMA 4 housing with flanged mounted plate. Schedule 40 steel pipe stilling well shall be provided with float switch assembly for mounting to water storage tank. Touch-up painting of interior and exterior of tank affected by installation of float switch shall be in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.6 FLOAT SWITCH CONTROL PANEL

The panel shall be fabricated as shown. The panel shall be fabricated as a bottom-entry connection point for control-system electric power and control-system wiring. The panel shall have an operating temperature rise of not greater than 6.7 degrees C above an ambient temperature of 38 degrees C. The control panel shall be powered by nominal 120 volts ac terminating at the panel on terminal blocks. Instrument cases shall be grounded. Interior panel, interior door, and exterior panel enclosure shall be grounded. The enclosure for each panel shall be a NEMA 4 single-door wall-mounted box conforming to NEMA 250, with continuous hinged and gasketed exterior door with key lock. Inside finish shall be white enamel, and outside finish shall be gray primer over phosphatized surfaces. Controllers, pilot lights, and switches shall be mounted on the interior door. All other components housed in the panel shall be mounted on the interior back panel surface of the enclosure, behind the door on rails. Controllers and gauges shall be identified by a plastic or metal nameplate that is mechanically attached to the panel. The nameplate shall have the inscription as shown. Lettering shall be cut or stamped into the nameplate to a depth of not less than 0.4 mm, and shall show a contrasting color, produced by filling with enamel or lacquer or by the use of a laminated material. Painting of lettering directly on the surface of the interior door or panel is not permitted. Pilot lights and switches shall be rectangular devices arranged in a horizontal matrix as shown. Momentary switches shall be non-illuminated. Interlocking switches shall have separately illuminated sections. Device illumination shall be by light-emitting diode or neon lamp.

2.6.1 Transformer and Wiring

Transformer shall be provided for electric or electronic controls when required. Spare circuits in electric panels shall not be used for controls. Control wiring shall not be connected to lighting circuits. Electric and electronic control systems shall use coaxial or shielded twisted pair cables with solderless connectors for input and output control signals. Control system wiring shall be completely separate from control signals. Control wiring to control panels shall terminate at suitable terminal strips, all properly identified.

2.6.2 Control Relays

General purpose bypass, with plug in socket screen terminal connections, with 2 normally open and 2 normally closed sets of contacts, unless otherwise indicated, and coil voltage as indicated.

2.7 ALTITUDE VALVE

Altitude valve shall be sized as indicated on the drawings and automatic in operation and accurately set to prevent tank overflow. Valve shall have flanged ends and a heavy cast-iron body, bronze-fitted with renewable cups and seats, and designed without metal-to-metal seats. Cushion valve when opening and closing to prevent water hammer or shock. The altitude valve shall be pilot operated. The valve shall control the high water level in the tank. The valve shall only provide one-way flow. It shall be non-throttling type valve, and remain fully open until "shutoff" point in the tank is reached. The valve shall be hydraulically operated, diaphragm activated, globe or angle pattern valve. The valve shall contain a resilient, synthetic rubber disk and the diaphragm shall be the only moving part and shall form a sealed chamber in the upper portion of the valve, separating operating pressure from line pressure. The diaphragm shall consist of nylon fabric bonded with synthetic rubber and shall not be used as a seating surface. Packing glands and stuffing boxes are not permitted and there shall be no pistons operating the valve or pilot controls. The pilot control shall be of a diaphragm activated, 3-way type that operates on the differential force between the height of the water in the tank and an adjustable spring load. The entire valve and control system shall be designed so that no surface water can be drawn into the pilot system or main valve at any time. Pilot piping shall be copper tubing with corporation cock and strainer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FOUNDATIONS

The design of the tank foundation shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the tank manufacturer and shall be reviewed and stamped by a registered Structural Engineer. Foundations for the reservoir and for the valve chamber shall be constructed on concrete, reinforced where necessary, and designed in accordance with Section 12 of AWWA D100 or Sections 11 and 8.5 of AWWA D103 for earth with a bearing value of 100 kPa, at elevation 2.04 m, and shall be constructed in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, except as shown or specified herein. An AWWA D100 Type 1 or an AWWA D103 Type 1 or Type 2 foundation shall be provided for the reservoir. Factor of safety on overturning of reservoir under design wind load shall be 1.33 minimum. When a footing is required, an inverted truncated pyramid of earth with 2 on 1 side slopes above top of footing may be used in determining overturning stability.

3.2 EXCAVATING, FILLING, AND GRADING

Excavating, filling, and grading shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.3 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall conform to Section 13111 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (STEEL WATER TANKS).

3.4 OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING

Obstruction lighting shall be provided and installed as shown, and shall conform to FAA AC 150/5345-43.

3.5 TANK INSTALLATION

Tank installation shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

3.5.1 Welding

Section 8 of AWWA D100 or Section 6 of AWWA D103.

3.5.2 Erection

Section 10 of AWWA D100 or Section 8 of AWWA D103.

3.5.3 Inspections and Testing

Tank inspections and testing shall be in accordance with Section 11 of AWWA D100 or Section 9 of AWWA D103. Mill and shop inspections shall be performed by an approved commercial inspection agency. Radiographic inspections of the welded tank shell shall be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the hydrostatic test and the vacuum box leak test of the tank bottom. Final leak test and hydrostatic test shall be performed before painting of welded tanks.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

Piping installation (except for overflow piping):

3.6.1 General Guidelines

Where details of fabrication or installation are not shown on the drawings, installation shall conform to AWWA C600.

3.6.2 Testing of Valves and Piping

After the reservoir has been erected and the valves and piping installed, and before field painting is begun, the valves and piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with Section 4 of AWWA C600. The Contractor shall replace with sound material any defective material disclosed by the pressure test, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory.

3.6.3 Plugging Ends

Pipe ends left for future connections shall be capped or plugged as directed.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION (EXISTING TANK ONLY)

3.7.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment

Abrasive blasting equipment of the conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type shall be used. Minimum pressure of 650 kPa shall be maintained at nozzle. Air supply shall be filtered so that the air is free of oil and moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4285. Compressed air quality shall be tested at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours

3.7.2 Clean and Repair

All blast surfaces shall be brushed off in accordance with SSPC SP 7/NACE 4. After abrasive blasting, abrasive and dust shall be removed from surfaces by brushing, blowing with dry compressed air, and vacuuming. Tank interior shall be examined for defects. Defects found, such as cracks or splits, shall be repaired by welding. Rough surfaces on weld seams, sharp edges, and corners shall be ground off to a radius of not less than 3 mm. Sharp depressions or deep pits shall be welded and ground off smooth.

3.7.3 Surface Standard

Tank walls shall be inspected and panels with similar characteristics and surface characteristics shall be selected for use as site-specific surface standard. One or more 300 mm square steel panels shall be blast cleaned. Surface preparation and profile shall be as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Blast nozzle type and size, air pressure at nozzle and compressor, distance of nozzle from panel, and angle of blast to establish procedures for blast cleaning shall be recorded. Surface profile shall be measured in accordance with NACE RP0287. Plastic test tapes shall be attached to Contracting Officer's copy of appropriate daily test reports. Surface standard shall be sealed with a clearcoat protectant, or kept wrapped and sealed in vapor-tight material, for use as a standard of comparison for the steel surfaces throughout the course of work.

3.7.4 Abrasive Blasting

Steel surfaces shall be abrasive blasted to white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 5/NACE 1. Prepared surfaces shall conform to SSPC VIS 1 and SSPC Guide to VIS 1, and shall match the prepared test panels. A 50 to 75 micron surface profile shall be provided. Surface profile greater than 75 microns will not be accepted. Surface profile shall be measured in accordance with NACE RP0287. Plastic test tapes shall be attached to Contracting Officer's copy of appropriate daily test reports. Wood blocks shall be used to wedge roof plates above roof trusses to blast surfaces between roof trusses and roof plates.

3.7.5 Cleanup After Abrasive Blasting

After abrasive blasting, loose material shall be removed from tank interior, and from the surfaces by vacuuming. When all surfaces of tank will be prepared prior to beginning the coating process, a bed of grit may remain on the floor to protect the prepared surface. If this option is chosen, no coatings shall be applied within two meters of floor until grit and loose material have been removed. If grit bed is used, grit shall be removed when preparing to coat floor surfac; reblast as necessary to ensure specified surface preparation; and grit shall be vacuumed from floor and all roof and shell surfaces. The use of a grit bed to protect prepared floor surfaces will not be cause for Government acceptance of dust contaminated surfaces.

3.7.6 Disposal of Used Abrasive

Used abrasive shall be disposed of at a landfill off Government property in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.7.7 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness

Coatings shall be applied to dust free surfaces. To test surfaces, a strip of clear adhesive tape shall be applied to surface and rubbed onto surface with finger. When removed, the tape should show little or no dust, blast abrasive, or other contaminant. Contaminated surfaces shall be vacuumed and retested. Tank bottom shall be tested at the rate of five tests for the first 100 square meters plus two tests for each additional 100 square meters or part thereof. Tank shell and roof shall be tested at the rate of two tests per 100 square meters or part thereof.

3.8 PAINTING AND COATING OF TANK (EXISTING AND NEW)

Coating materials shall be delivered to the job site in their original containers bearing the manufacturer's name, product number, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content (grams per liter). Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be provided for coatings.

3.8.1 Welded Tanks (Existing and New)

3.8.1.1 Exterior Surfaces

A gray vinyl prime coat a minimum of 0.04 mm thick followed by two coats of light gray vinyl paint, each a minimum of 0.04 mm thick. The primer and paint shall be VR-3 in accordance with BOR Paint Mnl. A two-component catalyzed epoxy prime and intermediate coat, each a minimum of 0.08 mm thick, followed by a two-component catalyzed aliphatic polyurethane finish coat, a minimum of 0.04 mm thick, conforming to Type V of SSPC-PS Guide 17.00. The prime coat shall be a green primer, Formula 150 in accordance with MS MIL-P-24441/GEN. The immediate coat shall be white Formula 152 in accordance with MS MIL-P-24441/GEN and may be tinted with pigment color. The finish coat shall match the existing tank color.

3.8.1.2 Interior Surfaces

A prime coat at least 0.08 mm thick and a white final coat at least 0.13 mm thick. Each coat shall be a two-component catalyzed epoxy in accordance with MS DOD-C-24654. The primer shall contrast with the color of the finish coat, four coats, each at least 0.04 mm thick, of VR-3 vinyl resin paint in accordance with BOR Paint Mnl. The second, third, and fourth coats shall be of contrasting colors.

3.8.2 Bolted Tanks

The tanks shall have a coating applied to both the interior and exterior surfaces in accordance with Section 10 of AWWA D103. Color shall match the existing tank and hangar color and shall be approved by Hickam Air Force Base. Color samples shall be provided and approved prior to start of work. Bolted tanks shall be provided with a 10 year warranty for corrosion and any defects in the lining of the tank.

3.9 DISINFECTION

The reservoir and connecting lines thereto shall be disinfected with chlorine before being placed in operation.

3.9.1 Tank

The reservoir shall be disinfected by the Contractor in accordance with AWWA C652. After the chlorination procedure is completed and before the storage facility is placed in service, the Contracting Officer will collect samples of water in properly sterilized containers for bacteriological testing from the full facility in accordance with paragraph 4.4.3 of AWWA C652. The tank will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9.2 Piping

The valves and piping shall be disinfected by the Contractor in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
  - 1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks
  - 1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
  - 1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report
  - 1.5.2 Specific Requirements
  - 1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS
  - 1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix
  - 1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix
- 1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY
- 1.9 SECURITY
- 1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.10.1 Medical Examinations
    - 1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician
    - 1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion
  - 1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records
- 1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM
  - 1.11.1 General Training Requirements
  - 1.11.2 Project Specific Training
- 1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
  - 1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing
  - 1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements
  - 1.12.3 Class II and III Work
  - 1.12.4 Sanitation
- 1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
- 1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS
  - 1.14.1 General Legal Requirements
  - 1.14.2 Litigation and Notification
- 1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
  - 1.15.1 Respirators
  - 1.15.2 Whole Body Protection
    - 1.15.2.1 Coveralls
    - 1.15.2.2 Gloves
    - 1.15.2.3 Foot Coverings
    - 1.15.2.4 Head Covering
    - 1.15.2.5 Protective Eye Wear
- 1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES
  - 1.16.1 Shower Facilities
  - 1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area

1.16.3 Load-Out Unit
1.16.4 Single Stage Decontamination Area
1.16.5 Decontamination Requirements for Class IV Work
1.16.6 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures
1.16.7 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures
1.16.8 Lunch Areas
1.16.9 Smoking
1.17 REGULATED AREAS
1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE
1.19 WARNING LABELS
1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION
1.21 TOOLS
1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT
1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT
1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES
1.24.1 Duct Tape
1.24.2 Disposal Containers
1.24.3 Disposal Bags
1.24.4 Fiberboard Drums
1.24.5 Cardboard Boxes
1.24.6 Sheet Plastic
1.24.6.1 Flame Resistant
1.24.6.2 Reinforced
1.24.7 Amended Water
1.24.8 Mastic Removing Solvent
1.24.9 Leak-tight Wrapping
1.24.10 Viewing Inspection Window
1.24.11 Wetting Agents
1.24.12 Strippable Coating
1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS
2.2 ENCASEMENT PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN
3.3 OBJECTS
3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects
3.3.2 Stationary Objects
3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS
3.5 PRECLEANING
3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE
3.6.1 Mandated Practices
3.6.2 Control Methods
3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices
3.6.4 Class II Work
3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work
3.6.5.1 Other Class II Jobs
3.6.6 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal
3.6.7 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION
3.8 LOCKDOWN
3.9 AIR MONITORING
3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure
3.9.2 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

3.9.3 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement
3.9.4 Final Clearance Air Monitoring
3.9.4.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method
3.9.4.2 Air Clearance Failure
3.9.5 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation
3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION
3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL
3.11.1 Title to Waste Materials
3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos
3.11.3 Scale Weight Measurement
3.11.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets
3.11.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
ANSI Z87.1	(1989; Errata; Z87.1a) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 732	(1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 84	(1998e1) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 736	(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

ASTM E 1368	(1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 61	National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(1990) Compressed Air for Human Respiration
CGA G-7.1	(1997) Commodity Specification for Air

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90-019	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings

STATE OF HAWAII, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS (HIOSH)

HIOSH 12-145.1	Asbestos, Title 12, Subtitle 8, Part 3, Chapter 145

HAWAII REVISED STATUTES

HRS 16-77-19	Contractors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1996; TIA 96-1, 96-2) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA 340/1-90-019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos material, then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.

b. Aggressive Method: Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact asbestos material.

c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

d. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophylite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

e. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

f. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

g. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

h. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

i. Certified Hazardous Materials Manager (CHMM): As used in this section, refers to a Hazardous Materials Professional who is certified by the Institute of Hazardous Materials Management.

j. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

k. Certified Safety Professional (CSP): As used in this section, refers to a Safety Professional who is certified by the National Safety Council.

l. Class I Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.

m. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos - containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

n. Class III Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA that involve repair and maintenance operations, where ACM, including TSI and surfacing ACM, is likely to be disturbed. Operations may include drilling, abrading, cutting a hole, cable pulling, crawling through tunnels or attics and spaces above the ceiling, where asbestos is actively disturbed or asbestos-containing debris is actively disturbed.

o. Class IV Asbestos Work: Maintenance and custodial construction activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM and activities to clean-up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II, and III activities. This may include dusting surfaces where ACM waste and debris and accompanying dust exists and cleaning up loose ACM debris from TSI or surfacing ACM following construction.

p. Clean room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

q. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

r. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

s. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

t. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

u. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

v. Disposal Bag: A 0.15 mm thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

w. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of asbestos material, crumble or pulverize asbestos material, or generate visible debris from asbestos material. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of asbestos material, no greater than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 1.5 m in length and width in order to access a building component.

x. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD): As used in this section, refers to a person who has a Doctoral degree in Industrial Hygiene or Occupational Health and Safety from an accredited School of Public Health.

y. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

z. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

aa. Fiber: A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

bb. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.

cc. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

dd. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

ee. Industrial Hygienist: A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

ff. Intact: Asbestos material which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the asbestos material non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

gg. Master of Public Health (MPH): As used in this section, refers to a person who has a Masters degree in Public Health from an accredited School of Public Health.

hh. Master of Science: As used in this section, refers to a person who has a Masters of Science degree from an accredited School of Public Health.

ii. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

jj. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.

kk. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

ll. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

mm. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

nn. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

oo. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

pp. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):

(1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

(2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

qq. Registered Professional Engineer (PE): As used in this section, refers to an Engineer who is licensed by the professional licensing board of one of the 50 states of the United States of America, to practice as a professional engineer.

rr. Registered Architect (RA): As used in this section, refers to an Architect who is licensed by the professional licensing board of one of the 50 states of the United States of America to practice as a professional architect.

ss. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

tt. Removal: All operations where asbestos material is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

uu. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of asbestos material attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.

vv. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of asbestos are dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and asbestos to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I, II, or III. Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of asbestos, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

ww. Surfacing ACM: Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1% asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

xx. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

yy. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include

EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the removal of asbestos materials which are encountered during alteration and renovation activities associated with this project and describes procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the regulated area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class II work operations involving asbestos material. The work also includes containment, storage, transportation and disposal of the generated asbestos wastes. More specific operational procedures shall be detailed in the required Accident Prevention Plan and its subcomponents, the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses required in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS.

1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks

The specific asbestos material to be abated is identified on the detailed plans and project drawings. A summary of work task data elements for each individual asbestos abatement work task to include the appropriate RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET (item to be abated and methods to be used) and SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS (containment techniques to include safety precautions and methods) is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up to 6 bulk samples to be obtained at the Contractor's expense and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM at no additional cost to the Government. Any additional components identified as containing asbestos that have been approved by the Contracting Officer for removal shall be removed by the Contractor and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional asbestos material shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The Contractor shall submit for review by the government all submittals designated "GA". No work shall begin until the Contractor has satisfactorily incorporated all government review comments and the government has provided written approval of the submittal to the Contractor. No payment will be granted to the Contractor for delays resulting from the Contractor's incorporation of review comments. Submittal of items requiring "GA" shall not be considered automatic approval by the government. The Government shall be provided 30 days to review submittals from date of receipt of the submittal by the government. If subsequent submittals of the same document are required, the government shall be provided 30 days to review each submittal. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used in the work, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used onsite in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following items:

a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment

b. Vacuum cleaning equipment

c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment

d. Air monitoring equipment

e. Respirators

f. Personal protective clothing and equipment

    (1) Coveralls
    (2) Other work clothing
    (3) Foot coverings
    (4) Hard hats
    (5) Eye protection
    (6) Other items required and approved by Contractors Designated IH and Competent Person

g. Duct Tape

h. Disposal Containers

    (1) Disposal bags
    (2) Fiberboard drums
    (3) Paperboard boxes

i. Sheet Plastic

    (1) Polyethylene Sheet - General
    (2) Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
    (3) Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced

j. Wetting Agent

    (1) Amended Water
    (2) Removal encapsulant

k. Strippable Coating

l. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit

m. Other items

n. Chemical encapsulant

o. Material Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

SD-04 Drawings

Site Layout; GA.

Descriptions, detail project drawings, and site layout to include worksite containment area techniques as prescribed on applicable SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS, local exhaust ventilation system locations, decontamination units and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work.

Training Program; FIO.

A copy of the written project site-specific training material as indicated in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 that will be used to train onsite employees. The training document shall be signed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person.

Medical Requirements; FIO.

Physician's written opinion.

Encapsulants; GA.

Certificates stating that encapsulants meet the applicable specified performance requirements.

SD-09 Reports

Air Monitoring; GA.

Air-monitoring results and documentation.

Local Exhaust Ventilation; FIO.

Pressure differential recordings.

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; GA.

Licenses, permits, and notifications.

SD-13 Certificates

Vacuum, Filtration and Ventilation Equipment; FIO.

Manufacturer's certifications showing compliance with ANSI Z9.2 for:

a. Vacuums.

b. Water filtration equipment.

c. Ventilation equipment.

d. Other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

SD-18 Records

Respiratory Protection Program; FIO.

Records of the respirator program.

Cleanup and Disposal; GA.

Waste shipment records. Weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be furnished for information only.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications and training certification of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Designated IH (person assigned to project and firm name); independent testing laboratory (including name of firm, principal, and analysts who will perform analyses); all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization for this project by name and title, chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report shall be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person, Designated IH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. The Contractor shall include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, HIOSH 12-145.1 and the federal, state and local requirements specified in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.5.2 Specific Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

a. Designated Competent Person: The name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Contractor's Designated Competent Person shall be provided. Evidence that the full-time Designated Competent Person is qualified in accordance with HIOSH 12-145.1, 29 CFR 1926, Sections .32 and .1101, has valid and current EPA (AHERA) Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and is experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects, including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, asbestos material generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, etc. The duties of the Competent Person shall include the following: controlling entry to and exit from the regulated area; supervising any employee exposure monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and HIOSH 12-145.1; ensuring that all employees working within a regulated area wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating conditions and are functioning properly. The Designated Competent Person shall be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The Designated Competent Person shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person shall be onsite at all times during the conduct of this project.

b. Project and Other Supervisors: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Project Supervisor and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have valid and current EPA (AHERA) Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.

c. Designated Industrial Hygienist: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, resume and other information specified below for the Industrial Hygienist (IH) selected to prepare the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, prepare and perform training, direct air monitoring and assist the

Contractor's Competent Person in implementing and ensuring that safety and health requirements are complied with during the performance of all required work. The Designated IH shall be a person who is a CIH, CSP, CHMM, PE, RA, PhD in Industrical Hygiene or Occupational Safety and Health, MPH or a Master of Science and meets all education and experience requirements as determined and documented by applicable certification/registration; has EPA (AHERA) Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), Project Designer, Inspector and Contractor/Supervisor training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, NIOSH 582 training, and has a minimum of 2 years of comprehensive experience in planning and overseeing asbestos abatement activities. The Designated IH shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the Project Designer, Inspector and Contractor/Supervisor course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Designated IH shall be completely independent from the Contractor according to federal, state, or local regulations; that is, shall not be a Contractor's employee or be an employee or principal of a firm in a business relationship with the Contractor negating such independent status. A copy of the Designated IH's current valid certification/registration or diploma shall be included. The Designated IH or IHT shall be onsite at all times for the duration of asbestos activities and shall be available for emergencies. In addition, the Designated IH shall prepare, and the Contractor shall submit, the name, address, telephone numbers and resumes of additional IH's and industrial hygiene technicians (IHT) who will be assisting the Designated IH in performing onsite tasks. IHs and IHTs supporting the Designated IH shall have a minimum of 2 years of practical onsite asbestos abatement experience and NIOSH 582 training. The IHT shall have currently attended and passed EPA and/or State Accreditation Program approved AHERA Contractor/Supervisor and Inspector courses; and Project Monitoring courses as specified in EPA 40 CFR 763. The formal reporting relationship between the Designated IH and the support IHs and IHTs, the Designated Competent Person, and the Contractor shall be indicated.

d. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Asbestos abatement workers shall meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, HIOSH 12-145.1, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Workers shall have current and valid AHERA worker training. Worker training documentation shall be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment" in this paragraph.

e. Worker Training and Certification of Worker Acknowledgment: Training documentation will be required for each employee who will perform OSHA Class I, Class II, Class III, or Class IV asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation shall be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked on the form shall be attached.

f. Physician: The Contractor shall provide the name, medical qualifications, address, telephone number and resume of the physician who will or has performed the medical examinations and evaluations of the persons who will conduct the asbestos abatement work tasks. The physician shall be currently licensed by the state where the workers will be or have been examined, have expertise in pneumoconiosis and shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, HIOSH 12-145.1, and paragraph MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS. The physician shall be familiar with the site's hazards and the scope of this project.

g. First Aid and CPR Trained Persons: The names of at least 2 persons who are currently trained in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be designated and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030 and shall be included in the Contractor's Bloodborne Pathogen Program. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed. A copy of each designated person's current valid First Aid and CPR certificate shall be provided.

h. Independent Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory shall be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria, signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, shall be submitted:

(1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, and (when necessary) NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, transmission electron microscopy (TEM); the laboratory is currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program; the names of the selected microscopists who will analyze airborne samples by PCM with verified documentation of their proficiency to conduct PCM analyses by being judged proficient in counting samples as current participating analysts in the AIHA PAT Program, and having successfully completed the Asbestos Sampling and Analysis course (NIOSH 582 or equivalent) with a copy of course completion certificate provided; when the PCM analysis is to be conducted onsite, documentation shall be provided certifying that the onsite analyst meets the same requirements.

(2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts (names shall be provided) with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM to include

its application to the identification and quantification of asbestos content.

(3) (When necessary) Transmission electron microscopy (TEM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting TEM analysis of airborne samples using the mandatory method specified by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM; the laboratory will use analysts (names shall be provided) that are currently evaluated as competent with demonstrated proficiency under the NIST NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM.

i. Disposal Facility, Transporter: The Contractor shall provide written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA, State and local regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste generated during the performance of this contract shall be provided. Qualifications shall be provided for each subcontractor or transporter to be used, indicating previous experience in transport and disposal of asbestos waste to include all required state and local waste hauler requirements for asbestos. The Contractor and transporters shall meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local requirements. The disposal facility shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61, Section .150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. This includes, but is not limited to, HIOSH 12-145.1, OSHA standards, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and 40 CFR 763. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply. The following state and local laws, rules and regulations regarding demolition, removal, encapsulation, construction alteration, repair, maintenance, renovation, spill/emergency cleanup, housekeeping, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos material apply: HIOSH 12-145.1 and HRS 16-77-19.

1.7   SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS

The Contractor shall develop and submit a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan at least 30 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and subcontractors. The Accident Prevention Plan shall incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses as separate appendices into 1 site specific Accident Prevention Plan document. Any portions of the Contractor's overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan, e.g., respirator program, hazard communication program, confined space entry program, etc., shall be included as appendices to the Accident Prevention Plan. The plan shall take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. The plan shall be prepared, signed (and sealed, including certification number if required), and dated by the Contractor's Designated IH, Competent Person, and Project Supervisor.

1.7.1   Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan appendix to the Accident Prevention Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The personal protective equipment to be used;

b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas,access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);

c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101;

d. Level of supervision;

e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;

f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;

g. Interface of trades involved in the construction;

h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;

j. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant to be used;

k. Location of local exhaust equipment;

l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);

m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);

n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of asbestos wastes and airborne fiber concentrations;

o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;

p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

Activity Hazard Analyses, for each major phase of work, shall be submitted and updated during the project. The Activity Hazard Analyses format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 (Figure 1-1). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analyses has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the onsite Government representatives. The Activity Hazard Analyses shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and Designated IH shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses appendices. Deficiencies in the Accident Prevention Plan will be discussed and the Accident Prevention Plan shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Any variance to or changes required in the specification as a result of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, prior to the start of work. Onsite work shall not begin until the Accident Prevention Plan has been accepted. A copy of the written Accident Prevention Plan shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted Accident Prevention Plan shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Designated IH, the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Designated IH shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses will be enforced as if an addition to the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted Accident Prevention Plan will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

1.9 SECURITY

Ensure that unauthorized persons do not enter the regulated area and waste is secured until it is disposed of. A log book shall be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting

Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas shall be trained, be medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment for the specific regulated area to be entered.

1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Medical requirements shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.10.1 Medical Examinations

Before being exposed to airborne asbestos fibers, workers shall be provided with a medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement shall have been satisfied within the last 12 months. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. X-ray films of asbestos workers shall be identified to the consulting radiologist and medical record jackets shall be marked with the word "asbestos."

1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician

The Contractor shall provide the following information in writing to the examining physician:

a. A copy of HIOSH 12-145.1, 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and Appendices D, E, G, and I;

b. A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

c. The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

d. A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used;

e. Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion

For each worker, a written medical opinion prepared and signed by a licensed physician indicating the following:

a. Summary of the results of the examination.

b. The potential for an existing physiological condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of health impairment from exposure to asbestos.

c. The ability of the individual to wear personal protective equipment, including respirators, while performing strenuous work tasks under cold and/or heat stress conditions.

d. A statement that the employee has been informed of the results of the examination, provided with a copy of the results, informed of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure, and informed of any medical condition that may result from asbestos exposure.

1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records

Complete and accurate records shall be maintained of each employee's medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data, as required by HIOSH 12-145.1, 29 CFR 1910, Section .1910.20 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for a period of 30 years after termination of employment. Records of the required medical examinations and exposure data shall be made available, for inspection and copying, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA) or authorized representatives of the employee and an employee's physician upon request of the employee or former employee. A copy of the required medical certification for each employee shall be maintained on file at the worksite for review, as requested by the Contracting Officer or the representatives.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

1.11.1 General Training Requirements

The Contractor shall establish a training program as specified by EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), training requirements at 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, the State of Hawaii regulation no., HIOSH 12-145.1, OSHA requirements at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9), and this specification. Contractor employees shall complete the required training for the type of work they are to perform and such training shall be documented and provided to the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS.

1.11.2 Project Specific Training

Prior to commencement of work, each worker shall be instructed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person in the following project specific training:

a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of asbestos material to be abated;

b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses and site-specific safety and health precautions;

c. Hazard Communication Program;

d. Hands-on training for each asbestos abatement technique to be employed;

e. Heat and/or cold stress monitoring specific to this project;

f. Air monitoring program and procedures;

g. Medical surveillance to include medical and exposure record-keeping procedures;

h. The association of cigarette smoke and asbestos-related disease;

i. Security procedures;

j. Specific work practice controls and engineering controls required for each Class of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and HIOSH 12-145.1.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 29 CFR 1910, Section .134, ANSI Z88.2, CGA G-7, CGA G-7.1 and DETAIL SHEET 12. The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations encountered during the performance of the asbestos abatement work. The Contractor's respiratory protection program shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

a. The company policy, used for the assignment of individual responsibility, accountability, and implementation of the respiratory protection program.

b. The standard operating procedures covering the selection and use of respirators. Respiratory selection shall be determined by the hazard to which the worker is exposed.

c. Medical evaluation of each user to verify that the worker may be assigned to an activity where respiratory protection is required.

d. Training in the proper use and limitations of respirators.

e. Respirator fit-testing, i.e., quantitative, qualitative and individual functional fit checks.

f. Regular cleaning and disinfection of respirators.

g. Routine inspection of respirators during cleaning and after each use when designated for emergency use.

h. Storage of respirators in convenient, clean, and sanitary locations.

i. Surveillance of regulated area conditions and degree of employee exposure (e.g., through air monitoring).

j. Regular evaluation of the continued effectiveness of the respiratory protection program.

k. Recognition and procedures for the resolution of special problems as they affect respirator use (e.g., no facial hair that comes between the respirator face piece and face or interferes with valve function; prescription eye wear usage; contact lenses usage; etc.).

l. Proper training in putting on and removing respirators.

1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing

A qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926, Section 1101, Appendix C shall be conducted by the Contractor's Designated IH for each Contractor worker required to wear a respirator, and for the

Contracting Officer and authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test shall be performed for each worker wearing a negative-pressure respirator prior to initially wearing a respirator on this project and every 6 months thereafter. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, or of full-facepiece air purifying respirators where they are worn at levels at which half-facepiece air purifying respirators are permitted. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test for the worker shall be performed. Functional fit checks shall be performed by employees each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

The Contractor shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators shall be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. Personnel who handle asbestos material or ACM, enter regulated areas that require the wearing of a respirator, or who are otherwise carrying out abatement activities that require the wearing of a respirator, shall be provided with approved respirators that are fully protective of the worker at the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos concentration level to be encountered. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter portion of the cartridges or canister approved for use in airborne asbestos environments shall be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type shall be made by the Contractor 's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade respirator type shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person in consultation with the Designated IH, shall have the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade respiratory type when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

a. During all Class II work.

b. During all Class II and III work which is not performed using wet methods.

c. During all work where employees are exposed above the PEL-TWA or PEL-Excursion Limit.

d. In emergencies

1.12.3 Class II and III Work

The Contractor shall provide an air purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters whenever the employee performs Class II and III asbestos jobs.

1.12.4 Sanitation

Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .59. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided for all hazardous materials brought onto the worksite. One copy shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and 1 copy shall be included in the Contractor's Hazard Communication Program.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

1.14.1 General Legal Requirements

Necessary licenses (C-19, as prescribed by HRS 16-77-19), permits and notifications shall be obtained in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. The Contractor shall notify the Regional Office of the USEPA, local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing, at least 10 working days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other required notification documents. Notification shall be by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the receipts to the Contracting Officer, in writing, prior to the commencement of work. Local fire department shall be notified 3 days before fire-proofing material is removed from a building and the notice shall specify whether or not the material contains asbestos. A copy of the rental company's written acknowledgment and agreement shall be provided as required by paragraph RENTAL EQUIPMENT. For licenses, permits, and notifications that the Contractor is responsible for obtaining, the Contractor shall pay any associated fees or other costs incurred.

1.14.2 Litigation and Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if any of the following occur:

a. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors are served with notice of violation of any law, regulation, permit or license which relates to this contract;

b. Proceedings are commenced which could lead to revocation of related permits or licenses; permits, licenses or other Government authorizations relating to this contract are revoked;

c. Litigation is commenced which would affect this contract;

d. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors become aware that their equipment or facilities are not in compliance or may fail to comply in the future with applicable laws or regulations.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Three complete sets of personal protective equipment shall be made available to the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors for entry to the regulated area. Contracting Officer and authorized visitors shall be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of the required personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Contractor workers shall be provided with personal protective clothing and equipment and the Contractor shall ensure that it is worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Designated Competent Person shall select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment to be used.

1.15.1 Respirators

Respirators shall be in accordance with paragraph RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

1.15.2 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work, shall be provided with whole body protection and such protection shall be worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person shall select and approve the whole body protection to be used. The Competent Person shall examine work suits worn by employees at least once per work shift for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit shall be immediately replaced. Disposable whole body protection shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Whole body protection used for asbestos abatement shall not be removed from the worksite by a worker to be cleaned. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade whole body protection shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the Designated IH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.15.2.1 Coveralls

Disposable-breathable coveralls with a zipper front shall be provided. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles. See DETAIL SHEET 13.

1.15.2.2 Gloves

Gloves shall be provided to protect the hands. Where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.) a suitable glove shall be provided and used.

1.15.2.3 Foot Coverings

Cloth socks shall be provided and worn next to the skin. Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health hazards in the area shall be worn. Rubber boots shall be used in moist or wet areas. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area shall be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste. Disposable protective foot covering shall be disposed of as ACM waste. If rubber boots are not used, disposable foot covering shall be provided.

1.15.2.4 Head Covering

Hood type disposable head covering shall be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) shall be provided as required. Hard hats shall only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.15.2.5 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection provided shall be in accordance with ANSI Z87.1.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

The Contractor shall establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

1.16.1 Shower Facilities

Shower facilities, when provided, shall comply with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141(d)(3).

1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area

A temporary negative pressure decontamination unit that is adjacent and attached in a leak-tight manner to the regulated area shall be provided as described in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET Numbers 22 and 23. Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The decontamination unit shall have an equipment room and a clean room separated by a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141 (unless the Contractor can demonstrate that such facilities are not feasible). Equipment and surfaces of containers filled with asbestos material shall be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Two separate lockers shall be provided for each asbestos worker, one in the equipment room and one in the clean room. Should sufficient hot water be unavailable, the Contractor shall provide a minimum 160 L electric water heater with minimum recovery rate of 80 L per hour and a temperature controller for each showerhead. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 1 shower. Instantaneous type in-line water heater may be incorporated at each shower head in lieu of hot water heater, upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Flow and temperature controls shall be located within the shower and shall be adjustable by the user. The wastewater pump shall be sized for 1.25 times the showerhead flow-rate at a pressure head sufficient to satisfy the filter head loss and discharge line losses. The pump shall supply a minimum 1.6 L/s flow with 10.7 m of pressure head. Used shower water shall be collected and filtered to remove asbestos contamination. Filters and residue shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated material, per DETAIL SHEETS 9A, 9B, 9C and 14. Filtered water shall be discharged to the sanitary system with approved City and County of Honolulu, Water Quality Division User Permit. Wastewater filters shall be installed in series with the first stage pore size of 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. The floor of the decontamination unit's clean room shall be kept dry and clean at all times. Water from the shower shall not be allowed to wet the floor in the clean room. Surfaces of the clean room and shower shall be wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change with a disinfectant solution. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements shall be maintained. Soap and towels shall be provided for showering, washing and drying. Any cloth towels provided shall be disposed of as asbestos material waste in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.16.3 Load-Out Unit

A temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area and shall be provided as described in DETAIL SHEET Number 20 and 25 as applicable. Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The load-out unit shall be attached in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area. Surfaces of the load-out unit and access tunnel shall be adequately wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.4 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) shall be provided for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs. The equipment room or area shall be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which is contaminated with asbestos. The equipment room or area shall consist of an area covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.5 Decontamination Requirements for Class IV Work

The Contractor shall ensure that employees performing Class IV work within a regulated area comply with the hygiene practice required of employees performing work which has a higher classification within that regulated area.

1.16.6 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that employees entering the decontamination area through the clean room or clean area:

a. Remove street clothing in the clean room or clean area and deposit it in lockers.

b. Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection before leaving the clean room or clean area.

c. Pass through the equipment room to enter the regulated area.

1.16.7 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, respirators shall be worn while employees remove all gross contamination and debris from their work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees shall remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers (see Detail Sheets 9A, 9B, 9C, and 14) for disposal.

c. Employees shall not remove their respirators in the equipment room.

d. Employees shall shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, the Contractor shall ensure that employees: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

e. After showering, employees shall enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

1.16.8 Lunch Areas

The Contractor shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos are below 0.01 f/cc. Lunch areas shall be located outside the regulated area.

1.16.9 Smoking

Smoking, if allowed by the Contractor, shall only be permitted in designated areas approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 REGULATED AREAS

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they shall demarcate the regulated area. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. The Contractor shall control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE

Warning signs and tape printed in English shall be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel working in areas contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs, as shown and described in DETAIL SHEET 11, shall be in vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, a minimum of 500 by 350 mm , and displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines. Warning tape shall be provided as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 11. Decontamination unit signage shall be as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 15.

1.19 WARNING LABELS

Warning labels shall be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers used to contain asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. Warning labels shall be as described in DETAIL SHEET 14, shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and shall be of sufficient size to be clearly legible displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION

Local exhaust ventilation units shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Filters on local exhaust system equipment shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Filter shall be UL labeled.

1.21 TOOLS

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter, equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the asbestos waste material. Power tools shall not be used to remove asbestos unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system, or has otherwise been approved for use by the Contracting Officer. Residual asbestos shall be removed from reusable tools prior to storage and reuse. Reusable tools shall be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification shall be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment. A written acceptance of the terms of the Contractor's notification shall be obtained from the rental agency.

1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's Designated IH shall approve air monitoring equipment to be used to collect samples. The equipment shall include, but shall not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps shall also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which shall maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with low flow pumps in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with high flow pumps when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).

e. Appropriate plastic tubing to connect the air sampling pump to the selected filter cassette.

f. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.24.1 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container shall be provided.

1.24.2 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers shall be provided for asbestos wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .1101, HIOSH 12-145.1, and DETAIL SHEETS 9A, 9B, 9C and 14.

1.24.3 Disposal Bags

Leak-tight bags, 0.15 mm thick, shall be provided for placement of asbestos generated waste as described in DETAIL SHEET 9A.

1.24.4 Fiberboard Drums

Fiberboard drums shall be heavy duty and leak tight.

1.24.5 Cardboard Boxes

Heavy-duty corrugated cardboard boxes, coated with plastic or wax to retard deterioration from moisture, shall be provided as described in DETAIL SHEET 9C, if required by state and local requirements. Boxes shall fit into selected ACM disposal bags. Filled boxes shall be sealed leak-tight with duct tape.

1.24.6 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic shall be polyethylene of 0.15 mm minimum thickness and shall be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams ,as indicated on the project drawings. Film shall be clear, frosted, or black and conform to ASTM D 4397, except as specified below:

1.24.6.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets shall be provided. Film shall be frosted and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

1.24.6.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets shall be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.24.7 Amended Water

Amended water shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1331.

1.24.8 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent shall be nonflammable and shall not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite shall have a flash point greater than 60 degrees C.

1.24.9 Leak-tight Wrapping

Two layers of 0.15 mm minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock shall be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags as described in DETAIL SHEET 9B. Upon placement of the asbestos material component or material, each layer shall be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

1.24.10 Viewing Inspection Window

Where feasible, a minimum of 1 clear, 3 mm thick, acrylic sheet, 450 by 610 mm , shall be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows shall be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

1.24.11 Wetting Agents

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) shall be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant shall be capable of wetting the asbestos material and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the asbestos material greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS.

1.24.12 Strippable Coating

Strippable coating in aerosol cans shall be used to adhere to surfaces and to be removed cleanly by stripping, at the completion of work. This work shall only be done in well ventilated areas.

1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A sufficient quantity of other items, such as, but not limited to: scrapers, brushes, brooms, staple guns, tarpaulins, shovels, rubber squeegees, dust pans, other tools, scaffolding, staging, enclosed chutes, wooden ladders, lumber necessary for the construction of containments, UL approved temporary electrical equipment, material and cords, ground fault circuit interrupters, water hoses of sufficient length, fire extinguishers, first aid kits, portable toilets, logbooks, log forms, markers with indelible ink, spray paint in bright color to mark areas, project boundary fencing, etc., shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants shall conform to USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances and no solvent and shall meet the following requirements:

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Combustion Toxicity Zero Mortality	Univ. of Pittsburgh Protocol
Life Expectancy, 20 yrs Accelerated Aging Test	ASTM C 732
Permeability, Min. 23 ng per Pa-sec-square m	ASTM E 96

Additional Requirements for Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 730 N/m	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance, Min. 4.7 N-m (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

Additional Requirements for Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 730 N/m	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance	ASTM E 119

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	
Impact Resistance, Min. 4.7 N-m (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

Additional Requirements for Lockdown Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 119
Bond Strength, 1.5 kN/m (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	ASTM E 736

2.2 ENCASEMENT PRODUCTS

Encasement shall consist of primary cellular polymer coat, polymer finish coat, and any other finish coat as approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the detailed plans and drawings, as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK and including Table 1 and the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and the Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and HIOSH 12-145.1 in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan are complied with. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos abatement shall be performed without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.3 OBJECTS

3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects

Mobile objects and furnishings shall be precleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum followed by wet wiping.

3.3.2 Stationary Objects

Stationary objects, furniture, and equipment shall remain in place and shall be precleaned using HEPA vacuum followed by adequate wet wiping as applicable. Stationary objects and furnishings shall be covered with 2 layers of polyethylene and edges sealed with duct tape.

3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilating systems supplying air into or returning air out of a regulated area shall be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .147. and isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. Air-tight critical barriers shall be installed on building ventilating openings located inside the regulated area that supply or return air from the building ventilation system or serve to exhaust air from the building. The critical barriers shall consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement and 2 layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces shall be sealed with industrial grade duct tape. Critical barriers shall be installed as shown on drawings and appended SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS.

3.5 PRECLEANING

Surfaces shall be cleaned by HEPA vacuum and adequately wet wiped prior to establishment of containment as applicable.

3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.6.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with HIOSH 12-145.1, 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing asbestos.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal in leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with asbestos material prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.6.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;

d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;

e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs asbestos material, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing asbestos material.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.6.4 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the work.

b. For indoor work or where interior surfaces will be affected, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.6.5.1 Other Class II Jobs

The Contractor shall use the following work practices when performing Class II removal of ceiling tiles, drywall, paint and asphaltic coatings containing asbestos including roofing material. The material shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior and during its removal. The material shall be removed in an intact state. Cutting, abrading or breaking the material is prohibited. The asbestos material removed shall be immediately bagged or wrapped.

3.6.6 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which asbestos has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residue. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area. When TSI and surfacing material has been removed, workmen shall use HEPA vacuum cleaners to vacuum every surface. Surfaces or locations which could harbor accumulations or residual asbestos dust shall be checked after vacuuming to verify that no asbestos-containing material remains; and shall be re-vacuumed as necessary to remove the asbestos contaminated debris.

3.6.7 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

a. Interior Asbestos Cement, Fiberboard and Drywall Panels: See Sheet 48

b. Suspended Acoustical Ceiling Tile: See Sheet 54

c. Miscellaneous Asbestos-Containing Materials: See Sheet 45

d. Built-Up Roofing and Flashing: See Sheet 74

3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination; see SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS 9, 14 and 20. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area. Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and recleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection as specified on the SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.9 AIR MONITORING

3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with HIOSH 12-145.1, 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level shall be calculated as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section. The Contractor shall provide an onsite independent testing laboratory with qualified analysts and appropriate equipment to conduct sample analyses of air samples using the methods prescribed in HIOSH 12-145.1, 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400. Preabatement and abatement environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor's

Designated IH. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc. Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample shall be collected for every 185 square meters of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.3 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.4 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring (as applicable for interiors), the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. The final visual inspection shall be as specified in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final cleaning by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated IH shall conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in EPA 560/5-85-024 or as otherwise required by federal or state requirements. The sampling and analytical method used will be NIOSH Pub No. 84-100Method 7400 (PCM) and Table 3 with confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.4.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.9.4.2 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.9.5 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's Designated IH. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

a. Sampling and analytical method used;

b. Date sample collected;

c. Sample number;

d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;

e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;

f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);

g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;

h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);

i. Total air volume sampled (liters);

j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;

k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling and for the Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, asbestos waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained (for interior abatement), but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor shall remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. The Contractor shall dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems shall be re-established in proper working order. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. The Contractor shall reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.11.1 Title to Waste Materials

The waste material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All asbestos-contaminated waste shall be collected and including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags (see DETAIL SHEET 9A); sealed double wrapped polyethylene sheet (see DETAIL 9B); sealed fiberboard boxes (see DETAIL SHEET 9C); or other approved containers. Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container is breeched. Asbestos contaminated waste shall be disposed of at an EPA, state and local approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.11.3 Scale Weight Measurement

Scales used for measurement shall be public scales. Weighing shall be at a point nearest the work at which a public scale is available. Scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type; scales shall be equipped with the type registering beam and an "over and under" indicator; and shall be capable of accommodating the entire vehicle. Scales shall be tested, approved and sealed by an inspector of the State of Hawaii. Scales shall be calibrated and resealed as often as necessary and at least once every three months to ensure continuous accuracy. Vehicles used for hauling asbestos material shall be weighed empty daily at such time as directed and each vehicle shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

3.11.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets

Copies of weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer scale tickets for each load of asbestos material weighed and certified. These tickets shall include tare weight; identification mark for each vehicle weighed; and date, time and location of loading and unloading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual trucks arrive at the worksite. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operations. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified weigh bills and/or certified tickets and manifests of all asbestos material actually disposed by the Contractor for this contract.

3.11.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record shall be signed and dated by the Contractor, the Designated Industrial Hygienist, the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 1 of 4

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 1
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: Various locations within Building 1052 (Hangars 34 and 35)
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Paint, asphaltic coating on metal
   a. Type of Asbestos: Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content: ≤1% to 60%
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED: Wet, containment
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK: Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II X
7. FORM ___ and CONDITION OF Asbestos Material: GOOD X FAIR__ POOR__
8. QUANTITY: METERS__________________, SQUARE METERS_____________

8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT.______________, SQUARE FT._______________

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK: 45
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK: 8, 9A, 9B, 9C, 11, 13, 14, 19, 20, 22, 23.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.

(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)

(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.

(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.

(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).

(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.

(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.

(8) Quantity of asbestos material for each work task in meters or square meters.

(8a) Quantity of asbestos material for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.

(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 2 of 4

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 2
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: Various locations within Building 1052 (Hangars 34 and 35)
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Drywall system
   a. Type of Asbestos: Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content: ≤1% to >1-2%
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED: Wet, containment
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK: Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable X Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II _____
7. FORM ___ and CONDITION of Asbestos Material: GOOD X FAIR__ POOR__
8. QUANTITY: METERS__________________, SQUARE METERS_____________

8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT.______________, SQUARE FT._______________

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK: 48
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK: 8, 9A, 9B, 9C, 11, 13, 14, 19, 20, 22, 23.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.

(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)

(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile,
amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.

(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.

(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).

(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.

(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.

(8) Quantity of asbestos material for each work task in meters or square meters.

(8a) Quantity of asbestos material for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.

(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 3 of 4

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 3
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: Various locations within Building 1052 (Hangars 34 and 35)
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Ceiling tiles
   a. Type of Asbestos: Tremolite
   b. Percent asbestos content: $\leq$1%
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED: Wet, containment
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK: Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable X Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II _____
7. FORM ___ and CONDITION of Asbestos Material: GOOD X FAIR__ POOR__
8. QUANTITY: METERS__________________, SQUARE METERS_____________

8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT.______________, SQUARE FT._______________

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK: 54
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK: 8, 9A, 9B, 9C, 11, 13, 14, 19, 20, 22, 23.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.

(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)

(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.

(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.

(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).

(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.

(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.

(8) Quantity of asbestos material for each work task in meters or square meters.

(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.

(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 4 of 4

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 4
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: Building 1052 - Fire Pump Building
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: 3 layers of built-up roofing material on metal decking
   a. Type of Asbestos: Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content: 10 - 20%
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED: Manual cut and wet methods. No power cutting.
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK: Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II X
7. FORM ___ and CONDITION of Asbestos Material: GOOD X FAIR__ POOR__
8. QUANTITY: METERS___________________, SQUARE METERS: 92

8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT.______________, SQUARE FT._______________

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK: ____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS FOR WORK TASK: 9A, 9B, 9C, 11, 13, 14, 19.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.

(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)

(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.

(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.

(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).

(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.

(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.

(8) Quantity of asbestos material for each work task in meters or square meters.

(8a) Quantity of asbestos material for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.

(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 2

FORMULA FOR CALCULATION OF THE 95 PERCENT CONFIDENCE LEVEL
(Reference: NIOSH 7400)

Fibers/cc(01.95 percent CL) = X + [(X) * (1.645) * (CV)]

Where: X = ((E)(AC))/((V)(1000))

E = ((F/Nf) - (B/Nb))/Af

CV = The precision value; 0.45 shall be used unless the analytical laboratory provides the Contracting Officer with documentation (Round Robin Program participation and results) that the laboratory's precision is better.

AC = Effective collection area of the filter in square millimeters

V = Air volume sampled in liters

E = Fiber density on the filter in fibers per square millimeter

F/Nf = Total fiber count per graticule field

B/Nb = Mean field blank count per graticule field

Af = Graticule field area in square millimeters

TWA = C1/T1 + C2/T2 = Cn/Tn

Where: C = Concentration of contaminant

T = Time sampled.

TABLE 3

NI0SH METHOD 7400

PCM ENVIRONMENTAL AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL (NON-PERSONAL)

Sample Location	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size (Note 1)	Min. Vol. (Note 2) (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	0.5/140 Square Meters (Notes 3 & 4)	0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Each Room in 1 Abatement Area Less than 140 Square meters		0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.
2. Ensure detection limit for PCM analysis is established at 0.005 fibers/cc.
3. One sample shall be added for each additional 140 square meters. (The corresponding I-P units are 5/1500 square feet).
4. A minimum of 5 samples are to be taken per abatement area, plus 2 field blanks.

TABLE 4

EPA AHERA METHOD: TEM AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL

Location Sampled	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size	Min. Vol. (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Outside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.

2. The detection limit for TEM analysis is 70 structures/square mm.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME ___________________________ CONTRACT NO. ________________________
PROJECT ADDRESS ____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME ____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME ___________________________,________________,_______,
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _______-_______-________,

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Designated Industrial Hygienist will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:
_____ a. For Competent Persons and Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:
_____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
(3) For OSHA Class II work (there will only be abatement of one type of Class II material):
_____ (a) I have completed an 8-hour training class on the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.
_____ (b) I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (4) For OSHA Class III work: I have completed at least a 16-hour course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, Section .92(a)(2) and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, and hands-on training.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ (5) For OSHA Class IV work: I have completed at least a 2-hr course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, (a)(1), and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:
_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Designated Industrial Hygienist and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:
_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:
_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning,maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

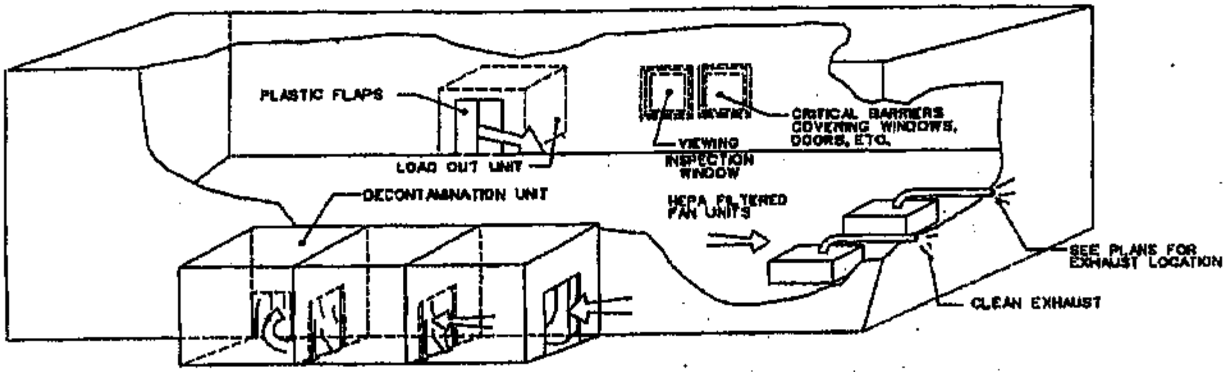
MEDICAL EXAMINATION:
_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Industrial Hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.
_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date of the medical examination __________________

Employee Signature ______________________________________ date ___________
Contractor's Industrial
Hygienist Signature _____________________________________ date ___________

-- End of Section --



Ventilation of containment area and decontamination unit, using HEPA filters

1. Install a ventilation system in the containment area that draws the air supply through the decontamination and load-out units. See sheets 20 and 22.

2. Operate ventilation system 24 hours a day from start of abatement through final clearance.

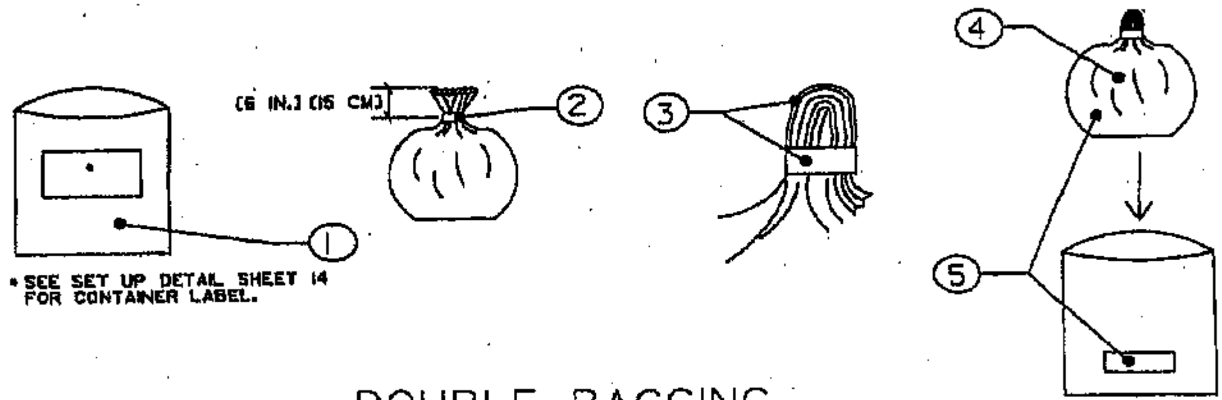
3. Place at the decontamination unit entrance a pressure gauge that measures differential pressure between abatement and ambient areas. Gauge must be read hourly and logged or continuously recorded.

4. The ventilation system must create, as a minimum, a negative pressure of 0.02 inches of water inside the containment area (relative to the outside of the containment area) and must be sized for a minimum of t~ four air changes per hour or more, as specified in the " contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan.

5. Locate HEPA filters in order to prevent dead air pockets .

6. Exhaust filtered air to outside of building, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

Final clearance requirements. For final clearance, remove ventilation system upon instruction from the Contracting Officer and relocate to equipment room of decontamination unit. Thoroughly HEPA vacuum unit and ducting. Adequately wet clean all surfaces and wheels of unit(s). Collect all waste debris and unit filters, and treat as asbestos-contaminated material, placing in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of waste as required by the contract. Wrap unit in one layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, and seal with duct tape before removing from job location.



DOUBLE BAGGING

Containers--double bagging

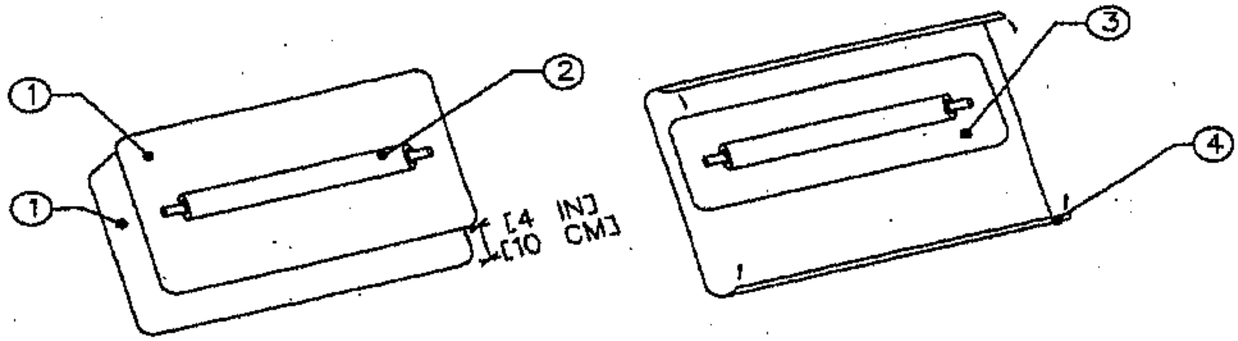
1. Place the still-wet asbestos-containing and asbestos-contaminated material into a prelabled 6-mil polyethylene bag. Do not overfill. Do not use bag for asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that could puncture the bag. (See sheet 9C for packaging items that could puncture bags.)

2. Evacuate with HEPA vacuum, and seal collapsed bag by twisting top [6 in] 115 cm] closed and wrapping with a minimum of two layers of duct tape. 3. Twist top and fold over. Apply second wrap of duct tape.

4. Adequately wet clean outside of disposal bag by wet wiping, and take bag to the equipment and staging area.

5. Place bag inside a second prelabled 6-mil polyethylene bag.

6. Seal outer bag by repeating steps 2 and 3 above. Take bag to load-out unit; see sheet 20.



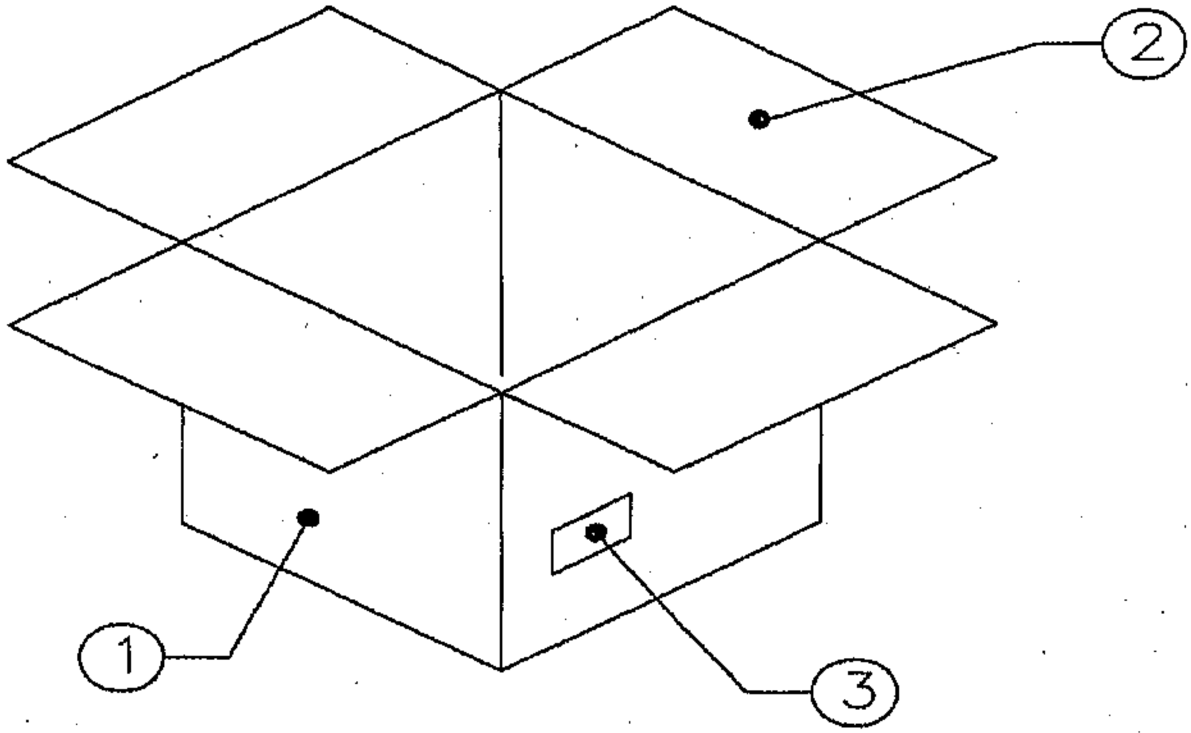
Containers--leak-tight wrapping

1. Place two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on surface so that the bottom layer is offset [4 in] [10 cm] from the top layer.

2. Place the still-wet asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that is too large (boiler, vessel, pipe segment, etc.) to be placed in disposal bags on the top layer of polyethylene.

3. Wrap the top layer tightly around the contaminated material. Seal all edges of the top layer of sheeting with duct tape. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

4. Repeat procedure with bottom layer, including labeling. Take to load-out unit; see sheet 20.



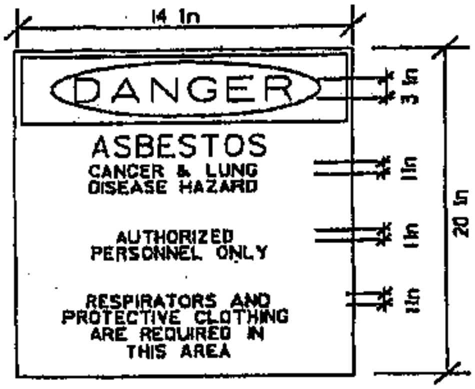
Containers--corrugated cardboard boxes

1. Place still-wet asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that could puncture disposal bags into heavy-duty corrugated cardboard boxes coated with plastic or wax that will retard deterioration from moisture.

2. Close flaps, and seal with duct tape.

3. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Place box into disposal bags; see sheet 9A. Take to load-out unit; see sheet 20.

Setup Detail
Sheet 9C



AREA WARNING SIGNS AND WARNING TAPE

DETAIL

Area warning signs and warning tape

1. Provide and install [4 mil] [0.10 mm] polyethylene warning tape at locations shown on the abatement area plan.

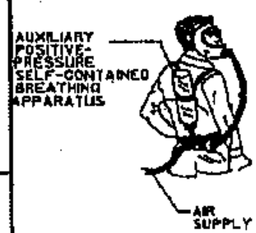
2. Warning tape is to be attached to wood or metal posts at [10 ft] [300 cm] on center. Tape must be [3 ft] [100 cm] from ground.

3. Attach both warning signs at each entrance of the work area and at [33 yd] [30 m] on center where security fencing is installed.

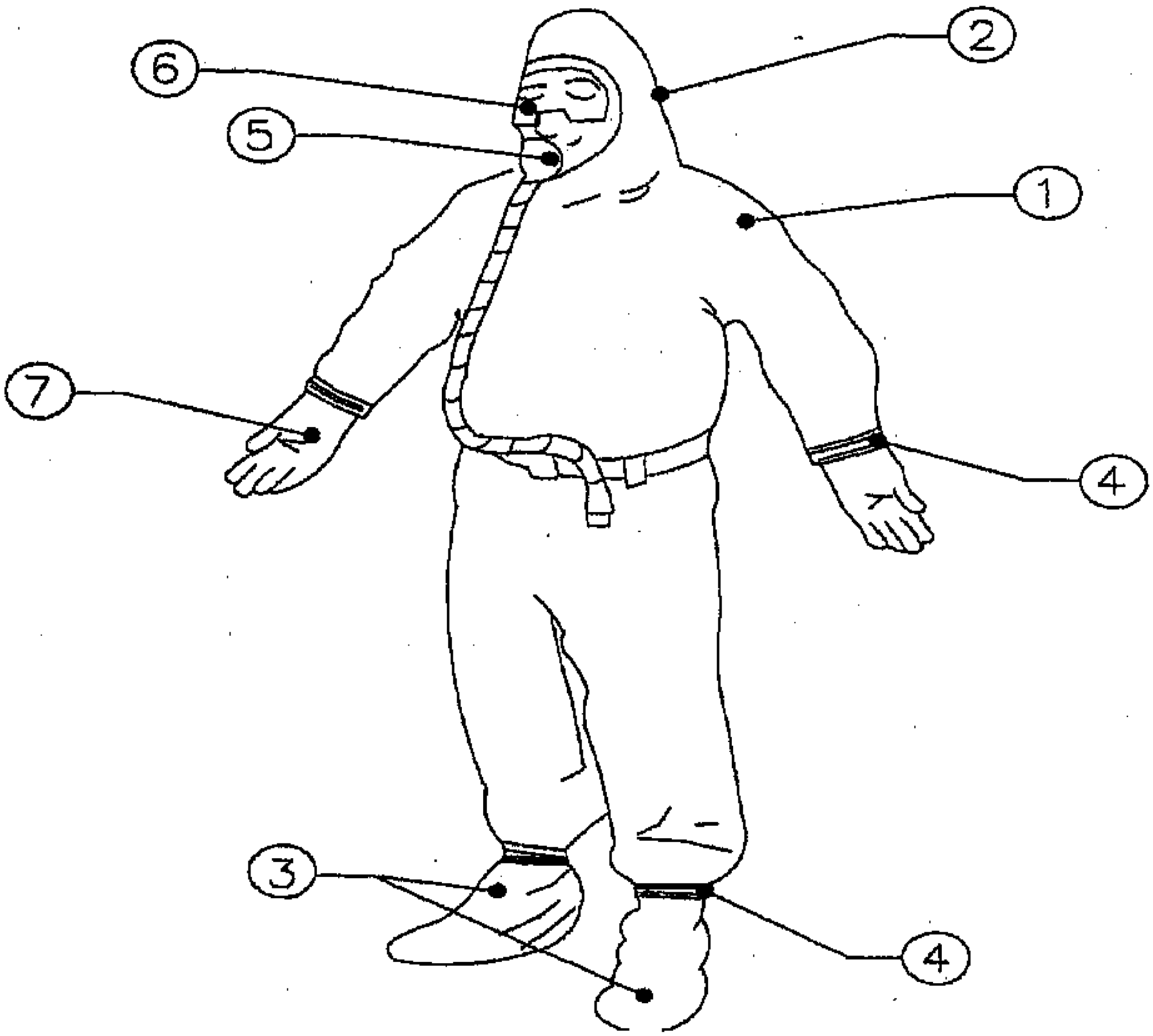
4. Warning signs must be in English and other languages required by the contract.

5. Install at eye level.

Setup Detail
Sheet 11

FIBER CONCENTRATION	MINIMUM REQUIRED RESPIRATOR	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 1 FIBER/CC	HALF-MASK AIR PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 5 FIBERS/CC	FULL FACEPIECE AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	LOOSE FITTING HELMET OR HOOD, POWERED AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	POWERED AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH FULL FACEPIECE AND HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	LOOSE FITTING HELMET OR HOOD, SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN CONTINUOUS FLOW MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR WITH FULL FACEPIECE OPERATED IN CONTINUOUS FLOW MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 100 FIBERS/CC	FULL FACEPIECE SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN PRESSURE-DEMAND MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	
GREATER THAN 100 FIBERS/CC OR UNKNOWN CONCENTRATION	FULL FACEPIECE SUPPLIED-AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN PRESSURE-DEMAND MODE WITH AUXILIARY POSITIVE-PRESSURE SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS	

Respiratory protection table



Protective clothing

1. Disposable or reusable full body suit with elastic around hood and shoe cover openings is required or as otherwise specified in the contract.

2. Hood shall be worn over respirator's head and neck straps.

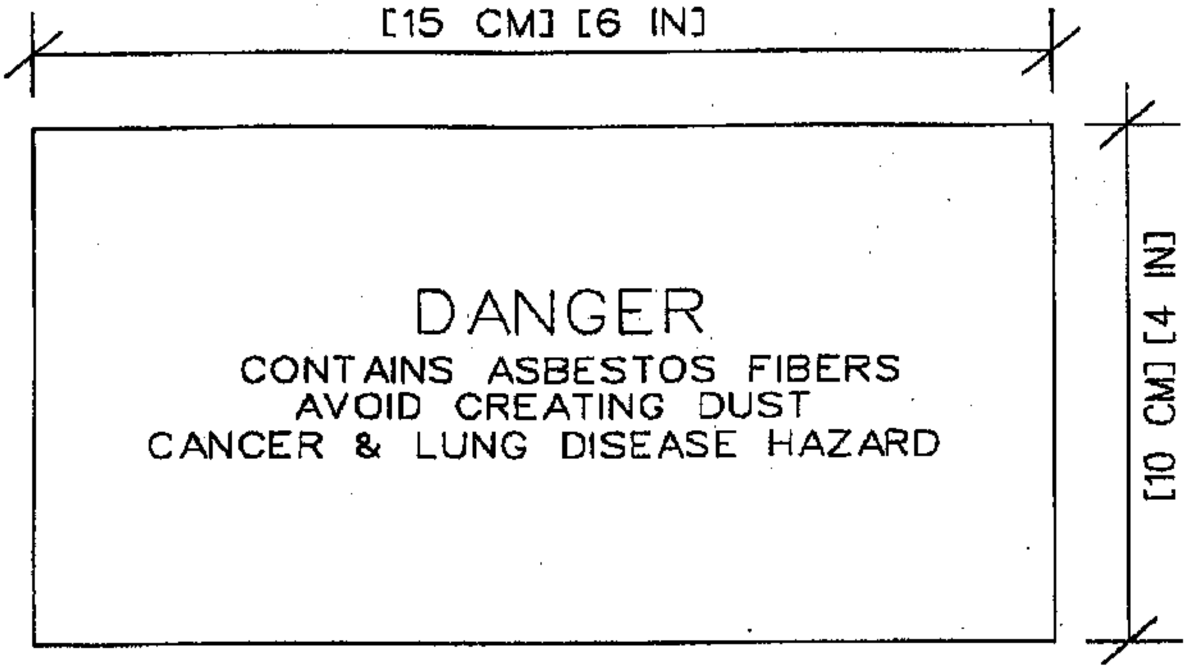
3. Shoe covers shall be worn over work shoes.

4. Cuffs shall be taped with duct tape at wrists and ankles in order to prevent infiltration.

5. Cartridge-type air-purifying HEPA filter respirator is minimal requirement. Type shall be selected in accordance with sheet 12 .

6. If eye protection is not integral with respirator, protection goggles are required.

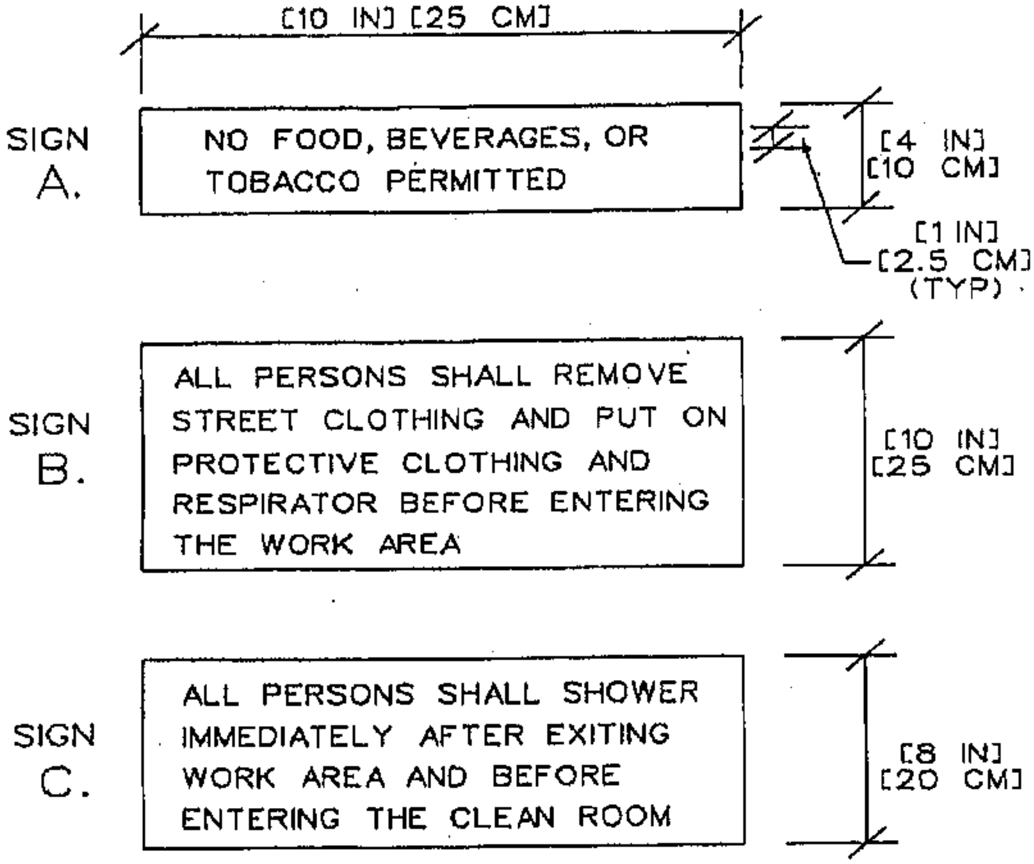
7. Rubber work gloves are recommended to be worn alone or under outer work gloves provided for hand and operation safety.



Disposal container label

Attach warning labels to each disposal container removed from abatement area.

Setup Detail
Sheet 14



Decontamination unit signage

1. Provide signs in English an other languages required by the contract.

2. Install eye level.

Certification of Final Cleaning And Visual Inspection

Individual abatement task as identified in paragraph,
Description of Work________________________________

In accordance with the cleaning and decontamination procedures specified in the Contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan and this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces, including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) in accordance with ASTM E1368, Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects, and has found no dust, debris, or asbestos-containing material residue.

BY: (Contractor's signature)________________________________ Date__________
Print name and title____

(Contractor's Onsite Supervisor signature)____________________ Date__________
Print name and title____

(Contractor's Industrial Hygienist signature)_________________ Date__________
Print name and title____

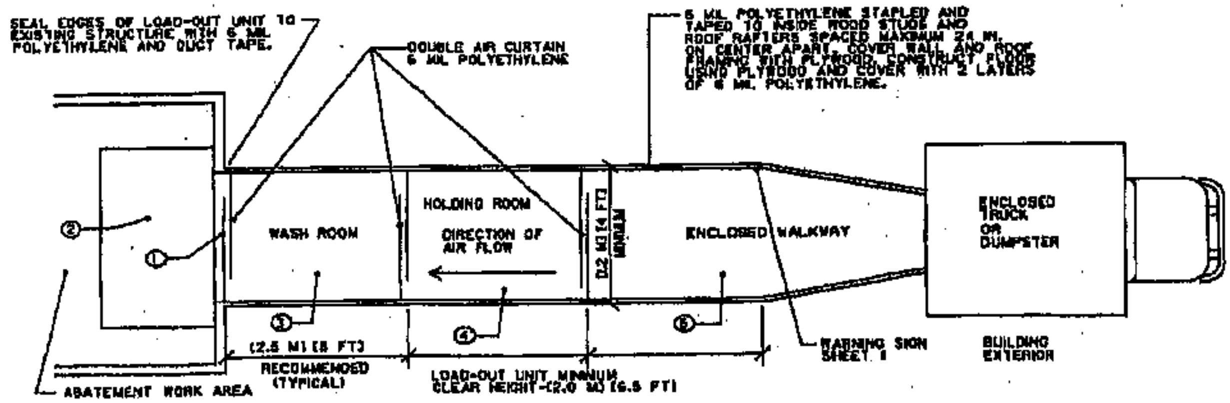
Contracting Officer Acceptance or Rejection

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's final cleaning to be:

[ ] Acceptable

[ ] Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to reclean the regulated work area.

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative
Signature____ Date__________
Print name and title____



Load-out unit floor plan

1. Abatement worker is to enter and exit abatement work area only through decontamination unit.

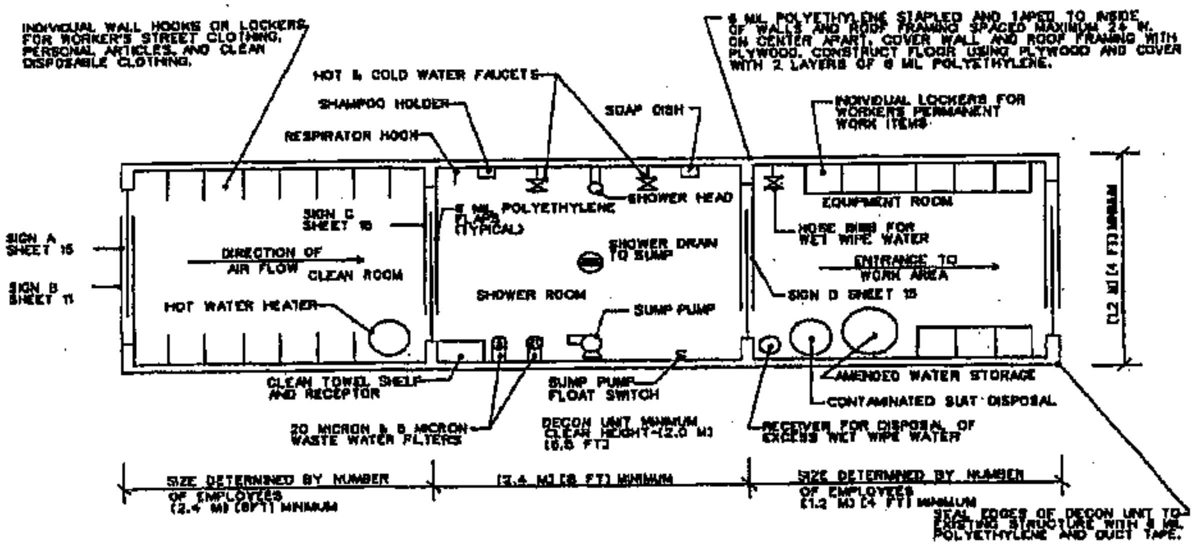
2. Place additional 6-mil polyethylene sheeting on top of abatement area floor. Double bag asbestos-contaminated material in this area before removing.

3. Wet wipe bags, equipment, and containers, and take to holding room.

4. Stage clean bags, equipment, and containers in holding room until disposal worker removes them.

5. Disposal workers, wearing full protective clothing and appropriate respirator protection, carry decontaminated bags and containers through enclosed walkway and into enclosed truck or Dumpster.

Final clearance requirements. Before breaking down load-out unit, adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all surfaces and prepare area for final clearance. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection. Contractor will apply lockdown encapsulant. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. Breakdown load-out area upon instructions from Contracting Officer. Treat as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of as required by the contract.



Decontamination unit floor plan

1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheets 11 and 15. Before entering the work area, all personnel shall remove their street clothing in the clean room and put on protective clothing and respirator.

2. Whenever exiting the work area, all personnel shall:

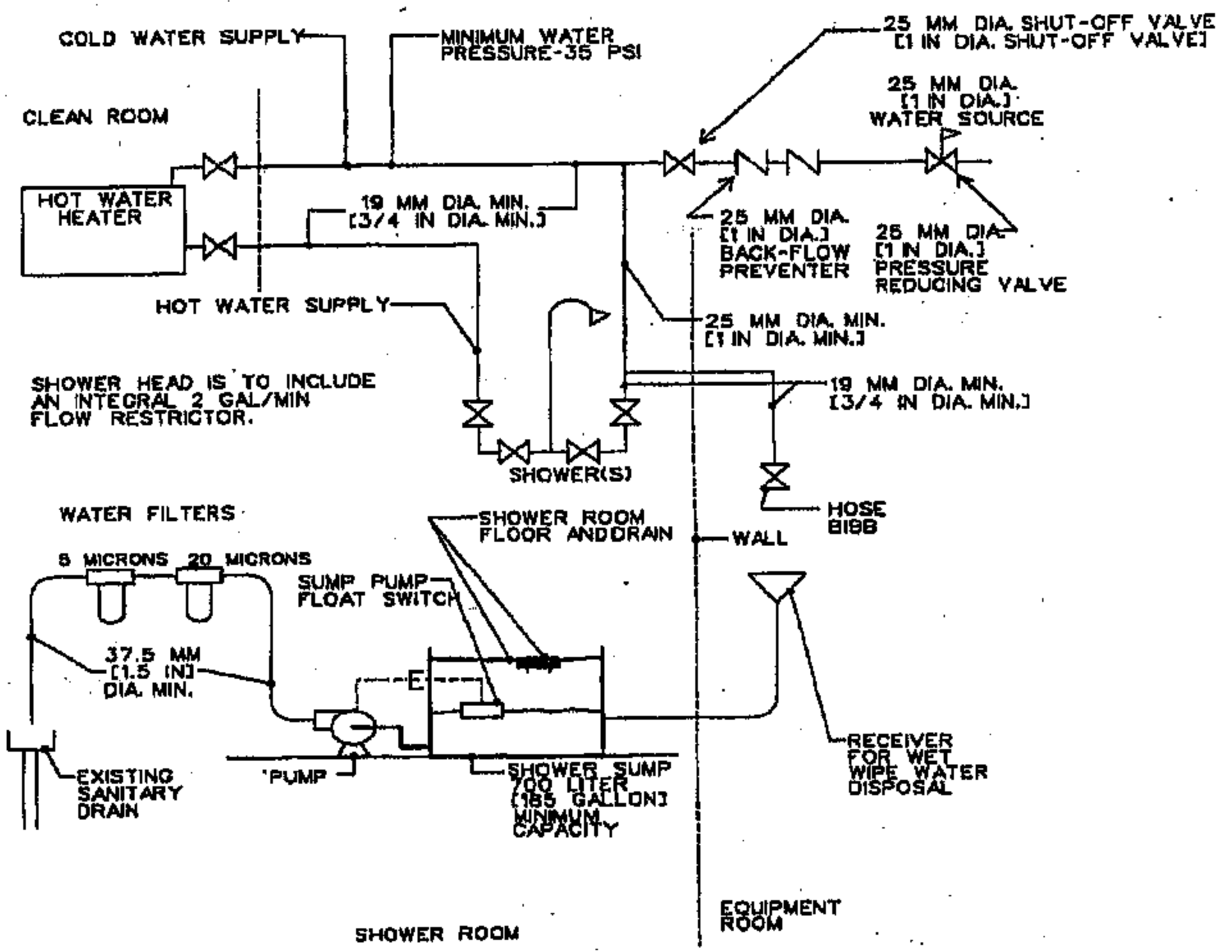
- Vacuum clothing and shoes outside equipment room.
- Remove all clothing and equipment (except respirator) in equipment room.
- Store work shoes and equipment in locker.
- With respirator still on, shower thoroughly, including hair. Then remove respirator and finish shower.
- Proceed to clean room and put on street clothes.

3. See sheet 23 for minimum plumbing requirements, including wastewater filtration. Ensure that plumbing and specified filter size meet local requirements.

4. Twice daily, or more often if necessary, and before breaking down decontamination unit after abatement, adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all wall, floor, equipment, and other surfaces. Waste collected in shower room and equipment room shall be treated as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

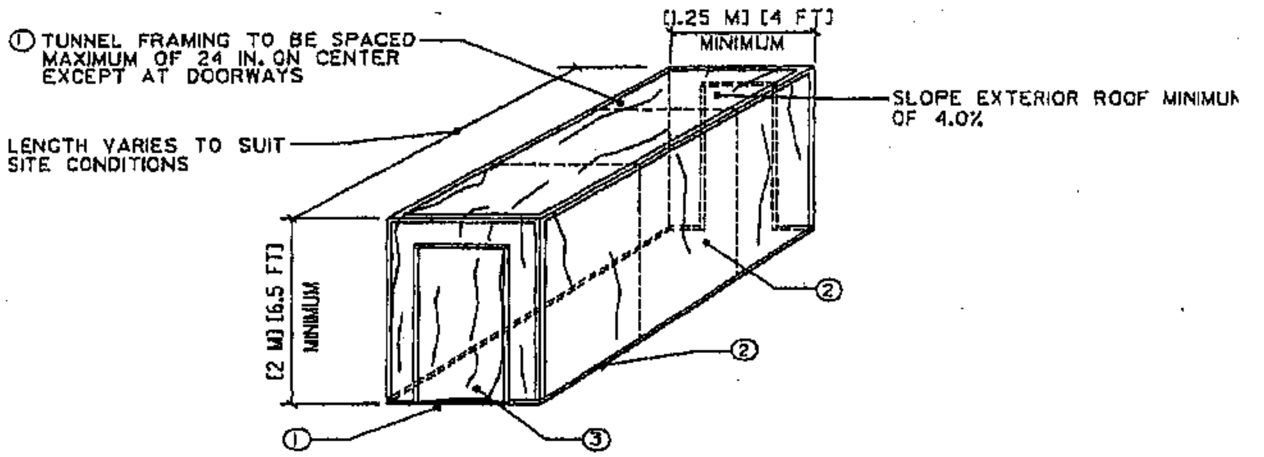
5. Prepare for final clearance.

Final clearance requirements. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, Certification of final Cleaning and Visual Inspection. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. If the unit is not a prefabricated decontamination unit, apply lockdown encapsulant before final air-clearance monitoring. After approval of final air clearance. break down and treat polyethylene as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of as required by the contract.



SIZE CAPACITY OF SUMP PUMP FOR TWICE THE EXPECTED WASTE WATER FLOW.

Decontamination unit piping details



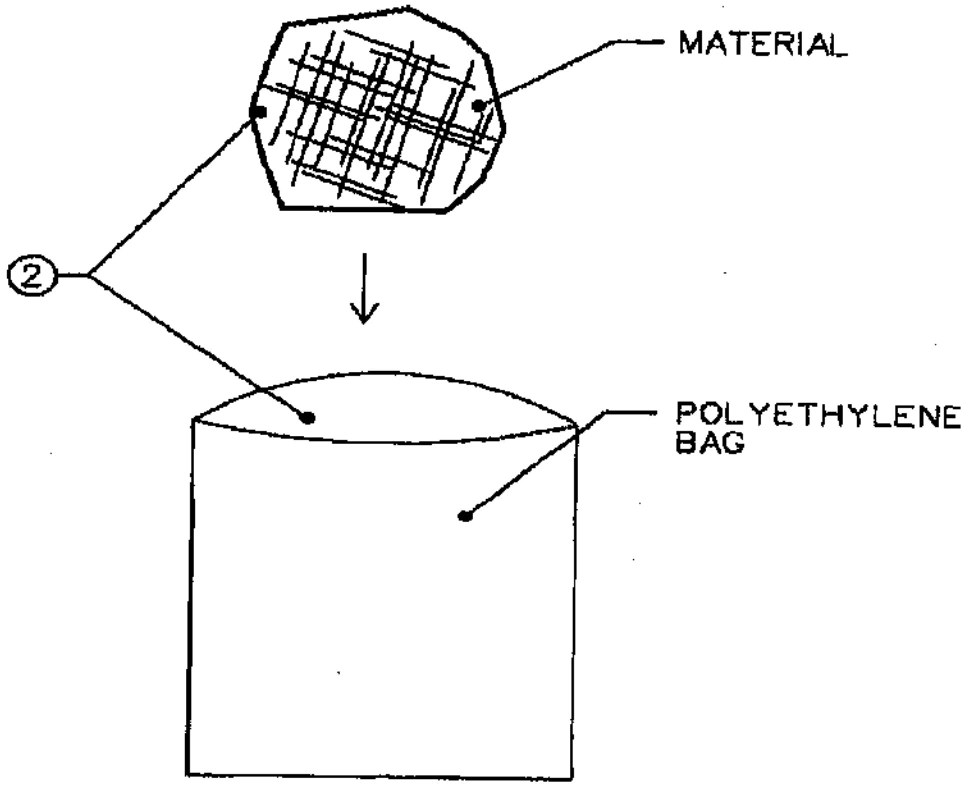
Access tunnel

1. Construct a wood frame tunnel; cover all sides and the roof of the frame with polyethylene. NOTE: Cover all sides and roof with plywood or reinforced polyethylene if access tunnel is located outside.

2. Cover entire tunnel with 6-mil polyethylene; seal seams and edges with duct tape, making the tunnel airtight and watertight.

3. Twice daily, or more frequently if necessary, adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all wall, floor, and equipment surfaces.

Final Clearance Requirements. Upon completion of abatement work, remove access tunnel in accordance with the procedures listed on sheet 16, 17, or 18, and prepare for final clearance.



Removal of miscellaneous asbestos-containing materials

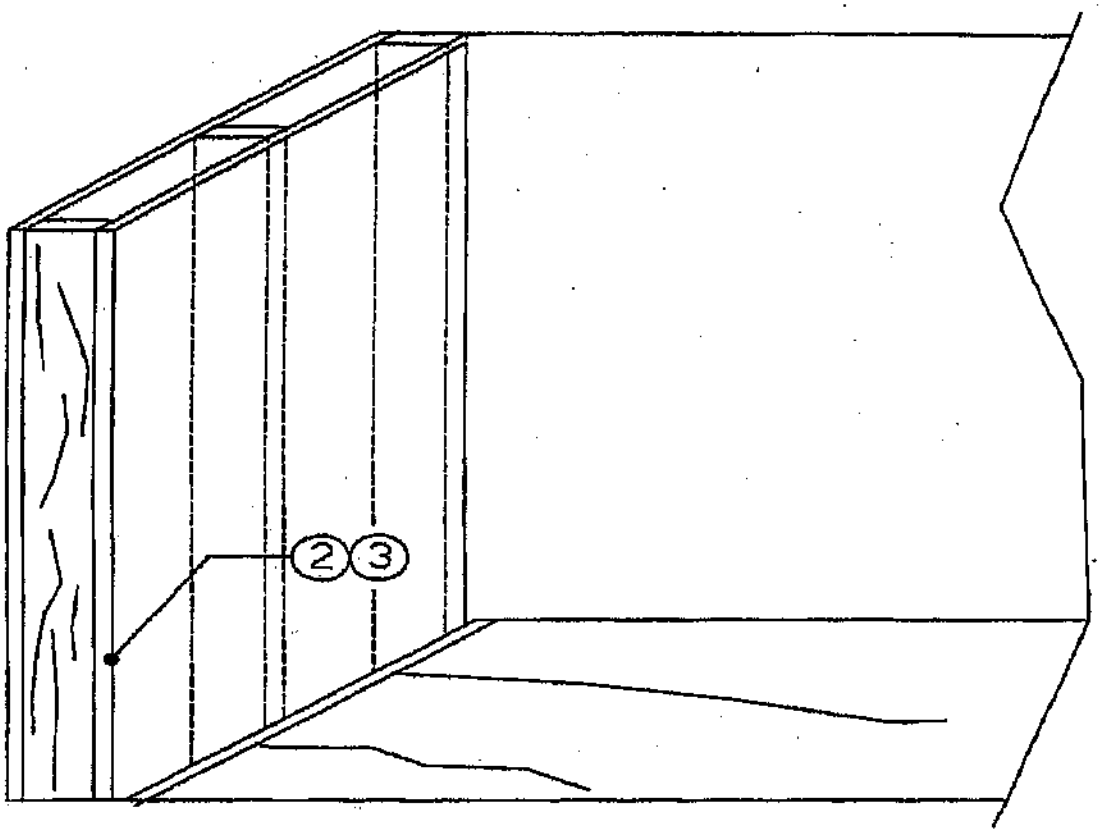
1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is 3. HEPA vacuum and wet wipe area in the immediate prevented; see sheet 11. Prepare containment area as vicinity of removed materials.

2. Adequately wet mist materials with amended water. Remove and place in approved container; see 5 Carry out final clearance requirements as specified sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

3. HEPA vacuum and wet wipe area in the immediate vicinity of removed materials.

4. Prepare area for final clearance.

5. Carry out final clearance requirements as specified on sheet 21.



Removal of interior asbestos cement, fiberboard, and drywall panels

Removal of interior asbestos cement, fiberboard, and drywall panels

1. Prepare containment area as specified on applicable sheet 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

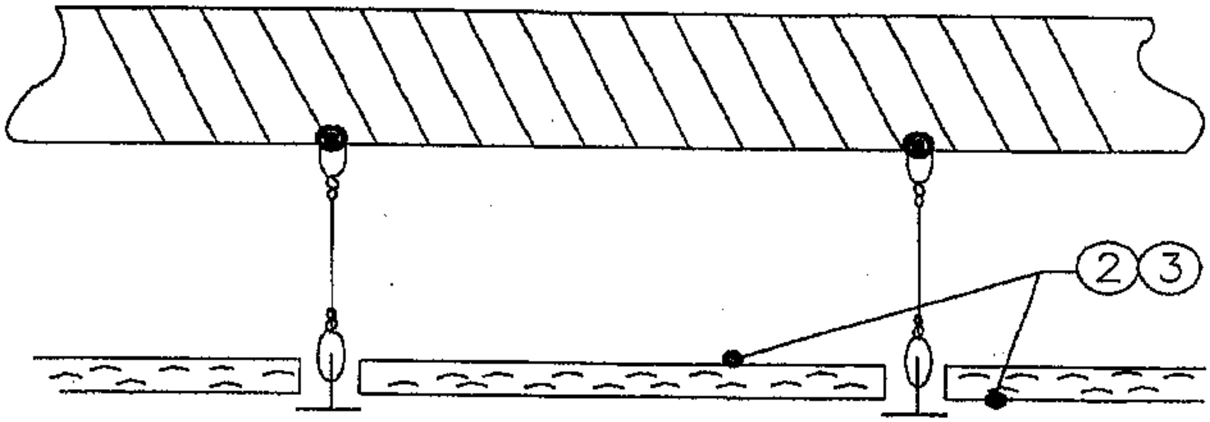
2. Adequately wet mist wall panels with amended water or removal encapsulant, initially and during removal.

3. Carefully remove all panels, minimizing breakage. Treat fasteners as asbestos-contaminated material. Take off any remaining residue on exposed structural surfaces and apply tinted penetrating encapsulant. Inspect and reapply encapsulant as necessary.

4. Separate, stack, and wrap all materials with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene. Seal the joints and ends of each layer with duct tape; see sheet 9B. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Place smaller material in approved container; see sheet 9B. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

5. Prepare area for final air clearance.

6. Carry out final clearance requirements as specified on applicable sheet 5, 6, 16, 17, or 18.



Removal of suspended acoustical ceiling tile

1. Prepare containment area as specified on applicable sheet 2, 3, or 4.

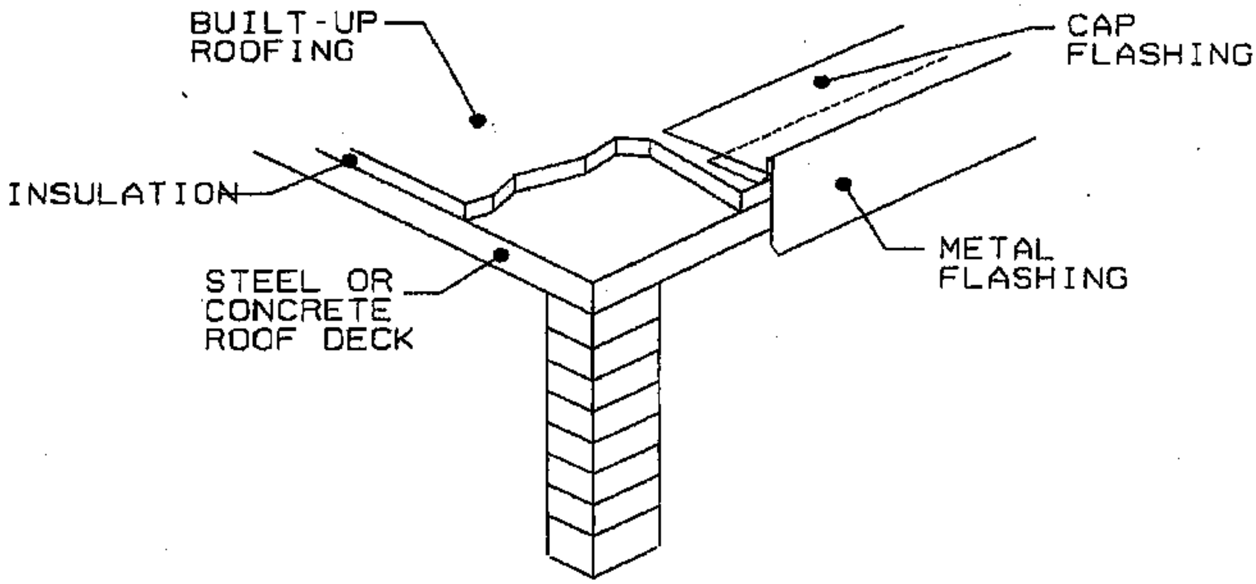
2. Adequately wet mist tile surfaces with amended water, initially and during removal procedures.

3. HEPA vacuum while removing existing suspended ceiling system, including tile, splines, "T" bars, and wire hangers. Treat all materials as asbestos-contaminated waste. HEPA vacuum and wet wipe surfaces.

4. Separate and stack all materials, and wrap with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene. Wrap top layer of polyethylene around the product. Seal the joints and ends of each layer with duct tape; see sheet 9B. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Wrap again with second layer of polyethylene in the same manner; see sheet 9B. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

5. Prepare area for final air clearance. (If the ceiling is being removed to gain access to other asbestos-containing materials, omit this step until abatement of all asbestos-containing materials is complete) .

6. Carry out final clearance requirements specified on sheet 16, 17, or 18.



Removal of built-up roofing and flashing

1. No containment area is required. Establish boundaries of asbestos-regulated work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Provide person~l protection and decontamination facilities as specified in contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan.

2. Remove accumulated debris.

3. Adequately wet mist flashing and built-up roofing, initially and during removal procedures. Remove flashing and built-up roofing.

4. Dispose of all materials by carefully sliding them down an enclosed chute into an enclosed Dumpster or truck that is lined with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene. When the Dumpster or truck is filled, fold the polyethylene edges over each other and seal with duct tape; see sheet 9 for leak-tight wrapping. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

5. Clean and HEPA vacuum roof.

6. Inspect and reclean area as necessary.

7. Apply tinted penetrating encapsulant to exposed roof deck, using an airless sprayer. Inspect and reapply encapsulant as necessary.

8. Prepare area for final clearance.

9. Contractor and contracting officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection.

BREWER
ENVIRONMENTAL INDUSTRIES, LLC

Cedric D.O. Chong & Associates
2130-E North King Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96819

October 26, 2000
BES Job# 7107.01

Attention: Barry Jim-On

Regarding: Upgrade Hangar Complex- Additional Sampling
Hickam AFB, Fire Pump Bldg.
Asbestos Sampling

Dear Mr. Jim-On,

On September 14, 2000, Brewer Environmental Services Industrial Hygiene Group inspected the Hickam Air Force Base Fire Pump Building for asbestos-containing roofing material affected by the subject project. The inspectors for BES IH Group were Jesus Sacramento and Christopher Decker.

Three roofing material samples were collected and analyzed. All three samples were found to contain Chrysotile asbestos by visual estimation using Polarized Light Microscopy (EPA Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples Method 40 CFR Ch. I (1/1/87 edition) Pt. 763, Subpart F, App. A., pages 293-299).

Bulk Asbestos Sampling Results

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Condition	Asbestos % & Type	Asbestos Present?
7107.01 -56	Fire Pump Building, northeast side of roof	2-3 layers black tar and felt	good	10-20% Chrysotile	Yes
		brown insulation		none detected	
7107.01-57	Fire Pump Building, middle of roof	2-3 layers black tar and felt	good	5-10% Chrysotile	Yes
		brown insulation		none detected	
7107.01-58	Fire Pump Building, northwest side of roof	2-3 layers black tar and felt	good	5-10% Chrysotile	Yes
		brown insulation		none detected	

Brewer Environmental Services Industrial Hygiene Group
Mailing Address: 311-B Pacific Street, Honolulu, Hawaii 96817
Physical Address: 500 Alakawa Street, Suite 220, Honolulu, HI 96817
Phone: (808) 848-8866 Fax: (808) 847-5267

The laboratory analytical report and drawings are attached. Please call us if you have any questions or need further assistance. Thank you for utilizing our services.

Sincerely,

Chris Decker for Jesus Sacramento

Jesus Sacramento
Industrial Hygienist

Steven Tanaka
Program Manager

BREWER
ENVIRONMENTAL
INDUSTRIES, LLC

September 21, 2000

Cedric D.O. Chong & Associates, Inc.
2130-E North King Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96819-4527

Report Number: R01535-00
Project Number: 20000151/7107
Sample Received: 09/14/2000
Site: Upgrade Hangar Complex
Hickam Air Force Base

ATTN: Barry Jim On

Dear Client:

Please find enclosed Brewer Environmental Services Industrial Hygiene Group Laboratory report for the sample(s) submitted for Polarized Light Microscopy: EPA Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples Method 40 CFR Ch. I (1/1/87 edition) Pt. 763, Subpt. F, App. A, pages 293-299.

Although there are many types of asbestiform minerals, only EPA's six (6) regulated asbestiform mineral fibers will be identified as an "Asbestos Type".

A sample in which no asbestos is detected by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) does not have to be point counted, but a minimum of three slide mounts will be prepared and examined in their entirety by PLM to determine if asbestos is present.

In accordance with NESHAP, if asbestos is detected in a sample and the estimated amount by visual estimation is less than 10%, including trace amounts (less than or equal to 1%), the owner or operator of the building must (1) elect to assume the amount to be greater than 1% and treat the material as asbestos containing material or (2) request verification of the amount by point counting. Point counting by Brewer Environmental Services Industrial Hygiene Group Laboratory is available at an additional cost.

The client should respond to the lab within five (5) working days after the receipt of PLM results if point counting is requested.

It is recommended that floor tile samples that are determined to contain no asbestos by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) be verified by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).

The enclosed test results are valid only for the item(s) tested. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government. This report must be reproduced in full and only with the permission of Brewer Environmental Services Industrial Hygiene Group.

Samples received by the laboratory will be discarded after 90 days.

Thank you for using our laboratory services.

Mark T. Muranaka, Laboratory Director

NVLAP Lab Code 102085-0

Brewer Environmental Services IH Group
Mailing Address: 311 B Pacific Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96817
Phone: (808) 848-8866 Fax: (808) 847-5267

BREWER
ENVIRONMENTAL INDUSTRIES, LLC

LABORATORY REPORT

September 21, 2000

Attention: Barry Jim On
Client Name: Cedric D.O. Chong & Associates, Inc.
2130-E North King Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96819-4527

Project Number: 20000151/7107
Report Number: R01535-00
Sample Received Date: 09/14/2000
Site: Upgrade Hangar Complex
Hickam Air Force Base

Analyst: Clare Goo
Analysis: Asbestos Bulk Sample Identification
Method: 40 CFR Ch. 1 (1-1-87 edition) Pt 763, Subpt. F App. A, pages 293-299

Mark T. Muranaka, Laboratory Director

Sample Number	Lab ID	Sample Description/ Condition	Homo-geneous	Asbestos Present %	Asbestos Type	Fibrous Material	Nonfibrous Material
7107-56	81338-A	Black tarry fibrous material with white granules Good	No	Detected 10-20%	Chrysotile	Cellulose 3-5%	Binder Misc. particulates Calcite Quartz Tar
7107-56	81338-B	Brown fibrous material Good	No	None detected		Cellulose 50-60%	Binder Misc. particulates Foamed glass
7107-57	81339-A	Black tarry fibrous material with white granules Good	No	Detected 5-10%	Chrysotile	Cellulose 30-40%	Binder Misc. particulates Calcite Tar
7107-57	81339-B	Brown fibrous material Good	No	None detected		Cellulose 50-60%	Binder Misc. particulates Foamed glass Quartz
7107-58	81340-A	Black tarry fibrous material with white granules Good	No	Detected 5-10%	Chrysotile	Cellulose 1-2%	Binder Misc. particulates Calcite Tar Quartz

Sample Number	Lab ID	Sample Description/ Condition	Homo-geneous	Asbestos Present %	Asbestos Type	Fibrous Material	Nonfibrous Material
7107-58	81340-B	Brown fibrous material Good	No	None detected		Cellulose 50-60%	Binder Misc. particulates Foamed glass

TABLE 1: Asbestos-Containing Material Survey Results
Hangar 35, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Condition: % Damage	Condition: Extent of Damage	Condition: Type of Damage	Asbestos % & Type	Asbestos Present?
7107-01	Roof, on the interior corrugated metal sheet, southwest side	Silver paint	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2 % Tremolite >1-2% Anthophyllite	Yes
7107-02	Roof, on the interior corrugated metal sheet, northwest side	Silver paint	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2 % Tremolite >1-2% Anthophyllite	Yes
7107-03	Roof, on the interior corrugated metal sheet, middle part	Silver paint	0	N/A	N/A	≤ 1 % Tremolite >1-2% Anthophyllite	Yes
7107-04	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 1, drop ceiling , by the exit door, northwest side	Grandshire design 2"x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-05	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 1, drop ceiling , kitchen area, middle part	Grandshire design 2"x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-06	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 1, drop ceiling , by the mid door	Grandshire design 2"x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-07	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 1, wall , by the exit door	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes
7107-08	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 1, wall , by the middle door	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	≤1-2% Chrysotile	Trace
7107-09	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 1, wall , by the entrance door	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No

**TABLE 1 (continued): Asbestos-Containing Material Survey Results
Hangar 35, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii**

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Condition: % Damage	Condition: Extent of Damage	Condition: Type of Damage	Asbestos % & Type	Asbestos Present?
7107-13	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 3, ceiling , by the exit door	Fissured design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-14	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 3, ceiling , middle part	Fissured design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-15	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, office 3, ceiling , east side	Fissured design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-16	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, rest room, wall , by the entrance door	Drywall and joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-17	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, rest room, wall , northeast side	Drywall and joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-18	Building 1055, Maintenance building, ground floor, rest room, wall , northwest side	Drywall and joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-19	Building 1055, Maintenance building, exterior wall, east side	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes
7107-20	Building 1055, Maintenance building, exterior staircase wall, east side	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes
7107-21	Building 1055, Maintenance building, exterior wall, north side	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes
7107-22	Building 1055, Maintenance building, mezzanine floor, corridor, wall, by the door	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes

TABLE 1 (continued): Asbestos-Containing Material Survey Results
Hangar 35, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Condition: % Damage	Condition: Extent of Damage	Condition: Type of Damage	Asbestos % & Type	Asbestos Present?
7107-23	Building 1055, Maintenance building, mezzanine floor, corridor, wall, middle part	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes
7107-24	Building 1055, Maintenance building, mezzanine floor, corridor, wall, west side	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	>3-5% Chrysotile ≤1% Tremolite	Yes
7107-28	Building 1055, Maintenance building, mezzanine floor, office room, wall partition, by the door	White, blue, and brown paint	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes
		Drywall and joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-29	Building 1055, Maintenance building, mezzanine floor, mid-office room, wall partition, west side	White paint	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Drywall and joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-30	Building 1055, Maintenance building, mezzanine floor, office room, wall partition, north west side	White paint	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Drywall and joint compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-31	Building 1055, Maintenance building, roof, southwest side	Brown fire proofing insulation	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-32	Building 1055, Maintenance building, roof, middle part	Brown fire proofing insulation	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-33	Building 1055, Maintenance building, roof, west side	Brown fire proofing insulation	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No

TABLE 2: Asbestos-Containing Material Survey Results
Hangar 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Condition: % Damage	Condition: Extent of Damage	Condition: Type of Damage	Asbestos % & Type	Asbestos Present?
7107-34	15 MS/HIANG Office, wall, east side	Vinyl cover, drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-35	15 MS/HIANG Office, wall, north side	Vinyl cover, drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-36	15 MS/HIANG Office, wall, northwest side	Vinyl cover, drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-37	15 MS/HIANG Office, ceiling, by the entrance door	2'x4' fiber glass ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-38	15 MS/HIANG Office, ceiling, middle part	2'x4' fiber glass ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-39	15 MS/HIANG Office, ceiling, northwest side	2'x4' fiber glass ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-40	HIANG Chief of Maintenance Offices, ceiling, hallway lobby, by the entrance door	White paint	0	N/A	N/A	≤1% Tremolite	Trace
		Classic design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-41	HIANG Chief of Maintenance Offices, ceiling, hallway, middle part	White paint	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Classic design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-42	HIANG Chief of Maintenance Offices, ceiling, hallway, by the exit door	White paint	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Classic design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No

TABLE 2 (continued): Asbestos-Containing Material Survey Results Hangar 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

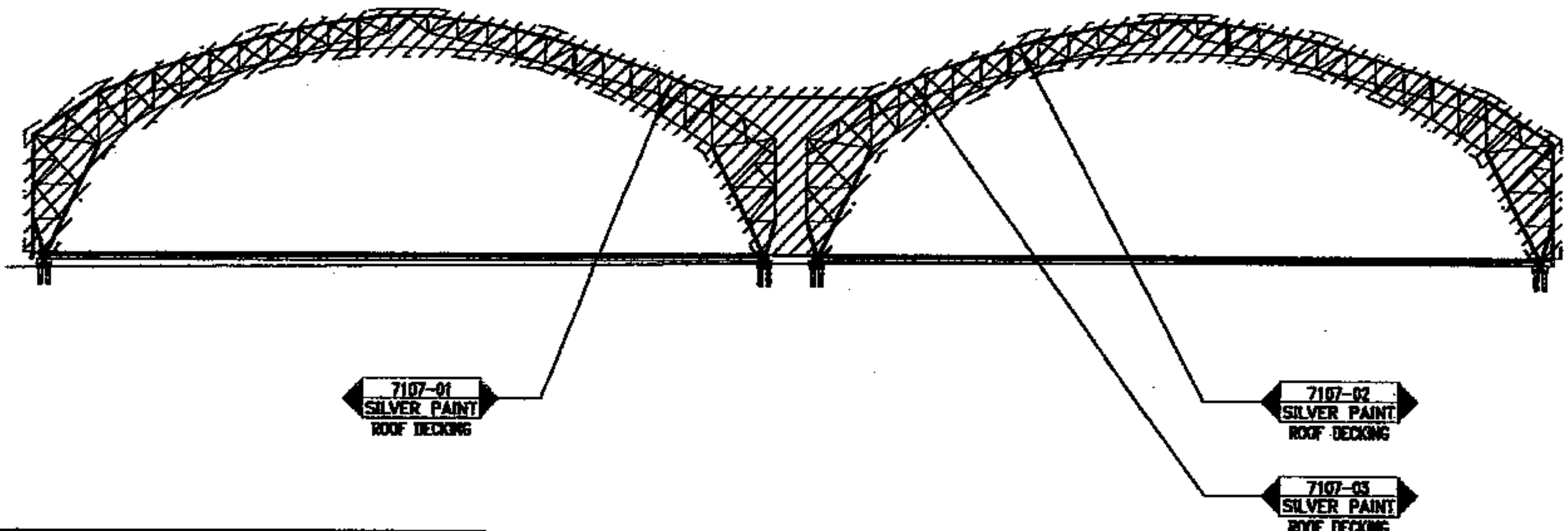
Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Condition			Asbestos % & Type	Asbestos Present?
			% Damage	Extent of Damage	Type of Damage		
7107-43	HIANG Chief of Maintenance Offices, wall, hallway lobby, by the entrance door	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-44	HIANG Chief of Maintenance Offices, wall, hallway, middle part	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-45	15 MS/HIANG Welding Shop, ceiling, by the roll-up door, south side	Cortega design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-46	15 MS/HIANG Welding Shop, ceiling, by the roll-up door, middle part	Cortega design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-47	15 MS/HIANG Welding Shop, ceiling, by the roll-up door, north side	Cortega design 2'x4' ceiling tile	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-48	HIANG, Elect/TV office, wall, southeast side	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-49	HIANG, Elect/TV office, wall, west side	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-50	HIANG office, wall, east side	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-51	Lead-Acid Battery Shop, wall, by the entrance door	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
7107-52	Lead-Acid Battery Shop, wall, middle partition, by the door	Drywall	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No
		Joint Compound	0	N/A	N/A	None Detected	No

TABLE 2 (continued): Asbestos-Containing Material Survey Results Hangar 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Condition: % Damage	Condition: Extent of Damage	Condition: Type of Damage	Asbestos % & Type	Asbestos Present?
7107-53	Roof, interior corrugated metal siding, middle part	Silver painted black mastic/ tar	0	N/A	N/A	>1-2% Chrysotile	Yes
7107-54	Roof canopy, on the exterior corrugated metal, northeast side.	Cream paint	10	Distributed	Water Deter.	None Detected	No
		Silver painted black mastic/ tar	10	Distributed	Water Deter.	≤1% Chrysotile	Trace
7107-55	Roof canopy, on the exterior corrugated metal, northeast side	Cream paint	10	Distributed	Water Deter.	>3-5% Chrysotile	Yes
		Silver painted black mastic/ tar	10	Distributed	Water Deter.	>50-60% Chrysotile	Yes

Table 3: Asbestos-Containing Material Summary Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Asbestos-Containing Material	Location	Condition
Silver Paint	Hanger 34 and 35; Roof • Interior side of corrugated metal sheet • Roof trusses	Good
Joint Compound	Hanger 35: • All interior and exterior drywall partition located at the ground and mezzanine floor of the building 1055 (maintenance Building).	Good
White paint on classic design 2'x4' ceiling tile	Hanger 34: • Entire ceiling tile located at the first floor of the HIANG Chief of Maintenance Offices	Good
Cream painted black mastic/tar	Hanger 34; Roof • All exterior corrugated metal sheet	Fair



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND	
GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	
	AFFECTED CORRUGATED METAL DECKING/ROOF & METAL TRUSSES

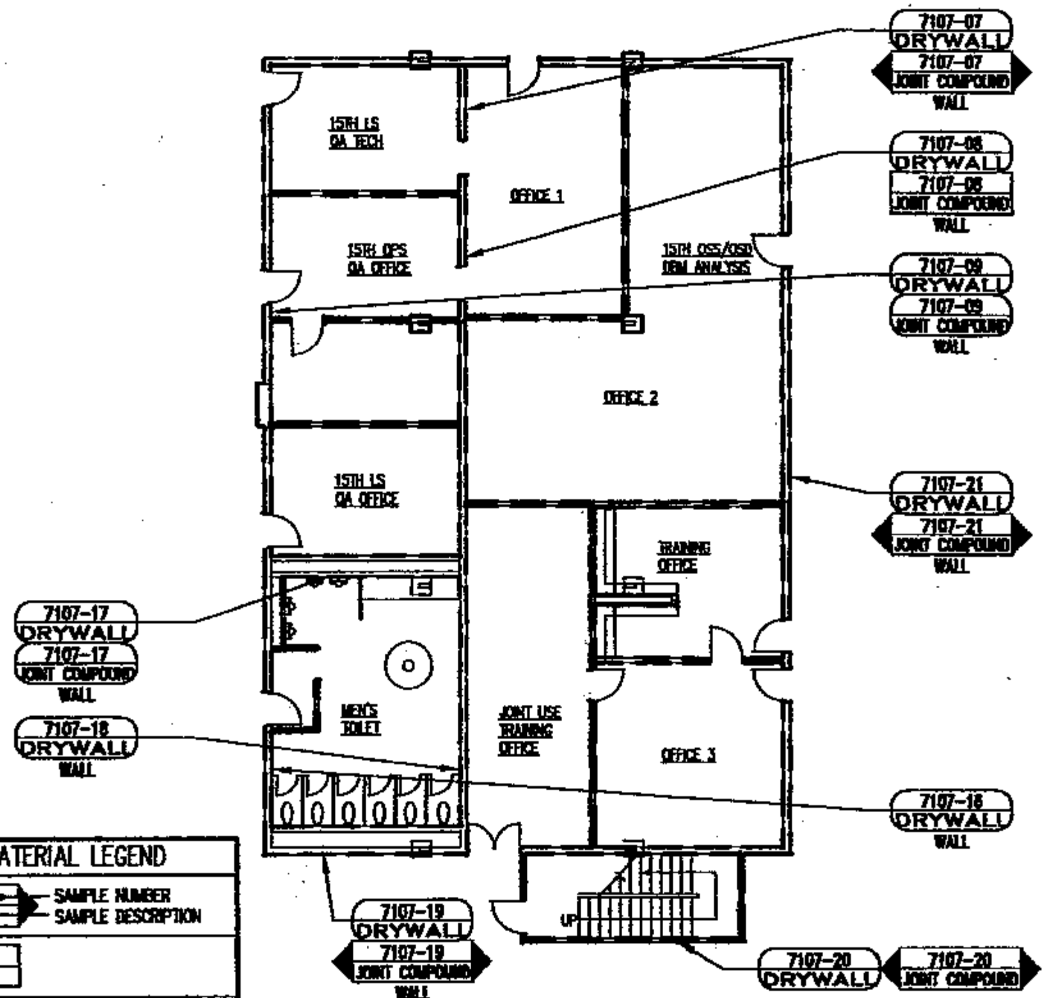
NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - TYPICAL BUILDING SECTION - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 1	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND

GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	
AFFECTED DRYWALL AREA	

NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

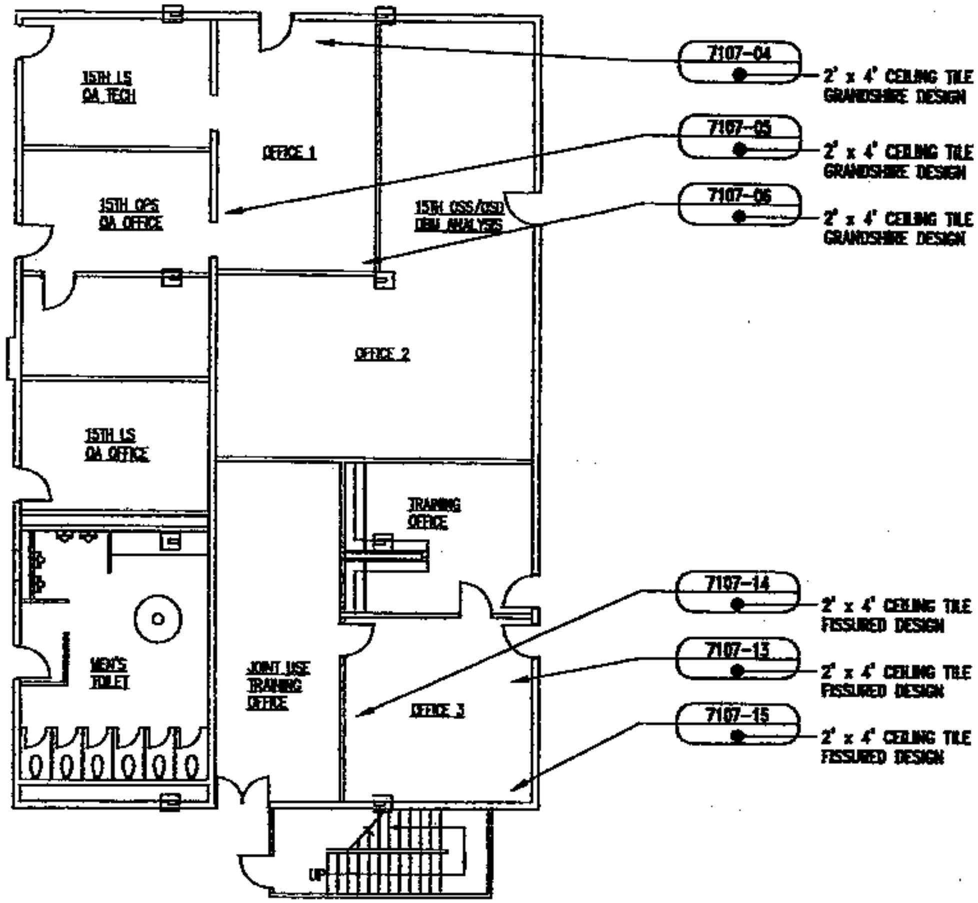
FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - BLDG. 1055 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JB, TKS, KW	JB, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 2	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND

GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	

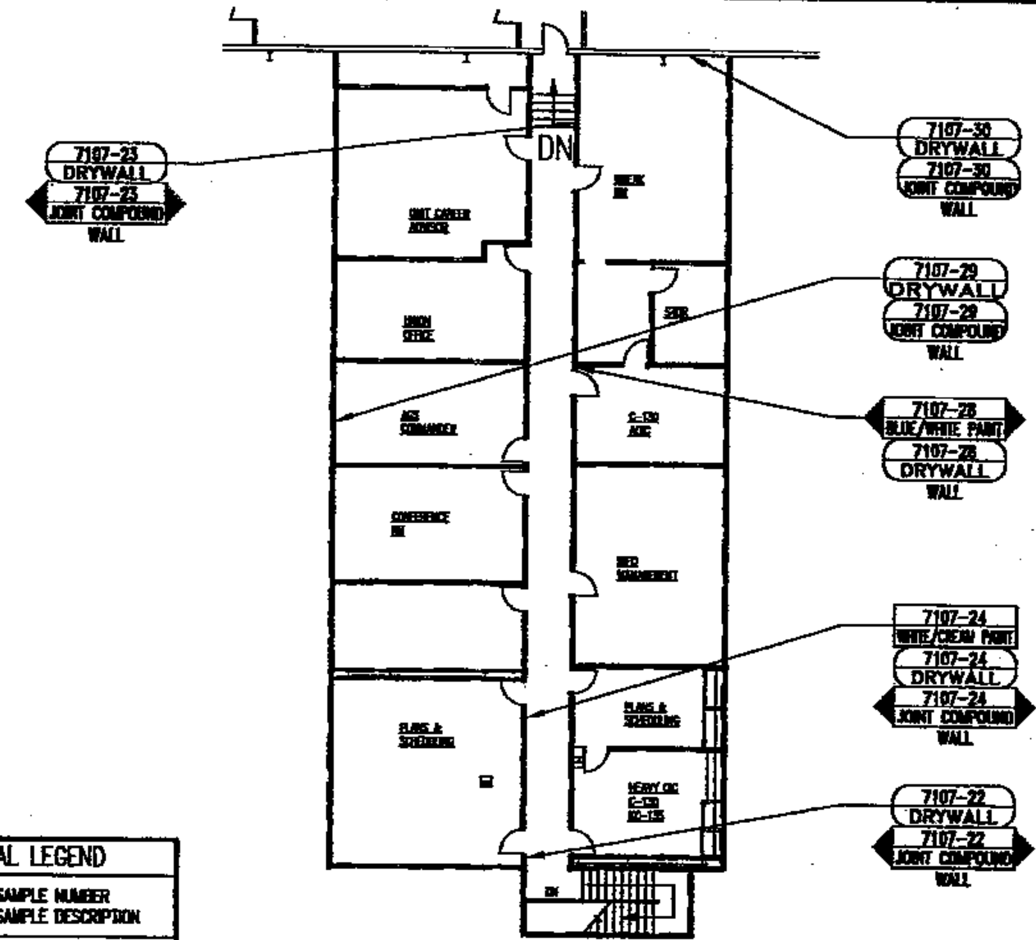
NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - BLDG. 1055 - FIRST FLOOR
CEILING PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 3	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND	
GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	
AFFECTED DRYWALL AREA	

NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

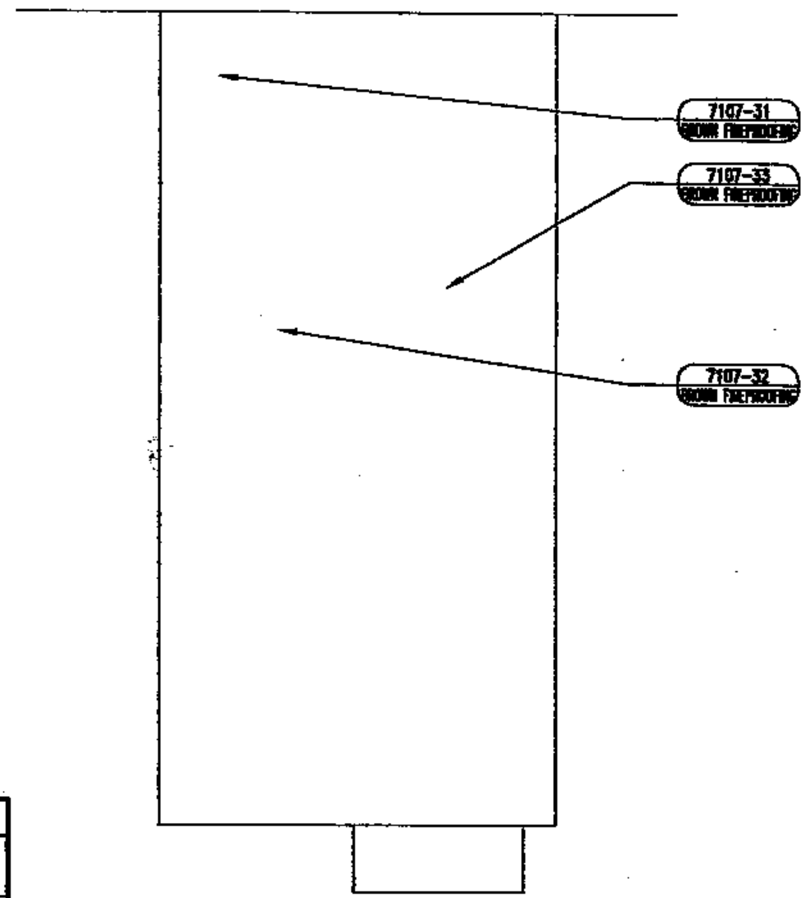
FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - BLDG. 1055 - MEZZ. FLOOR PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 4	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND	
GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	-
NONE DETECTED	-

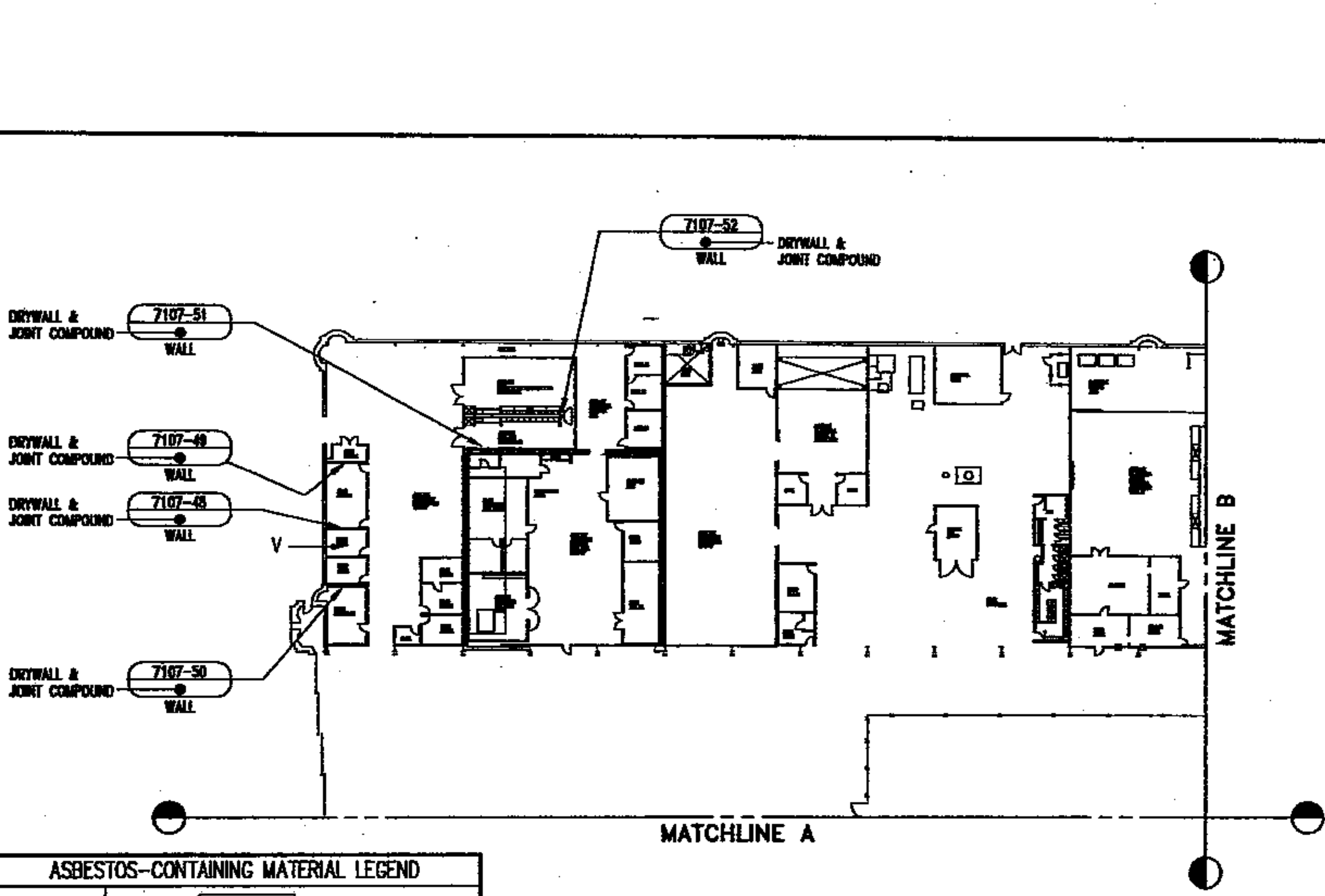
NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - BLDG. 1055 - ROOF PLAN
- ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 5	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND	
GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	

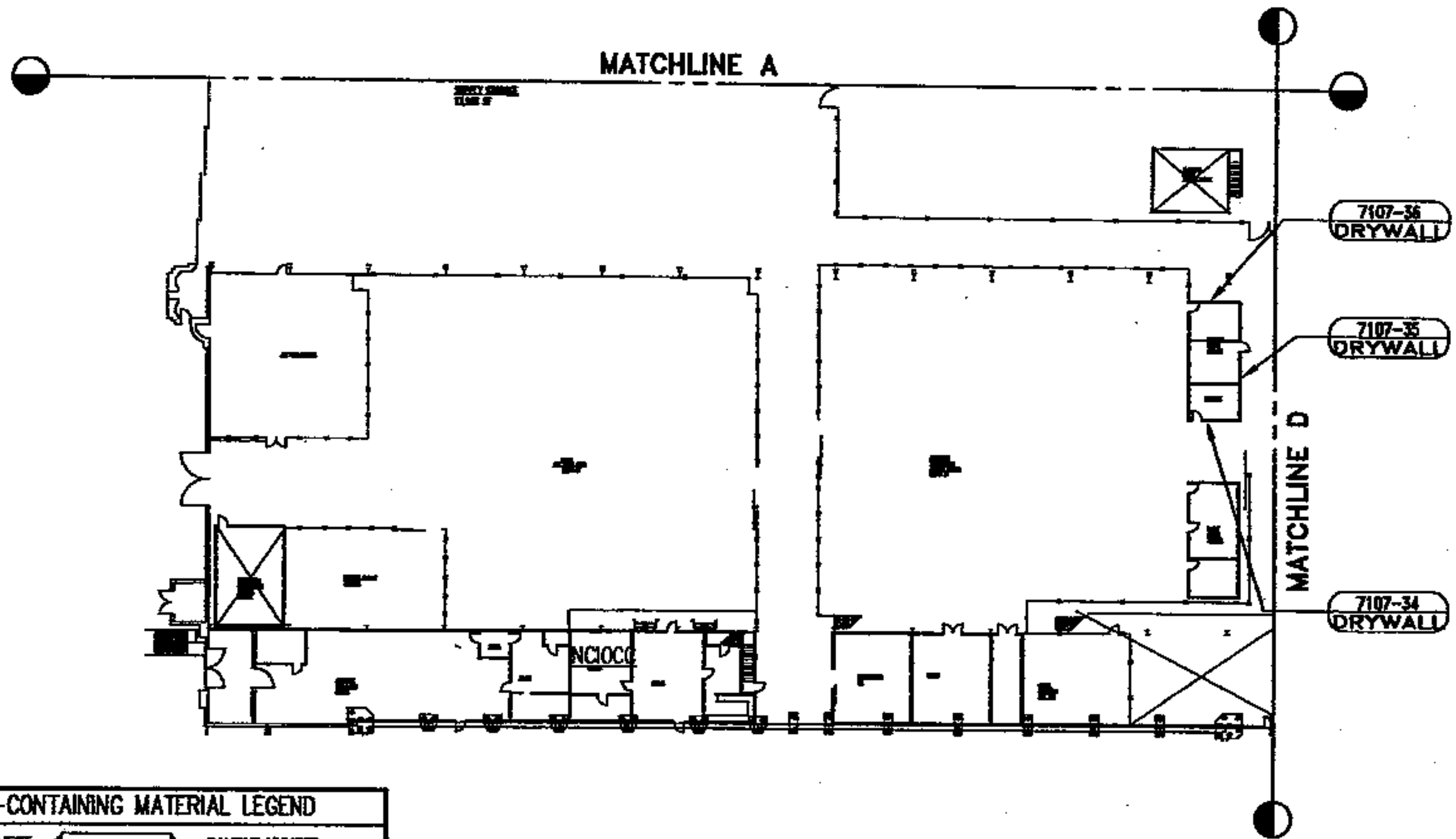
NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 6	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND	
GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER, SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	

NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

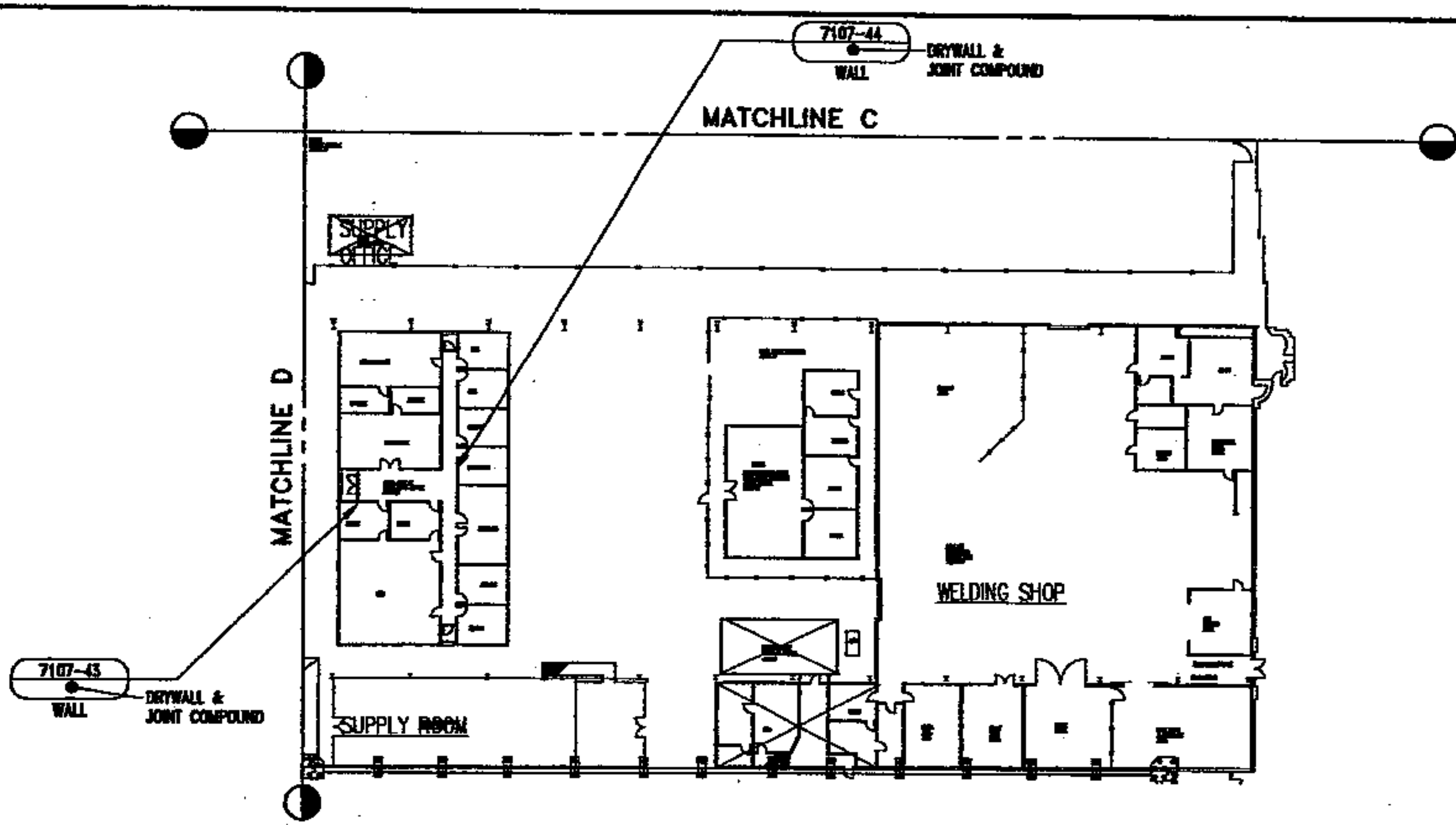
FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 7	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND

GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	

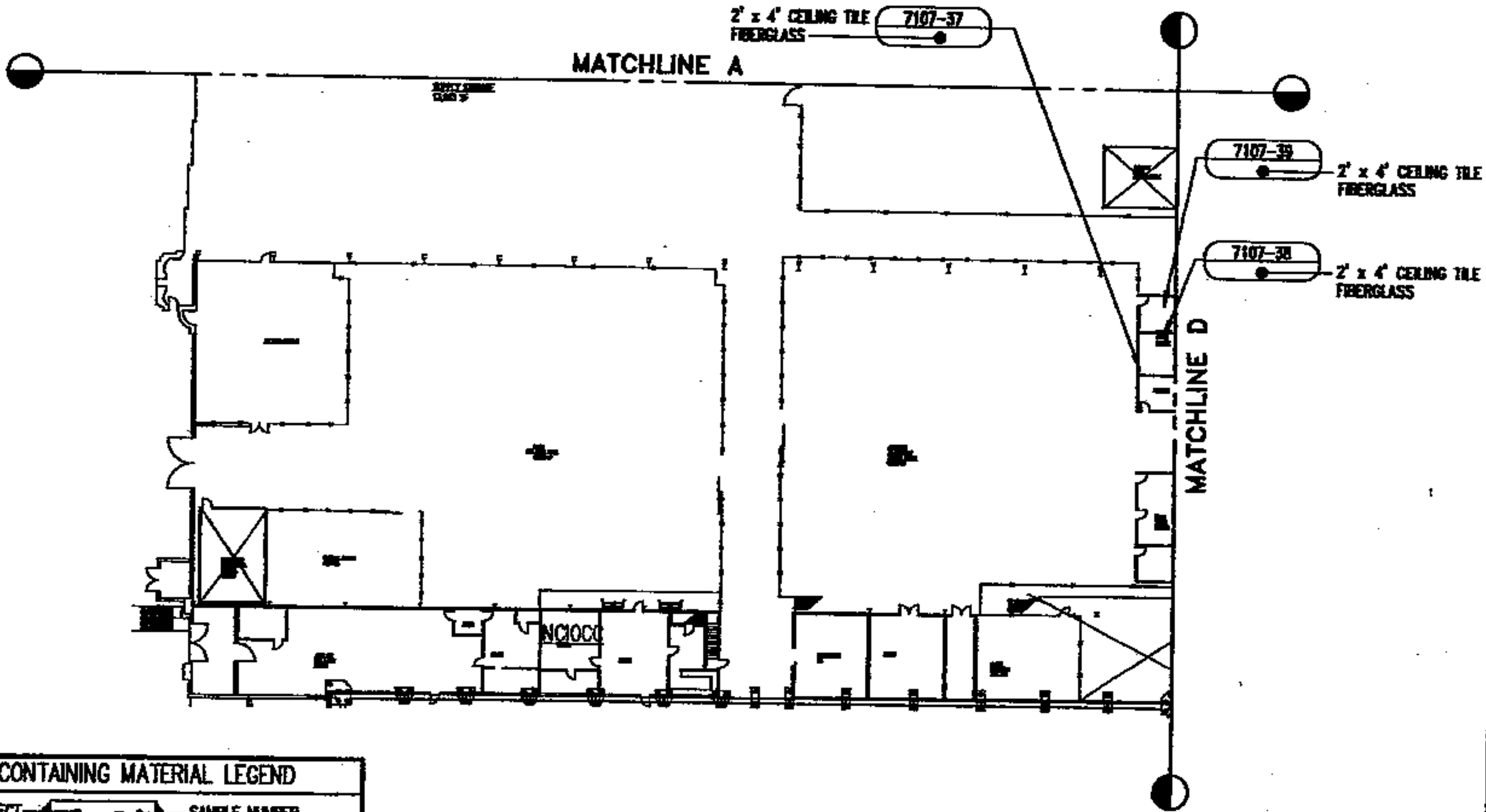
NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 8	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND	
GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	

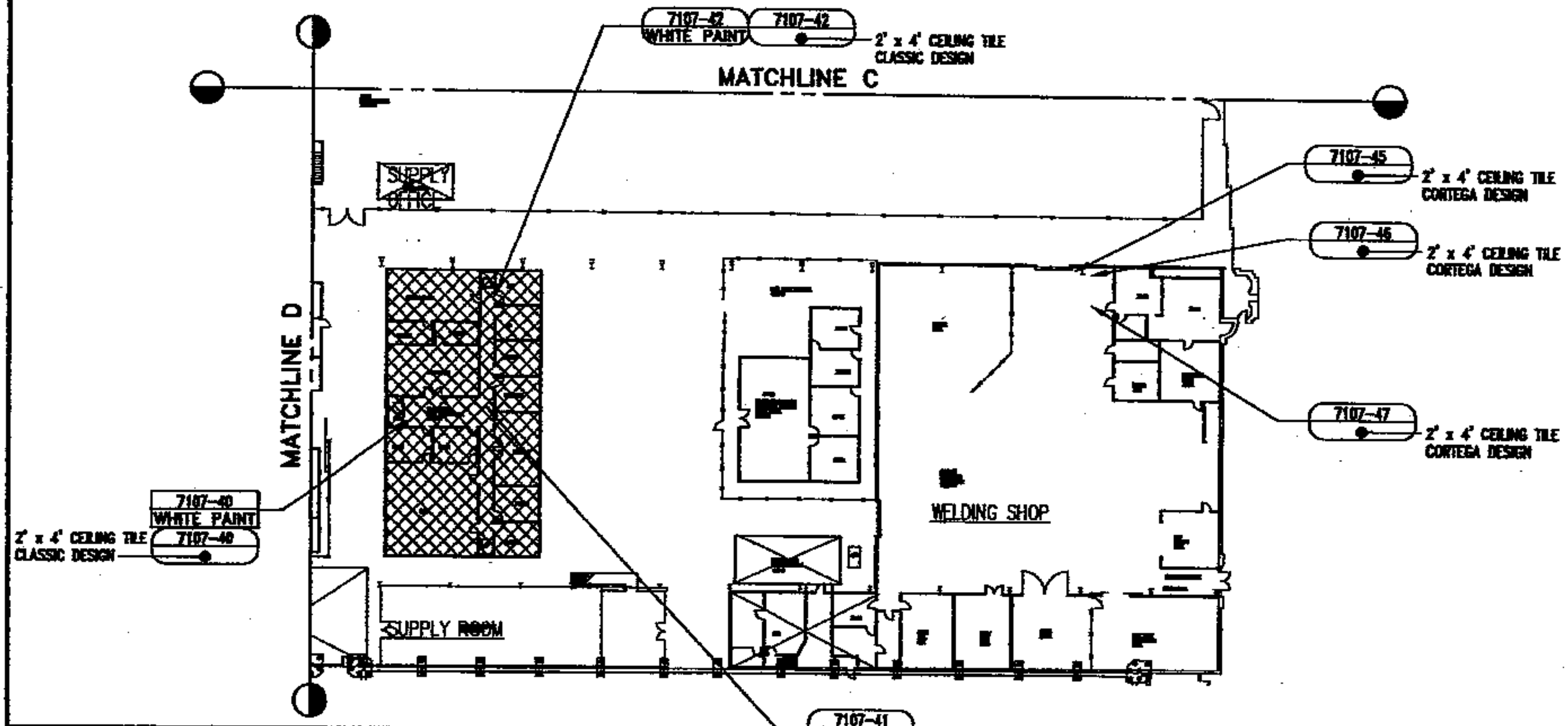
NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR
CEILING PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 9	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND

GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	
AFFECTED CEILING AREA	

NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

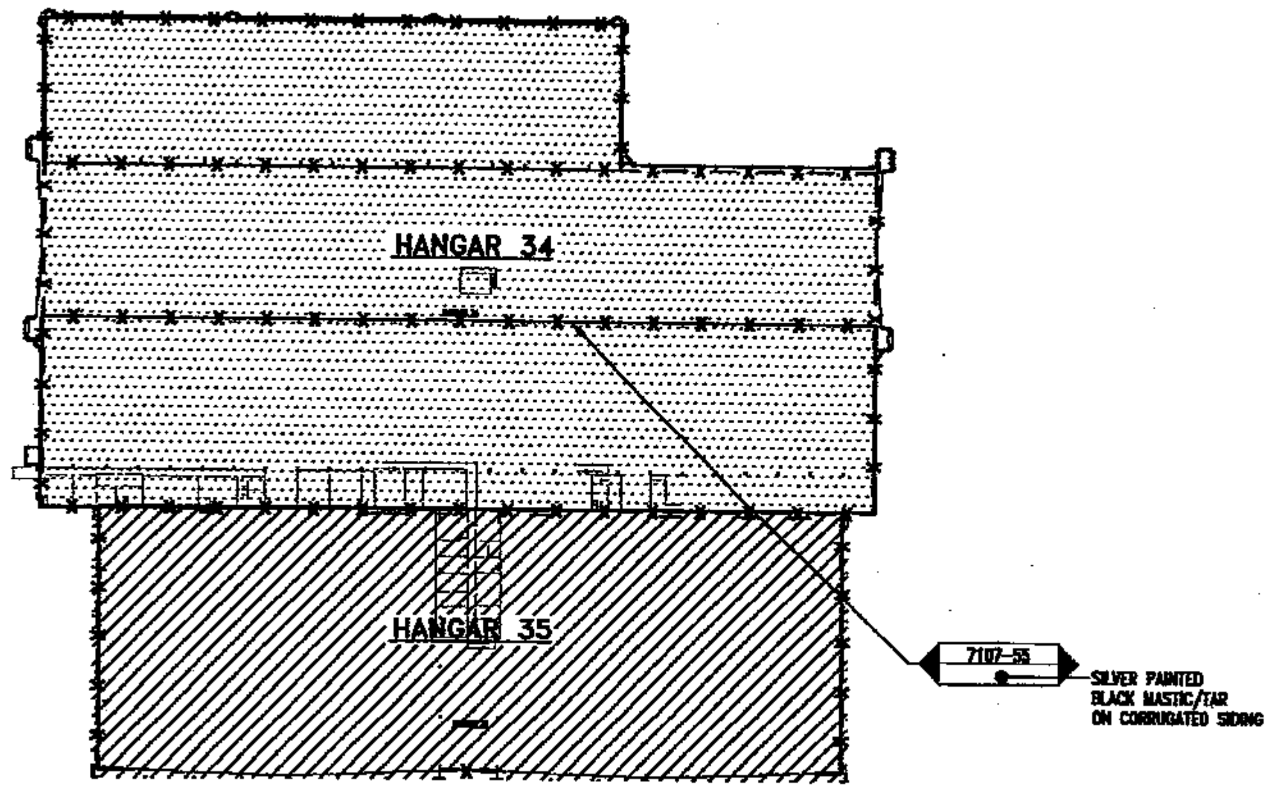
FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR
CEILING PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JB, TKS, KW	JB, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 10	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND

GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	

—X—X— AFFECTED CORRUGATED SIDING

AFFECTED METAL TRUSSES & WOOD DECKING

AFFECTED CORRUGATED METAL DECKING/ROOF & METAL TRUSSES

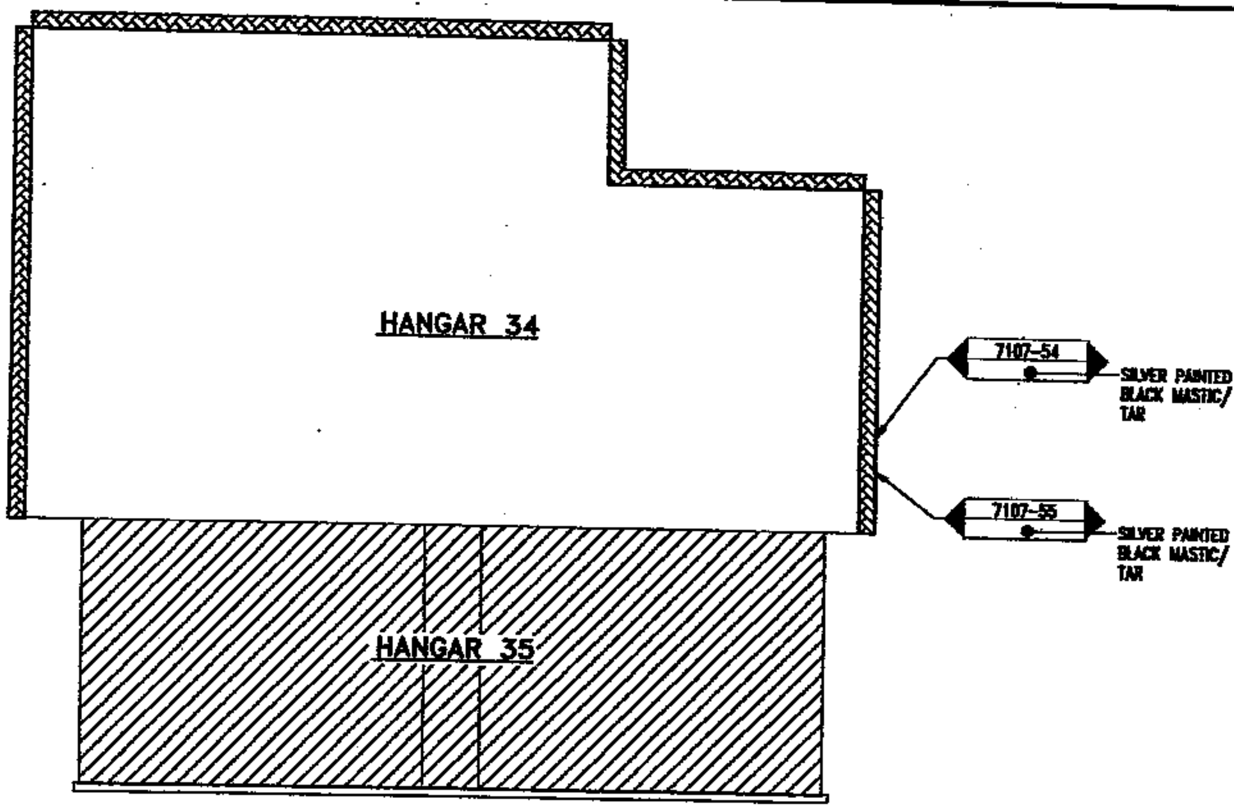
NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - CEILING PLAN -
ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE:	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 11	



ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL LEGEND

GREATER THAN 1%	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1%	
NONE DETECTED	
	AFFECTED ROOF AREA (SILVER PAINTED BLACK MASTIC/TAR)
	AFFECTED CORRUGATED METAL ROOF

NOTE: LIMIT BASED ON 1985 NESHAP REGULATION 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - ROOF PLAN - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 12	

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13283

LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT (LCP) ABATEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualifications
1.3.2 Respiratory Protection Devices
1.3.3 Cartridges, Filters, and Vacuum Systems
1.3.4 Medical Records
1.3.5 Training
1.3.6 Licenses and Permits
1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.5 SITE VISIT
1.6 LIABILITY INSURANCE FOR LCP
1.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK TO REMAIN
1.8 COORDINATION WITH OTHER WORK
1.9 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY MEETING
1.11 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN
1.11.1 Preparation and Implementation
1.11.2 Acceptance and Modifications
1.11.3 Activity Hazard Analyses
1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
1.14 SAFETY AND HEALTH OVERSIGHT
1.15 PREPARATORY INSPECTION MEETING
1.16 TRAINED AND COMPETENT PERSONNEL
1.17 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES
1.17.1 Regulations
1.17.2 Warning Signs and Labels
1.17.2.1 Warning Signs
1.17.2.2 Warning Labels
1.17.3 Worker Information
1.17.4 Air Monitoring Results
1.17.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers
1.18 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
1.18.1 Respirators
1.18.2 Respirator Cartridges
1.18.3 Protective Clothing
1.18.4 Negative Air Pressure System
1.18.4.1 HEPA Filter Requirements
1.18.4.2 Number of Units Required
1.18.4.3 Auxiliary Generator
1.18.4.4 Local HVAC Systems
1.18.4.5 Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System
1.18.5 Expendable Supplies

1.18.5.1 Polyethylene Sheet and Bags - General
1.18.5.2 Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
1.18.5.3 Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced
1.18.5.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray
1.18.5.5 Containers
1.18.5.6 Chemicals
1.18.6 Vacuum Systems
1.18.7 Heat Blower Guns
1.18.8 Chemical Paint Strippers
1.18.9 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer
1.19 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES
3.1.1 Personnel Protection Procedures
3.1.2 Safety and Health Procedures
3.1.3 Safety and Health Responsibilities
3.1.4 Medical Surveillance Procedures
3.1.5 Engineering Controls and Containment Structures
3.1.5.1 LCP Control Area
3.1.5.2 Boundary Requirements
3.1.5.3 Control Barriers
3.1.5.4 Preabatement Lead-Dust Wipe Samples
3.1.5.5 Masking and Sealing
3.1.5.6 Personnel Decontamination Unit Procedures
3.1.5.7 Clean Room Procedures
3.1.5.8 Hand Wash Station/Shower Room Procedures
3.1.5.9 Equipment Decontamination Unit Procedures
3.1.5.10 Maintenance of Decontamination Units
3.1.5.11 LCP Control Area Exiting Procedures
3.1.6 Furnishings
3.1.7 Building Ventilating Systems
3.1.8 Temporary Utilities
3.2 LCP ABATEMENT METHODS
3.2.1 Chemical Stripping
3.2.2 Wet Hand-Scraping
3.2.3 Needle Gun
3.3 MONITORING
3.3.1 Personal Air Monitoring
3.3.2 Wipe Sampling
3.3.2.1 Preabatement
3.3.2.2 Abatement
3.3.2.3 Results
3.3.2.4 Excessive Levels
3.3.2.5 Post Abatement
3.3.3 Area Air Monitoring
3.3.3.1 Preabatement
3.3.3.2 Abatement
3.3.3.3 Results
3.3.3.4 Excessive Levels
3.3.4 Waste Sampling and Testing
3.4 ADJACENT AREAS
3.5 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Cleanup
3.5.1.1 Daily

3.5.1.2 Prior to Clearance
3.5.2 Visual Inspection
3.5.3 Final Clearance Testing
3.5.4 Certification
3.5.5 Removal of Control Area
3.5.6 Disposal
3.5.6.1 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Results
3.5.6.2 Contaminated Waste
3.5.6.3 Non-Contaminated Waste
3.5.7 Disposal Documentation
3.5.8 Title to Materials
3.5.9 Payment for Hazardous Waste

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13283

LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT (LCP) ABATEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 148	Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD-01	(1996) Lead-Based Paint: Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

STATE OF HAWAII, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS (HIOSH)

HIOSH 12-148.1	Lead Exposure in Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1996; TIA 96-1, 96-2) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH OSHA Booklet 3142	Lead in Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The Contractor shall submit for review by the government all submittals designated "GA". No work shall begin until the Contractor has satisfactorily incorporated all government review comments and the government has provided written approval of the submittal to the Contractor. No payment will be granted to the Contractor for delays resulting from the Contractor's incorporation of review comments. Submittal of items requiring "GA" shall not be considered automatic approval by the government. The Government shall be provided 30 days to review submittals from date of receipt of the submittal by the government. If subsequent submittals of the same document are required, the government shall be provided 30 days to review each submittal. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment List; FIO.

A list of equipment items to be used in the work, including brand names, model, capacity, performance characteristics, quantities and other pertinent information.

SD-08 Statements

Lead-Containing Paint (LCP) Inventory; FIO.

A space-by-space inspection shall be conducted with the Contracting Officer. A written inventory shall be prepared that identifies the LCP containing surfaces.

Lead-Containing Paint (LCP) Management Plan; GA.

The Contractor shall review the specified abatement work tasks and abatement methods and shall prepare a detailed LCP Management Plan that identifies the work procedures, health, and safety measures to be used in LCP abatement. The plan shall address the various sources of lead and the methods to be undertaken to abate the lead hazards to include the following key elements:

a. Location of LCP containing components keyed to project drawings.

b. Abatement methods for each typical LCP containing component.

c. Means for notifying occupants of proposed work schedules.

d. Training requirements as required by Federal, state, and local regulations.

e. Unique problems associated with the LCP abatement project.

f. Sketch of LCP control areas and decontamination areas.

g. Eating, drinking, smoking, and rest room procedures.

h. Sequencing of LCP related work.

i. Personnel protective equipment; respiratory protection program and controls.

j. Engineering controls, containment structures and safety measures.

k. Worker exposure assessment procedures.

l. Work Practice controls.

m. Housekeeping.

n. Hygiene facilities and practice.

o. Medical surveillance, including medical removal protection.

p. Sampling, testing and analytical methods to include personal air sampling requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, HIOSH 12-148.1, and when specified or where required, environmental air sampling, dust wipe sampling (preabatement, during abatement, post abatement), toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) of the waste material in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Procedures must include frequency, locations, and sampling and analytical methods to be used.

Emergency Contingency Plan; GA

An emergency contingency plan shall be prepared in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Procedure must address the following LCP abatement hazards as appropriate to the project:

a. Negative air pressure system failure.

b. Major breech of containment barriers.

c. Detection of unexpected lead levels on adjacent grounds.

d. Spilling of lead debris bags or containers.

e. Phone numbers for project manager, local fire, police and medical personnel.

Hazardous Waste Management Plan; GA.

A Hazardous Waste Management Plan shall be prepared that complies with applicable requirements of Federal, state, and local hazardous waste regulations and addresses:

a. Identification or documentation of potential hazardous wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes; the facility location, phone number, and name of a 24-hour point of contact shall be included. Two copies of EPA, state, and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits, and EPA identification numbers.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working onsite with hazardous waste.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and clean-up contingency measures to be implemented.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal. Waste shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.

h. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

Waste Handling and Site Storage Plan; GA.

A Handling and Site Storage Plan shall be prepared that addresses the handling and storage of LCP debris in accordance with the requirement of 40 CFR 262 and 40 CFR 265. The Contractor shall confirm that an EPA identification number has been obtained so that proper manifesting of the waste will be addressed, and that site storage limitations, including the time of storage, container requirements, contingency plan, and personnel training have been complied with.

Waste Disposal Plan; GA.

A Waste Disposal Plan shall be prepared that will include but not be limited to the following:

a. A written confirmation that the debris will be treated and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 264 and 40 CFR 268.

b. A written confirmation that transportation of the debris will be in accordance with 40 CFR 263.

c. Waste subcontractor's name, address, telephone number, and landfill location, including copies of licenses and signed agreements.

d. Landfill name, address, and telephone number. A copy of the landfill's state and locally issued license, and a signed agreement that the landfill will accept the LCP wastes.

e. Detailed delivery tickets prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of LCP containing materials delivered to the landfill, within 3 days after delivery.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling Result; GA.

A daily log of the personal and environmental air sampling test results shall be reviewed by the Competent Person and Qualified Consultant and submitted, in written form, no more than 48 hours after completion of the sampling cycle. The log shall list each sample result, sampling time and date, sample type, identification of personnel monitored, flow rate and duration, air volume sampled, yield of lead, cassette size, analytical method used, analyst's name and company, and interpretation of results. Results shall be reported in micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air. In addition, the daily log shall include the results of dust wipe samples and TCLP sampling including each phase of preabatement, during abatement and final clearance. Documentation of results that exceed specified limits (personal air samples that exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter or 1.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air for a 90 day average, whichever is more stringent) or as required by Federal, state or local requirements shall be highlighted in the log in such a manner to make them easily distinguishable from monitoring results that do not exceed specified or regulatory limits.

SD-13 Certificates

Quality Assurance; GA.

Certificates shall meet the requirements of paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE. The statements shall be signed and dated by a certifying officer after the award of this contract and contain the following:

a. Contractor's name and address.

b. Project name and location.

c. The specified requirements that are being certified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

a. Contractor: Certification that the Contractor has prior experience on lead abatement projects similar in nature and extent to ensure the capability to perform the abatement in a satisfactory manner.

b. Competent Person: Certification that the Contractor's full-time onsite Competent Person meets the competent person requirements of

29 CFR 1926 Section .62 and HIOSH 12-148.1 and is experienced in administration and supervision of LCP abatement projects, including work practices, protective measures for building and personnel, disposal procedures, etc. This person shall have completed a Contractor Supervisor Lead abatement course by an EPA Training Center and have had a minimum of 2 years on-the-job experience.

c. Qualified Consultant (QC): Documentation that the QC has 2 years prior experience on similar lead abatement projects and is educated and trained in recognizing and evaluating work place hazards and stress (in this instance, lead-containing paint removal, demolition, air sampling, waste water sampling, wipe sampling, TCLP sampling and related work in accordance with the EPA Model Accreditation for Lead-based Paint Removal Work Training); and trained in providing methods and means of removing or correcting such hazards and stresses within the work environment. The QC shall have attended and passed the EPA accredited Lead Inspector and Risk Assessor training and shall be one of, or a combination of the following in addition to the above requirements: Registered Professional Engineer (PE); Registered Architect (RA); Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH); Certified Safety Professional (CSP); Certified Hazardous Materials Manager (CHMM); Master of Public Health (MPH), Master of Science or Ph.D. in Industrial Hygiene or Occupational Health and Safety. The QC shall be independently subcontracted by the Contractor and shall not be an employee of the Contractor or have any other monetary interest in the Contractor's company. The documentation shall include a copy of the applicable certificate showing certification/registration number, and date of certification/ registration or recertification.

d. Testing Laboratory: The name, address, and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform sampling and analysis for personal and environmental air samples lead dust wipes, bulk sample analyses, and TCLP analysis. Documentation that the laboratory performing the analysis is an EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) accredited laboratory and that it is rated proficient in the NIOSH/EPA Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing Program (ELPAT). Certification shall include accreditation for heavy metal analysis, list of experience relevant to analysis of lead in air, and a Quality Assurance and Quality Control Program. Currently, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (ASLA) and the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) are the EPA recognized laboratory accreditors. Documentation shall include the date of accreditation or reaccreditation.

e. Blood Lead Testing Laboratory: The name, address and telephone number of the blood lead testing laboratory; the laboratory's listing by OSHA and the U.S. Public Health Service Center for Disease Control (CDC); and documentation that the laboratory certified in the state where the work site is located.

1.3.2 Respiratory Protection Devices

Manufacturer's certification of NIOSH approval for respiratory protection devices utilized on the site.

1.3.3 Cartridges, Filters, and Vacuum Systems

Manufacturer's certification of NIOSH approval of respirator cartridges (organic vapor, acid gas, mist, dust, high efficiency particulate); High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration capabilities for all cartridges, filters, and HEPA vacuum systems.

1.3.4 Medical Records

Certification that employees who are involved in lead abatement work have received medical examinations and will receive continued medical surveillance, including biological monitoring, as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, HIOSH 12-148.1, and by the state and local regulations pertaining to such work. Records shall be retained, at Contractor expense, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section .20.

1.3.5 Training

Training certification shall be provided prior to the start of work involving LCP abatement, for all of the Contractors' workers, supervisors and Competent Person. Training shall meet the requirements of HIOSH 12-148.1, 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, 29 CFR 1926 Section .59 and 49 CFR 172, and that required by EPA or the state LCP course for the work to be performed. Training shall be provided prior to the time of job assignment and, at least, annually. Training may cover all abatement methods or focus only on those methods specified in the LCP Management Plan. The project specific training shall, as a minimum, include the following:

a. Specific nature of the operation which could result in exposure to lead.

b. Purpose, proper selection, fitting, use, and limitations of respirators.

c. Purpose and description of the medical surveillance program and the medical removal protection program, including information concerning the adverse health effects associated with excessive exposure to lead (with particular attention to the adverse reproductive effects on both males and females and hazards to the fetus and additional precautions for employees who are pregnant).

d. Relevant engineering controls and good work practices.

e. The contents of any compliance plan in effect.

f. Instructions to employees that chelating agents should not routinely be used to remove lead from their bodies and should not be used at all except under the direction of a licensed physician.

g. The employee's right of access to records under 29 CFR 1910 Section .20.

1.3.6 Licenses and Permits

Copies of licenses and permits as required by applicable Federal, state, and local regulations shall be obtained at least 20 days before the start of the LCP abatement project.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

LCP is to be removed according to these specifications. Work includes: Spot removal and disposal of lead-containing paint, lead and asbestos-containing paint/coatings and the demolition and disposal of painted components.

1.5 SITE VISIT

Contractor shall visit and investigate the site, review the drawings and specifications, assess the amount of LCP, and become familiar with conditions which will affect the work.

1.6 LIABILITY INSURANCE FOR LCP

LCP abatement liability insurance shall be obtained without additional expense to the Government. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with Federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to training, work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site.

1.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK TO REMAIN

Abatement, storage, transportation, and disposal work shall be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, the Contractor shall restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OTHER WORK

Abatement and disposal work shall be coordinated with existing work and/or concurrent work being performed in adjacent areas.

1.9 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Work shall be performed in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1and applicable regulations including, but not limited to 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .62, and HIOSH 12-148.1. Matters of interpretation of the standards shall be submitted to the appropriate agency for resolution before starting work. Where these requirements vary, the most stringent shall apply.

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY MEETING

The Contractor, CP, and QC shall attend a preconstruction safety meeting prior to starting any work involving LCP abatement. Items required to be submitted will be reviewed for completeness, and where specified, for acceptance.

1.11 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

1.11.1 Preparation and Implementation

The Accident Preparation Plan (APP) shall be prepared in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Table 1-1. Where topic in table 1-1 is not applicable, the APP shall justify its omission or reduced level of detail, and establish that adequate consideration was given to the topic. The APP shall cover onsite work by the Contractor or subcontractors. The Competent Person shall be responsible for development, implementation, and quality control of the content and actions required in the APP. For each anticipated work task, the APP shall establish hazards and control measures. The APP shall be easily readable and understandable by the Contractor's work force.

1.11.2 Acceptance and Modifications

The APP shall be prepared, signed and dated by the Contractors Competent Person and submitted 10 days prior to the preconstruction safety conference. Deficiencies in the APP shall be discussed at the Preconstruction Safety Conference and the APP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies, and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the APP has been accepted unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. One copy of the APP shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to personnel on the site. As work proceeds, the APP shall be adapted to new situations and conditions. Changes to the APP shall be made with concurrence of the Competent Person and Site Superintendent, and acceptance of the Contracting Officer. Should an unforeseen hazard become evident during performance of the work, the Competent Person shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Superintendent and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, the Contractor shall take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions; and to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for provisions of this specification, or the accepted APP shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter is rectified.

1.11.3 Activity Hazard Analyses

An Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) shall be prepared prior to beginning each major phase of the work and submitted for review and acceptance. Format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, figure 1-1. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving hazards not experienced in previous operations, or where a new work crew is to perform. The analysis shall define the activities and the sequence in which they are to be performed, specific hazards anticipated, and control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss content of the AHA with everyone engaged in the activity, including the Government's onsite representative. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and modified when appropriate to address changing conditions or operations. The accepted AHA shall be appended to and become part of the APP.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

A respiratory protection program shall be established as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .103 and .62 and in accordance with 29 CFR 1910Section .134. An approved respirator shall be furnished to each employee and visitor required to enter a LCP work control area. A fit test shall be conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, Appendix D.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A Hazard Communication Program shall be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .59.

1.14 SAFETY AND HEALTH OVERSIGHT

The Competent Person shall be the onsite person responsible for coordination, safety, security and execution of the work. The Competent Person shall be able to identify existing and predictable lead hazards and shall have the authority to take corrective measures to eliminate them. The QC shall be responsible for dust wipe, TCLP, personal and environmental sampling.

1.15 PREPARATORY INSPECTION MEETING

The Contractor, CP, and QC shall arrange and hold a preparatory inspection meeting immediately prior to beginning any LCP abatement. The APP, Activity Hazard Analyses, and the Contractor's LCP Management Plan, including containment, engineering controls, worker protection, training, and monitoring, will be reviewed for completeness.

1.16 TRAINED AND COMPETENT PERSONNEL

Work shall be performed by Competent Persons, qualified and trained in the abatement, enclosure, encapsulation, monitoring, testing, storage, treatment, hauling, and disposal of contaminated LCP debris material, and in subsequent cleanup of the affected environment. Workers shall comply with the appropriate Federal, state, and local regulations which mandate training requirements and work practices and shall be capable of performing the work under this contract.

1.17 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES

The following regulations, warnings, and notices shall be posted at the work site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

1.17.1 Regulations

Two copies of applicable Federal, state, and local regulations and NIOSH OSHA Booklet 3142 shall be maintained. One copy shall be posted at the work site and one copy shall be on file in the project office.

1.17.2 Warning Signs and Labels

Warning signs shall be provided at building entrances and approaches to LCP control areas containing airborne LCP debris. Signs shall be located at a distance from the LCP control areas that will allow personnel to read the sign and take the necessary protective actions required before entering the LCP control area.

1.17.2.1 Warning Signs

Warning signs shall be in English and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible and display the following:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

1.17.2.2 Warning Labels

Warning labels shall be in English and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible and display the following:

CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL REGULATIONS.

1.17.3 Worker Information

Right-to-know notices shall be placed in clearly visible areas of the work site in compliance with Federal, state, and local regulations.

1.17.4 Air Monitoring Results

Daily air monitoring results shall be prepared so as to be easily understood by the workers, and shall be placed in a clearly visible area of the work site.

1.17.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers

A list of telephone numbers shall be posted at the site. The list shall include numbers of the local hospital, emergency squad, police and fire departments, Government and Contractor representatives who can be reached 24 hours per day, and professional consultants directly involved in the project.

1.18 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Sufficient quantities of health and safety materials required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, and other materials and equipment needed to complete the project, shall be available and kept on the site.

1.18.1 Respirators

Air-purifying respirators shall be approved by NIOSH for use with dust, fumes, and mists having permissible exposure limits less than 0.05 milligrams per cubic meter (i.e., have high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters) and for other hazardous airborne contaminants that may be encountered, as determined by the Competent Person. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of HIOSH 12-148.1, 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 and shall be used in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .103 and 29 CFR 1910 Section .134.

1.18.2 Respirator Cartridges

A sufficient supply of respirator cartridges shall be maintained at the work site to provide new cartridges to employees, authorized visitors, and Government personnel throughout the duration of the project. Cartridges shall be replaced according to the manufacturer's recommendations, when breathing becomes difficult, or if the cartridge becomes wet.

1.18.3 Protective Clothing

The Contractor shall furnish, at no cost to personnel, equipment/clothing for protection from airborne and waterborne LCP debris. An adequate supply of these items shall be available for worker, authorized visitor, and Government personnel use. Workers and visitors shall not take protective clothing and equipment off the work site at any time. Protective clothing includes:

a. Coveralls (Whole Body Protective Coverings): Full-body coveralls and head covers shall be worn by workers in the work area. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrist and pants legs at the ankle with tape. Permeable clothing shall be provided in heat-stress conditions.

b. Boots: Work boots with nonskid soles or impermeable work boot covers shall be worn by workers. Where required by OSHA, safety boots (steel toe or steel toe and shank) shall be worn. Paint the uppers of boots red with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the work area for any reason after being contaminated with LCP debris. Dispose of boots as LCP contaminated waste at the end of the work.

c. Gloves: Inner gloves, appropriate for items and hazards encountered, and disposable outer work gloves shall be provided to each worker and shall be worn while the worker is in the work area. Glove material shall be appropriate for the specific chemical exposure. Gloves shall not be removed from the work area, and shall be disposed of as LCP contaminated waste at the end of the work.

d. Hard Hats: Head protection (hard hats) shall be provided as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1 for workers and authorized visitors. Protective plastic strap suspension hats shall be used. Hard hats shall be worn at all times that work is in progress. Hats shall remain in the work area until the project is completed. Hats shall be thoroughly cleaned, decontaminated, and bagged before being removed from the work area at the end of the project.

e. Eye Protection: Fog-proof goggles for personnel engaged in LCP abatement operations shall be worn when the use of a full face piece respirator is not required.

f. Work Clothing: Cloth work clothes shall be provided for wearing under the disposable protective coveralls and foot coverings.

1.18.4 Negative Air Pressure System

When a LCP control area requires the use of an airtight containment barrier, a negative air pressure system shall be used, and pressure differential recordings taken. LCP shall not be removed from the LCP control area until the proper engineer controls and HEPA filtration systems are in place.

1.18.4.1 HEPA Filter Requirements

The negative air pressure system shall be equipped with approved HEPA filters per UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment (when used) shall be equipped with new HEPA filters, and shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 5 Pa (0.02 inch) of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed below.

a. The unit shall be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.

b. The HEPA filter shall be certified as being capable of removing particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

c. The unit shall be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 620 Pa (2.5 inches of water) static pressure differential on a magnehelic gage.

d. The unit shall be equipped with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer shall be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer. Record manually manometer readings of the pressure differential between the LCP control area and adjacent unsealed areas at the beginning of each workday and every 2 working hours thereafter.

e. The unit shall be equipped with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.

f. The unit shall be equipped with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.

g. The unit shall be equipped with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.

h. The unit shall be equipped with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

i. The unit shall be ducted through the containment barrier wall to the outside of the work area. The unit shall not be exhausted into any work area.

1.18.4.2 Number of Units Required

The air within the containment barrier (as applicable) shall be changed at least once every 15 minutes by a continuously operating negative air pressure system, until the LCP control area barrier is removed. Filters shall be replaced as necessary to maintain the efficiency of the system. A back-up unit shall be maintained onsite.

1.18.4.3 Auxiliary Generator

An auxiliary generator shall be provided with a capacity adequate to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls shall automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator shall not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

1.18.4.4 Local HVAC Systems

The building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) system shall not be used as the negative air pressure system for the LCP control area.

1.18.4.5 Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System

The negative air pressure system (when used) shall not be shut down during LCP abatement work unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the LCP abatement and disposal project, units shall be run until full cleanup has been completed and wipe clearance samples have been collected, analyzed, and have passed final clearance testing requirements. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems shall conform to the written decontamination procedures. Prefilters shall be removed and properly disposed of, and the intake to the machines shall be sealed with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

1.18.5 Expendable Supplies

1.18.5.1 Polyethylene Sheet and Bags - General

Polyethylene sheet and bags shall be minimum 0.15 mm (6 mils) thick. Bags shall have pre-printed labels, and 125 mm (5 inch) (minimum) long plastic ties, pointed and looped to secure the filled bags. Polyethylene sheets shall be in roll sizes to minimize seams.

1.18.5.2 Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant polyethylene sheets shall be provided. Polyethylene film shall be frosted and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

1.18.5.3 Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced

Reinforced polyethylene sheet shall be provided where high skin strength is required such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the LCP control area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between two layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.18.5.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive shall be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive shall retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape shall be minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide, industrial strength.

1.18.5.5 Containers

Impermeable containers shall be used to receive and retain lead contaminated material until disposal. Containers shall be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards.

1.18.5.6 Chemicals

Chemicals, including caustics and paint strippers, shall be properly labeled and stored in leak-tight containers.

1.18.6 Vacuum Systems

HEPA filtered vacuum systems shall be used during abatement operations which generate dust. The systems shall be suitably sized for the project, and filters shall be capable of removing particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

1.18.7 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns shall be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 590 degrees C (1,100 degrees F). Heat blower shall be DI (non-grounded) 120 Vac, and shall be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.18.8 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers shall contain no methylene chloride and shall be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

1.18.9 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers shall be used on exteriors only and shall be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

1.19 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be stored in a place and manner which protects them from damage and contamination. During periods of cold weather, plastic materials shall be protected from the cold. No flammable or hazardous materials shall be stored inside any building. Regularly inspect materials to identify damaged or deteriorating items. Damaged or deteriorated items shall not be used and shall be removed from the site as soon as they are discovered. Any materials which become contaminated with LCP waste shall be disposed of consistent with the requirements of 40 CFR 148 and these specifications. Stored materials shall not present a hazard or an inconvenience to workers, visitors, and/or other occupants and employees of the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES

LCP abatement and related work shall be performed in accordance with the accepted Contractor's LCP Management Plan as modified and approved, following the pilot abatement project. Procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposures to lead during LCP removal shall be in accordance with HIOSH 12-148.1, 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, and as specified herein. Paint chips and associated waste shall be TCLP tested (for 8 RCRA metals) and disposed of in compliance with Federal, state, and local regulations.

3.1.1 Personnel Protection Procedures

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified. Eating, smoking, drinking, chewing tobacco and chewing gum, and applying makeup shall not be permitted in the LCP control area. Personnel of trades not engaged in the abatement and disposal of LCP shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of lead equal to or in excess of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air or 1.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air for a 90 day average, whichever is more stringent. Electrical service shall be disconnected when wet removal is performed, and temporary electrical service protected by a ground fault circuit interrupter shall be provided.

3.1.2 Safety and Health Procedures

The QC shall be present on the work site throughout the abatement project to supervise, monitor, and document the project's health and safety provisions. A daily log shall be maintained showing the results of sampling tests throughout the project area. LCP abatement work being conducted within a LCP Control area where an airtight barrier is required shall be stopped if air concentration levels collected outside the containment area during abatement, exceeds 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, or exceeds 1.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air for a 90 day average, whichever is more stringent.

3.1.3 Safety and Health Responsibilities

The Competent Person shall:

a. Verify that training meets applicable requirements.

b. Review and approve LCP Management Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Inspect LCP removal work for conformance with the accepted LCP Management Plan.

d. Ensure that worker exposure air monitoring activities are in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 and HIOSH 12-148.1.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications.

f. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled.

The QC shall be responsible for directing personal, environmental air monitoring, lead dust wipe sampling, and TCLP sampling.

3.1.4 Medical Surveillance Procedures

Medical surveillance shall be implemented in accordance with the approved Contractor's LCP Management Plan, and shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, and HIOSH 12-148.1 including the provisions for biological monitoring, medical removal protection and a physician's written opinion, signed by the physician performing the employee examination. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the written opinion for Contractor's employees 2 days prior to each employee's commencement of work.

3.1.5 Engineering Controls and Containment Structures

3.1.5.1 LCP Control Area

The LCP control area is where LCP abatement work occurs and as such shall be considered contaminated, and shall be isolated to prevent LCP containing dust or debris from passing into adjacent building or open areas. The control area shall be decontaminated at the completion of the LCP abatement and disposal work.

3.1.5.2 Boundary Requirements

Physical boundaries shall be provided around exterior LCP control areas by roping off the area indicated in the LCP Management Plan. Interior projects shall be isolated by curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures to ensure that concentrations of lead dust outside the LCP control area will not equal or exceed the preabatement level or 200 micrograms per square foot, whichever is greater.

3.1.5.3 Control Barriers

The LCP control area shall be separated from other portions of the building and the outside with control barriers as necessary. The polyethylene sheeting will have all openings masked and sealed, and shall be erected according to the Contractor's LCP Management Plan. Polyethylene sheeting shall be mechanically supported, independent of duct tape or spray adhesive.

3.1.5.4 Preabatement Lead-Dust Wipe Samples

Preabatement lead-dust wipe samples shall be taken outside the LCP controlled area, in accordance with HUD-01. Samples shall be taken within 3 meters (10 feet) of the abatement structure at 20 percent of the area planned for abatement.

3.1.5.5 Masking and Sealing

a. Interior LCP control area requirements: Openings shall be sealed where the release of airborne LCP dust is expected. A control area shall be established with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other systems in order to prevent the escape of dust from the contaminated control area as applicable. The control area shall be provided with protective covering of two layers of polyethylene sheeting over floors. Penetrations of the floor, walls, and ceiling shall be sealed with polyethylene sheeting and duct tape. Polyethylene sheeting shall be firmly attached to the structure. Joints shall be sealed with spray adhesive and duct tape. Openings shall be provided for the supply and exhaust of air for the negative air pressure system. Personal monitoring during the work shift shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

b. Exterior LCP control area requirements: Where the construction of a contained LCP control area is impractical, a roped-off perimeter shall be installed 6 meters (20 feet) from, and around, the area where the LCP handling procedures are performed and other requirements for LCP control areas shall be maintained. Personal monitoring of airborne concentrations shall be conducted in adjacent areas, during the work shift, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, and HIOSH 12-148.1. Air monitoring outside of the roped-off perimeter shall be conducted as specified. Airborne concentrations shall not exceed specified levels. Pre-abatement dust wipe samples shall be collected on exterior concrete walkways, interior window sills and troughs, and interior floors. These samples shall be analyzed only if post-abatement dust wipe samples indicate levels of dust that exceed 100 micrograms per square foot for floors; 500 micrograms per square foot for interior window sills; and 800 micrograms per square foot for window troughs and exterior concrete or other rough surfaces. If the pre-abatement dust wipe sample results are lower than the post-abatement sample results, the Contractor shall clean-up the affected surfaces until dust wipe samples indicate acceptable levels.

3.1.5.6 Personnel Decontamination Unit Procedures

Decontamination units shall be constructed when required for the abatement procedures. Materials fabricated or delivered to the site before the shop drawings have been returned to the Contractor will be subject to rejection by the Contracting Officer. Specifications and drawings of portable prefab units, such as a trailer unit, if utilized, must be submitted for review and approval before start of construction. Submittal shall include, but not be limited to, a floor plan layout showing dimensions, materials, sizes, thicknesses, plumbing, and electrical outlets. A separate equipment decontamination unit shall be provided. Each work area shall have an emergency exit. The personnel decontamination unit's clean room shall be the only means of entrance and exit, except for emergencies, from the LCP control area. Materials shall exit the LCP control area through the equipment decontamination area.

3.1.5.7 Clean Room Procedures

The clean room shall have only one exit to non-contaminated areas of the building or site. An airtight seal shall be constructed of polyethylene between the clean room and the rest of the building (as applicable). Surfaces of the clean room shall be protected with sheet polyethylene. A temporary unit with a separate equipment decontamination locker room and a clean locker room shall be provided for personnel who are required to wear whole body protective clothing. One locker shall be provided in each locker room for each LCP abatement worker, and each Contractor's representative. Lead-free personal clothing and shoes shall be kept in the clean locker. Hand wash station/showers shall be located between the equipment decontamination locker room and the clean locker room, and employees shall wash or shower before changing into personal clothes. An adequate supply of clean disposable towels shall be provided. LCP contaminated disposable work clothing shall be cleaned with an HEPA vacuum, removed and disposed of. Clean rooms shall be physically attached to the LCP control area for areas inside the building but may be directly adjacent to the LCP control area outside of the building. Joint use of this space for other functions, such as offices, equipment storage, etc., is prohibited.

3.1.5.8 Hand Wash Station/Shower Room Procedures

An operational shower and hand washing station shall be provided between the work area and the clean changing room. Workers shall wash and/or shower before entering the clean changing room. Shower room shall be separated from other rooms by air tight walls fabricated from polyethylene sheeting. Water shall be hot and cold or warm. Shower heads and controls, soap dish, continuing supply of soap, and clean towels shall be provided. The shower shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Waste water shall be pumped to drain and through waste water filters that meet local requirements. These filters shall be located inside the shower unit and filters shall be changed regularly. Spent filters shall be TCLP tested and properly disposed of. Wastewater shall be tested for lead content and shall not exceed 0.6 mg/L of lead in water prior to disposal in the sanitary sewer.

3.1.5.9 Equipment Decontamination Unit Procedures

The Equipment Decontamination Unit shall be used for removal of equipment and materials from the LCP control area, and shall include a wash room, holding room, and an enclosed walkway. The unit shall be constructed from wood framing material and polyethylene sheeting. Workers shall not enter or exit the LCP control area through the Equipment Decontamination Unit. A washdown station, consisting of an enclosed shower unit, shall be located in the work area outside the Wash Room. The washdown station shall be used to clean equipment, bags and containers. Bagged or containerized LCP wastes shall be passed from the work area and cleaned in the Wash Room. The Wash Room shall be separated from the work area by a polyethylene sheeting flap. Wastewater shall be filtered and filters shall be changed as required for the shower unit and the Wash Room. Filters shall be TCLP tested and properly disposed of. The Holding Room shall be used as a drop location for bagged LCP passed from the Wash Room. This room shall be constructed so that bagged materials cannot be passed from the Wash Room through the Holding Room to the enclosed walkway. The walkway shall be separated from adjacent rooms by double flaps of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick single ply rubber roofing materials of EPDM or Neoprene. The enclosed walkway shall isolate the Holding Room from the building exterior and shall be constructed of wood framing and polyethylene sheeting. The walkway shall provide access to the Holding Room from the building exterior. The enclosed walkway shall be separated from the exterior by a single flap of polyethylene sheeting.

3.1.5.10 Maintenance of Decontamination Units

Barriers and polyethylene sheeting shall be effectively sealed and taped. Containment barriers shall be visually inspected at the beginning of each work period. Damaged barriers and defects shall be immediately repaired upon discovery. Smoke methods shall be used to test effectiveness of barriers when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.5.11 LCP Control Area Exiting Procedures

Personnel exiting a LCP control area shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

a. Vacuum all protective clothing before removing.

b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place this clothing in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Wash or shower.

d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated work site.

3.1.6 Furnishings

The Contractor shall cover and protect furniture and equipment in the work area before LCP removal work begins.

3.1.7 Building Ventilating Systems

Any building ventilating system or any other system bringing air into or out of the LCP control work area shall be shut down and isolated by lockable switch; disconnecting wires; removing circuit breakers; isolated by airtight seals, or other positive means that will prevent spread of contamination through the system and accidental premature restarting of the equipment. Airtight seals shall consist of rigid covers for supply and exhaust grills and 1 layer of polyethylene. Individual seals shall be applied to ventilation openings (supply and exhaust), lighting fixtures, clocks, windows, doorways, stairs, ramps, speakers, and other openings into the work area. Seals shall be maintained until project decontamination is completed. After decontamination work has been completed and final air sample testing proves that the area is decontaminated, seals shall be removed and the ventilating systems may be operated again.

3.1.8 Temporary Utilities

Temporary equipment to provide adequate power, light, heat, and water shall be installed to accomplish the abatement operations properly and safely. The Contractor shall maintain the security and maintenance of the utility system in the LCP control areas. In the event of a failure of any utility system, the Government will not be responsible for any loss of time or other expense incurred by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor shall provide:

a. Backflow protection on all water connections. Fittings installed by the Contractor shall be removed after completion of work with no damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment.

b. Heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses to provide water to each work area and decontamination area.

c. Electrical service to work areas. Electrical service shall comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards. Warning signs shall be posted at power outlets which are other than 110-120 volt power. Only grounded extension cords shall be used. Incandescent lamps and light fixtures shall be of adequate wattage to provide good illumination in LCP control areas.

d. Sufficient quantity of single-occupant, self-contained chemical toilets, properly vented and fully enclosed, if permanent toilets are not available.

3.2 LCP ABATEMENT METHODS

3.2.1 Chemical Stripping

LCP shall be removed from interior walls, ceilings, and pipes by using approved chemical strippers. Chemical strippers containing methylene chloride are prohibited. Chemical stripping shall take place onsite. Stripping shall be done according to manufacturer's recommendations. Substrates shall be thoroughly washed and neutralized before applying a primer or sealing coat. Waste generated by the stripping process shall be handled in accordance with the Hazardous Waste Management Plan. Adjacent walls and floors shall be protected to prevent contamination.

3.2.2 Wet Hand-Scraping

LCP shall be removed from interior and exterior walls, ceilings, and pipes by wet hand-scraping methods. Paint residue shall be handled in accordance with the Hazardous Waste Management Plan.

3.2.3 Needle Gun

LCP shall be removed from interior or exterior walls, ceilings, or pipes by needle gun with the device fitted to HEPA vacuum systems. Work shall be performed in an LCP control area using negative pressure full containment (as applicable) with HEPA filtered exhaust. Paint residue shall be handled in accordance with the Hazardous Waste Management Plan.

3.3 MONITORING

During the entire LCP removal, disturbance, and disposal operations, a QC shall be onsite directing the monitoring/sampling and inspecting the work to ensure that the health and safety requirements of this contract are satisfied.

3.3.1 Personal Air Monitoring

Airborne concentrations of lead shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with HIOSH 12-148.1, 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 during LCP disturbance and removal work. Results shall be reported in micrograms per cubic meter of air. The Competent Person shall use personal air monitoring results to determine the effectiveness of engineering controls, the adequacy of PPE and to determine if proper work practices are being employed. The Contracting Officer shall be notified if any personal air monitoring result equals or exceeds 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air or 1.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air for a 90 day average (whichever is more stringent). The Contractor shall take steps to reduce the concentration of lead in the air.

3.3.2 Wipe Sampling

Wipe sampling for lead dust concentrations shall be conducted:

a. Preabatement to establish a baseline.

b. During abatement to monitor activities and ensure containment integrity.

c. Post abatement to determine if specified clearance criteria has been met.

3.3.2.1 Preabatement

Preabatement wipe samples shall be collected outside the LCP control area (interior work areas only) in accordance with paragraph Preabatement Lead-Dust Wipe Samples. Samples outside the LCP control work area shall be collected at critical barriers, in the clean room of the decontamination unit and in traffic control areas such as personal and equipment entrances.

3.3.2.2 Abatement

The QC shall collect wipe samples after all LCP abatement activities are completed. The samples shall be collected outside the LCP control area in accordance with paragraph Preabatement Lead-Dust Wipe Samples. Samples shall be collected inside and outside the LCP control work area at critical barriers, in the clean room of the decontamination unit and in traffic control areas such as personal and equipment entrances.

3.3.2.3 Results

The Contractor shall have the results of the wipe sampling within 24 hours after the completion of the sampling. Wipe sample results shall be reported in micrograms per square foot.

3.3.2.4   Excessive Levels

Clean-up of LCP abatement work area, inside and outside an LCP control area shall be performed if measured dust wipe concentration levels collected inside and/or outside the LCP control area, is equal to or exceeds the preabatement levels or 100 micrograms per square foot for floors; 500 micrograms per square foot for interior window sills; and 800 micrograms per square foot for window troughs and exterior concrete or other rough surfaces, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. At the direction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall clean areas which equal or exceed the levels stated above, at no additional cost to the Government. The cleaning shall be in accordance with paragraph CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL, prior to clearance. The Contractor shall collect and have analyzed additional wipe samples at no charge to the Government to ensure the areas are clean. Cleaning and resampling shall continue until levels as stated above are achieved. The Contractor shall correct containment and/or work practices to mitigate the problem. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.5   Post Abatement

Post abatement samples shall be collected in accordance with paragraph Final Clearance Testing.

3.3.3   Area Air Monitoring

Airborne concentrations of lead shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 and HIOSH 12-148.1. Results shall be reported in micrograms per cubic meter of air.

3.3.3.1   Preabatement

Preabatement samples shall be collected in the following locations outside the work area; one upwind of the abatement and two downwind of the abatement activities.

3.3.3.2   Abatement

The QC shall collect area air samples on a daily basis. The samples shall be collected in the same location as the preabatement samples.

3.3.3.3   Results

The Contractor shall have the results of the area air monitoring within 24 hours after completion of the sampling. Results shall be reported in micrograms per cubic meter of air.

3.3.3.4   Excessive Levels

Outdoor LCP abatement shall cease and the Contracting Officer notified if measured airborne lead concentrations, collected during abatement, exceed the preabatement airborne concentration levels. The Contractor may be required to clean and resample the effected area, at no additional cost to the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall correct the work practices and/or engineering controls and shall resume abatement at the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Waste Sampling and Testing

All required sampling and testing will be performed by the QC as specified.

a. All lead related waste water shall be tested in accordance with the current City and County of Honolulu, Public Works, Wastewater Management Water Quality Division and EPA lead in water disposal requirements prior to disposal.

b. All solid lead-containing waste including building materials, paint chips, debris, containers, used disposable protective gear and related materials, shall be tested in accordance with the Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) for the 8 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals and 40 CFR 261 prior to disposal.

Sampling and testing of all waste shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

3.4 ADJACENT AREAS

Damage to adjacent areas shall be repaired to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.5 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

3.5.1.1 Daily

Surfaces in the LCP control area shall be maintained free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Spread of dust and debris shall be restricted; waste shall not be distributed over the work area. Dry sweep or compressed air shall not be used for cleanup. At the end of each shift, the area shall be cleaned of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area. LCP abatement work shall cease during the cleanup.

3.5.1.2 Prior to Clearance

Upon completion of the lead paint abatement and a satisfactory visual inspection by the QC and the Contracting Officer in a given work area, a preliminary clean-up shall be performed by the Contractor. This clean-up includes removal of any contaminated material, equipment or debris including polyethylene sheeting from the work area, except for critical barriers. The polyethylene sheeting shall be sprayed or misted with water for dust control, abatement debris removed and then the sheeting removed by folding it in upon itself. Polyethylene sheeting used for critical barriers shall remain in place until final clearance criteria. The following methodology shall be utilized during the cleanup prior to clearance.

a. Lead-contaminated debris shall be containerized in accordance with paragraph Contaminated Waste. Waste bags shall not be overloaded, shall be securely sealed and stored in the designated area until disposal.

b. Lead-contaminated asbestos material waste shall be containerized separately from lead "only" waste for later TCLP testing to determine its proper disposal.

c. Non-contaminated debris shall be containerized; removed from the work area and stored in the designated area until disposal in accordance with paragraph Non-Contaminated Waste.

d. Removal of surface polyethylene sheeting shall begin from upper levels such as cabinets and shelves. Removal of floor polyethylene sheeting shall begin at the corners and folded in the middle to contain the dust. Polyethylene shall be disposed of as specified for debris.

e. Cleaning. Once the polyethylene sheeting, except critical barriers is removed from the work area, cleaning shall begin. It shall be done in the following sequence: HEPA Vacuum; Tri-Sodium Phosphate (TSP) wash (or equivalent cleaner); and HEPA Vacuum.

f. HEPA Vacuum. Vacuum all surfaces. Begin with ceilings and proceed down the walls, including window, doors, door trim and ending with floors. Begin vacuuming at the furthest corner from the entrance to the work area.

g. Wet Wash. Wash or mop the surfaces vacuumed in the same sequence. Contractor shall utilize a tri-sodium phosphate (TSP) detergent solution or other equally effective cleaning agent and allow surface to dry.

h. Cleaning Equipment. The Contractor shall prepare and use detergents containing five to ten percent TSP or other equally effective cleaning agent which shall be used in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. The waste water from cleaning shall be contained, tested, and disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, county and local regulations and guidelines. The waste water shall not be disposed of in storm sewers or sanitary sewers without specific and written Government approval.

3.5.2 Visual Inspection

Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and request a final visual inspection with the Contracting Officer's representative with the criteria in the final cleaning/visual inspection example format sheet located at the end of this section. If the area does not pass the visual inspection, the Contractor shall reclean the area as required by paragraph CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL, at no additional expense to the Government. Final clearance testing shall not proceed until the Contracting Officer has accepted the final cleaning by the Contractor.

3.5.3 Final Clearance Testing

Final clearance surface dust sampling in accordance with HUD-01 shall be conducted after a thorough cleanup has been completed in accordance with the following:

a. Onsite paint removal or disturbance throughout the zone. Three samples shall be taken (one from a window sill, one from a window well, and one from the floor) in each zone. A zone is defined as rooms or areas in the building.

b. Onsite paint removal or disturbance in limited areas. Three samples shall be taken (one from a window sill, one from a window well, and one from the floor) in each zone abated and one sample outside the containment area (within ten feet in 20 percent of the abated units). Pre-abatement wipe samples shall be compared to determine if dust from the abatement process has contaminated non-abated areas. The Contractor shall cleanup these areas if contamination from the abatement process occurs.

c. Exterior abatement. Only visual clearance by the QC shall be required. The QC shall confirm in writing that all visible paint chips and debris have been cleaned-up.

Retests. Should laboratory results indicate that the wipe test clearance level is exceeded, the Contractor shall reclean the affected area, at no additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall utilize specified cleaning methods. Retesting will then be performed to determine if specified clearance criteria was met. The Contractor shall pay for additional testing and shall provide, at no additional cost, a recleaning of an affected area until the clearance level is achieved.

3.5.4 Certification

The Competent Person and QC shall certify in writing that inside the LCP control area and the area external to the LCP control area met final clearance requirements.

3.5.5 Removal of Control Area

After approval of the final clearance certification, and when authorized by the Contracting Officer, the LCP control area, containment barriers, and control structures roped-off boundary and warning signs shall be removed.

3.5.6 Disposal

3.5.6.1 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Results

The results of the 8 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act TCLP analysis performed during abatement shall be used to determine disposal procedures.

Lead-contaminated asbestos material waste that fails the TCLP test, shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. If lead-contaminated asbestos material waste does not exceed the EPA's TCLP limits, the waste shall be disposed of as asbestos waste. See specification Section 13280 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT for proper labeling and disposal.

Painted waste which can be categorized as scrap metal, is exempt from the TCLP testing requirement and shall be taken to an approved scrap metal recycler.

3.5.6.2 Contaminated Waste

Lead-contaminated waste, scrap, and debris shall be disposed of as follows:

a. Lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing, which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles shall be stored in U.S.

Department of Transportation 49 CFR 178 and UN approved 200 liter (55 gallon) drums or approved conainers. Each drum shall be labeled to identify the type of waste as defined in 49 CFR 172 and the date lead-contaminated wastes were first put into the container. The Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms from Federal and state agencies shall be obtained and completed. Land disposal restriction notifications shall be as required by 40 CFR 268. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to delivery to arrange for job site inspection of the container and manifests. Lot deliveries of hazardous wastes shall be made as needed to ensure that drums do not remain on the work site longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each container. The Contracting Officer will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing container.

b. Lead-contaminated waste shall be handled, stored, transported, and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Land disposal restriction notification shall be as required by 40 CFR 268.

3.5.6.3 Non-Contaminated Waste

Non-contaminated waste, scrap, and debris (with the exception of asbestos waste and recyclable metal) shall be disposed of at a local construction waste landfill that is authorized to accept such waste.

3.5.7 Disposal Documentation

Written evidence shall be provided that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and state or local regulatory agencies. One copy shall be submitted of the completed manifest; signed, and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

3.5.8 Title to Materials

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION, except as specified herein.

3.5.9 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

CERTIFICATION OF FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Individual abatement task as identified in paragraph,
Description of Work____

In accordance with the clearing and decontamination procedures specified in the Contractor's lead hazard abatement plan and this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces, including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) and has found no dust, debris, or lead containing material residue.

BY: (Contractor's signature)__________________________ Date__________________
Print name and title____

(Contractor's Onsite Supervisor signature)_________________ Date_____________
Print name and title____

(Contractor's Competent Person and Qualified Consultant signature)
____ Date__________
Print name and title____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's final cleaning to be:

________ Acceptable

________ Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to reclean the LCP control work area

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature____ Date_______________
Print name and title____

-- End of Section --

TABLE 4: Lead-Containing Paint Survey Results
Hangar 35, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Total Lead by (wt %)	Lead Containing ?
7107-01P	Decking, interior metal structural beam, above Shop ACFT ORG Maint. Building	Silver paint	10.0873	Yes
7107-02P	Decking, interior corrugated metal sidings, north side	Tan paint	0.4599	Yes
7107-03P	Dock 1, interior corrugated sheet metal siding, east wall	Silver paint	0.6724	Yes
7107-04P	Dock 1, CMU wall (upper wainscot) east side	Tan paint	0.1825	Yes
7107-05P	Dock 1, sheet metal roof flashing of Shop ORG Maint. Building	Tan paint	0.0288	Yes
7107-06P	Dock 1, metal support, east side	Beige finish and Silver primer paint	7.5331	Yes
7107-07P	Dock 1, CMU wall (lower wainscot), east side	Beige paint	4.5659	Yes
7107-08P	Dock 1, metal pipe, east side	Red paint	16.7384	Yes
7107-09P	Dock 1, wooden telephone wire cabinet, east side	Beige paint	0.1475	Yes
7107-10P	Dock 1, metal pipe, east side	Beige finish and Silver primer	11.6110	Yes
7107-11P	Dock 1, exterior CMU wall of the Cardinal Maint. Services	Brown paint	10.0994	Yes
7107-12P	Dock 1, CMU walkway wall, outside of Cardinal Maint. Services.	Brown finish with Red primer paint	0.0032	Yes
7107-13P	Dock 1, wooden wall, storage room, adjacent of Cardinal Maint. Services	Brown paint	0.0071	Yes
7107-14P	Dock 1, Concrete wall, north wall	Beige paint	2.0602	Yes
7107-15P	Dock 1, corrugated sheet metal siding.	Silver paint	19.2182	Yes
7107-16P	building 1055, Shop ACFT ORG Maint. Building, interior drywall.	White paint	0.0047	Yes
7107-17P	Building 1055, Shop ACFT ORG Maint. Building, 1st floor, men's Restroom, metal decking.	White paint	0.0787	Yes
7107-18P	Building 1055 , Shop ACFT ORG Maint. Building, staircase wall	White paint	0.0057	Yes
7107-19P	Building 1055 , Shop ACFT ORG Maint. Building, gypboard ceiling	White paint	0.0590	Yes
7107-20P	Building 1055 , Shop ACFT ORG Maint. Building, exterior wall	Brown paint	0.0946	Yes

TABLE 5: Lead-Containing Paint Survey Results
Hangar 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Total Lead by (wt %)	Lead Containing ?
7107-01P	Above Welding Shop, wooden siding, northwest exterior wall	Silver paint	0.0367	Yes
7107-02P	Metal pipe, northwest exterior wall, above Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Silver paint	0.1156	Yes
7107-03P	Metal structural beam, northwest exterior wall, above Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Silver paint	20.9461	Yes
7107-04P	Metal pipe, northwest exterior wall, above Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Silver paint	1.5886	Yes
7107-05P	Metal pipe, northwest exterior wall, above Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Silver paint w/Black undercoat	38.7214	Yes
7107-06P	Corrugated sheet metal curtain, above Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Tan paint	0.6957	Yes
7107-07P	Corrugated sheet metal curtain, above Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Beige paint	0.7201	Yes
7107-08P	CMU wall, northwest exterior wall of Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Beige paint	0.0091	Yes
7107-09P	CMU wall, northwest exterior wall of Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Brown paint	0.0151	Yes
7107-10P	CMU wall, northwest exterior wall of Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Tan paint	0.1199	Yes

TABLE 5 (continued): Lead-Containing Paint Survey Results
Hangar 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Total Lead by (wt %)	Lead Containing ?
7107-11P	PVC pipe, northwest exterior wall, HIANG Chief of Maint. Offices, Interior Hangar 34.	Brown paint	0.0661	Yes
7107-12P	Metal pipe, northwest exterior wall, HIANG Chief of Maint. Offices, Interior Hangar 34.	Brown paint	1.9762	Yes
7107-13P	Metal structural beam, northwest exterior wall, HIANG Chief of Maint. Offices, Interior Hangar 34.	Brown paint	0.2545	Yes
7107-14P	Concrete foundation, northwest exterior wall, HIANG Chief of Maint. Offices, Interior Hangar 34.	Gray paint	< 0.0031	No
7107-15P	Wooden stairs, exterior, Women's Restroom, Interior Hangar 34.	Brown paint	0.0634	Yes
7107-16P	Concrete wall, north exterior wall, Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Beige paint	1.0973	Yes

TABLE 5 (continued): Lead-Containing Paint Survey Results
Hangar 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Total Lead by (wt %)	Lead Containing ?
7107-17P	Metal pipe, north exterior wall, Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Silver finish, Orange undercoat, with Brown primer paint	12.0546	Yes
7107-18P	Sheet metal siding, northwest exterior wall, of HIANG Chief of Maint. Offices, Interior Hangar 34.	Tan paint	0.0708	Yes
7107-19P	Metal beam, northwest exterior wall, Welding Shop, Interior Hangar 34.	Silver paint	11.5219	Yes

TABLE 6: Lead-Containing Paint Survey Summary
Hangers 35, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

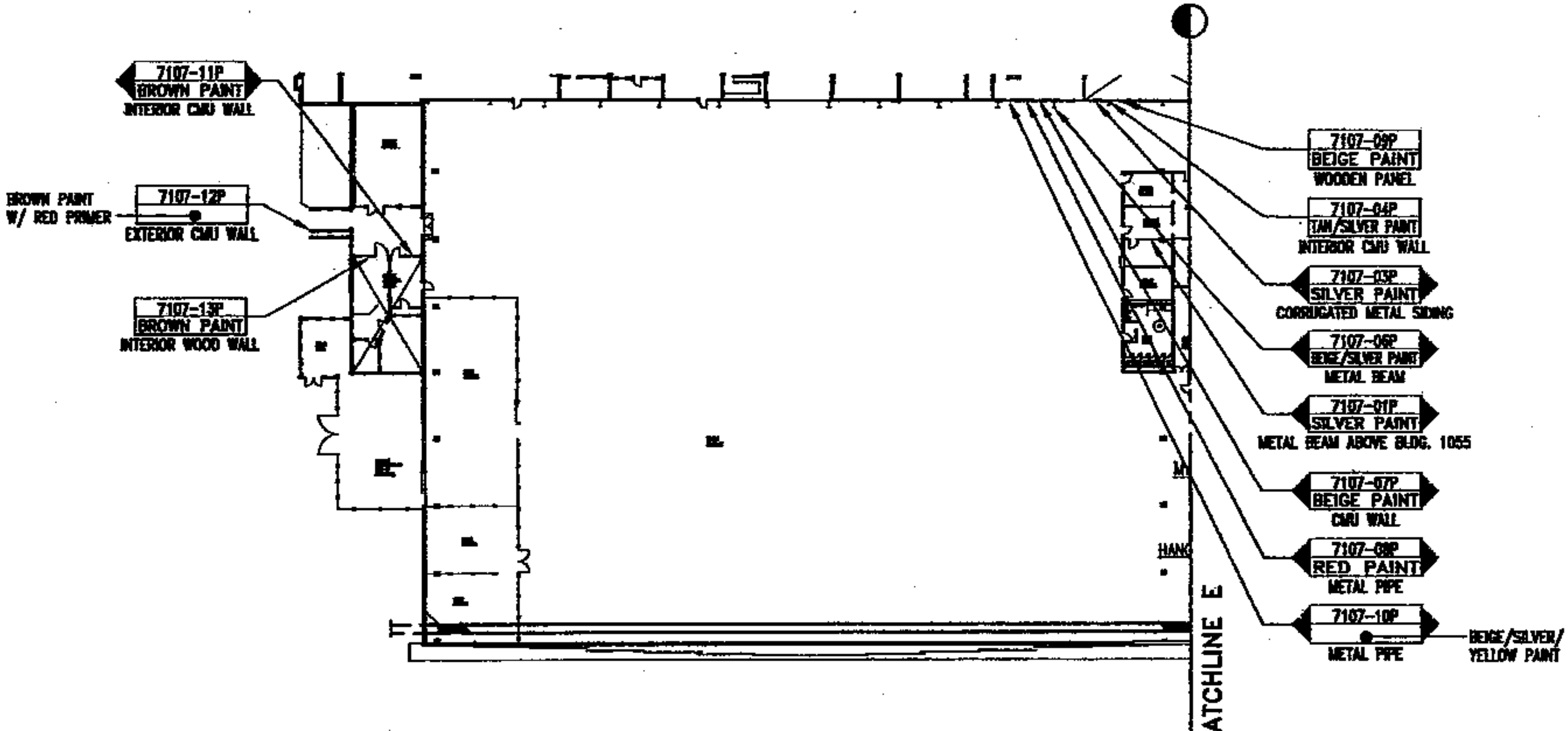
Lead-Containing Paint	Location	Condition
Silver paint	• All interior metal structural beams, trusses, and corrugated metal siding.	Fair
Tan paint	• All interior corrugated sheet metal siding, interior CMU wall (upper wainscot), and sheet metal roof flashing of building 1055.	Good
Beige paint	• All interior CMU walls (lower wainscot), wooden telephone wire cabinet. • All exterior corrugated metal sidings.	Good
Beige paint with silver undercoat	• All interior metal support (lower wainscot)	Fair
Brown paint	• All exterior concrete and wooden walls of Cardinal Maint. Services office. • All exterior drywall of building 1055.	Fair
White paint	• Interior walls in men's Restroom. • Entire interior metal decking on 1st and 2nd floor of the Building 1055. • Typical interior walls on the 2nd floor of Building 1055.	Good

TABLE 7: Lead-Containing Paint Survey Summary
Hangers 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Lead-Containing Paint	Location	Condition
Silver paint	• All interior wooden decking, metal structural beams, and trusses	Fair
Silver paint with black undercoat.	• Typical on metal pipes,	Fair
Silver paint with orange and brown undercoat	• Typical of metal pipes at welding shop	Fair

TABLE 7 (continued): Lead-Containing Paint Survey Summary Hangers 34, Hickam AFB, Oahu, Hawaii

Lead-Containing Paint	Location	Condition
Tan paint	• Entire exterior corrugated metal sidings of the HIANG Chief Maint. Office. • Interior CMU walls (upper wainscot).	Good
Beige paint	• Typical of CMU and concrete walls (lower wainscot) • All exterior corrugated metal roof and sidings (upper wainscot)	Fair
Brown paint	• Typical on interior metal post (lower wainscot), metal pipe, and wooden stair. • All exterior corrugated metal and concrete wall siding (lower wainscot) • All interior and exterior CMU wall (lower wainscot) located in Welding Shop.	Fair
White paint	• Typical interior wall partition of office: HIANG Chief of Maint. Office, Joint use Elect/Ev Shop, Joint use Hydraulic Shop, Joint use Rubber Shop, Joint use Repair & Reclaim Shop.	Good



LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND

ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER – SAMPLE NUMBER – SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	
- - - - - - AFFECTED WALL AREA	

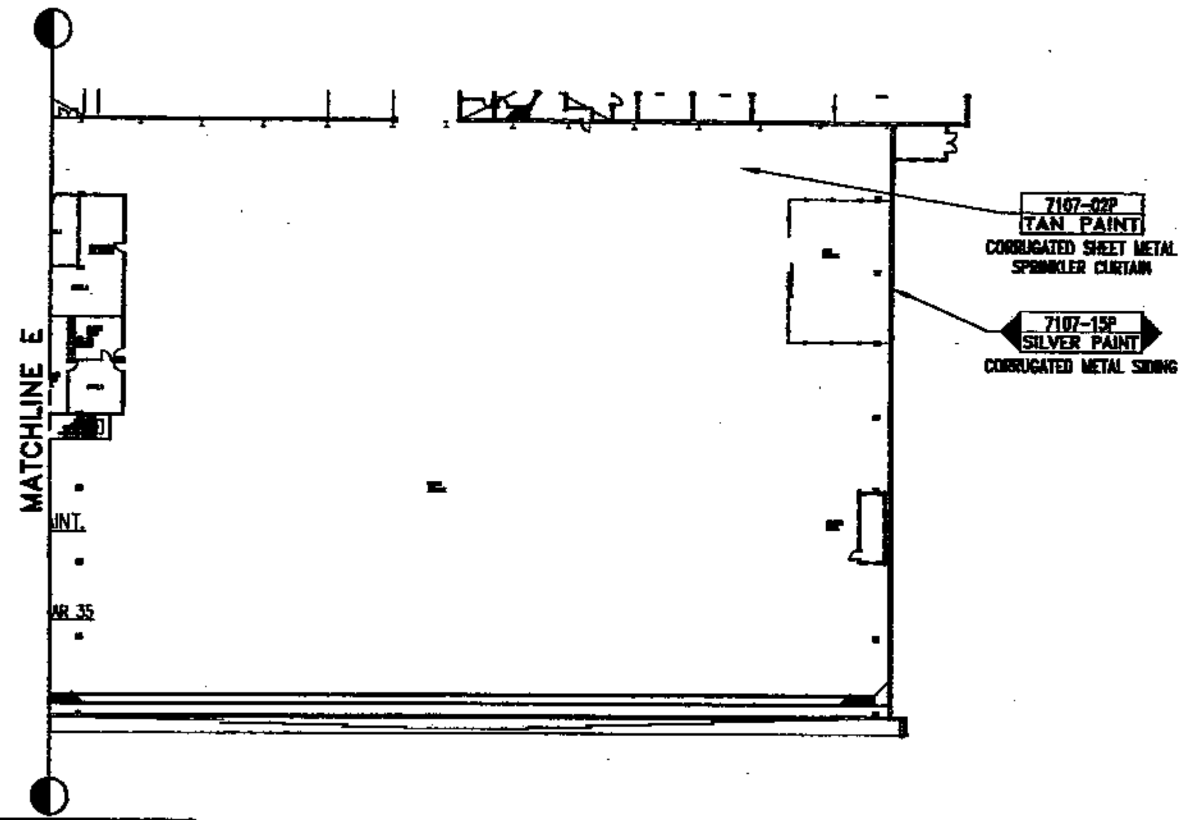
NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR
PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER
ENVIRONMENTAL
SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 13	



LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND	
ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	

- - - - - AFFECTED WALL AREA

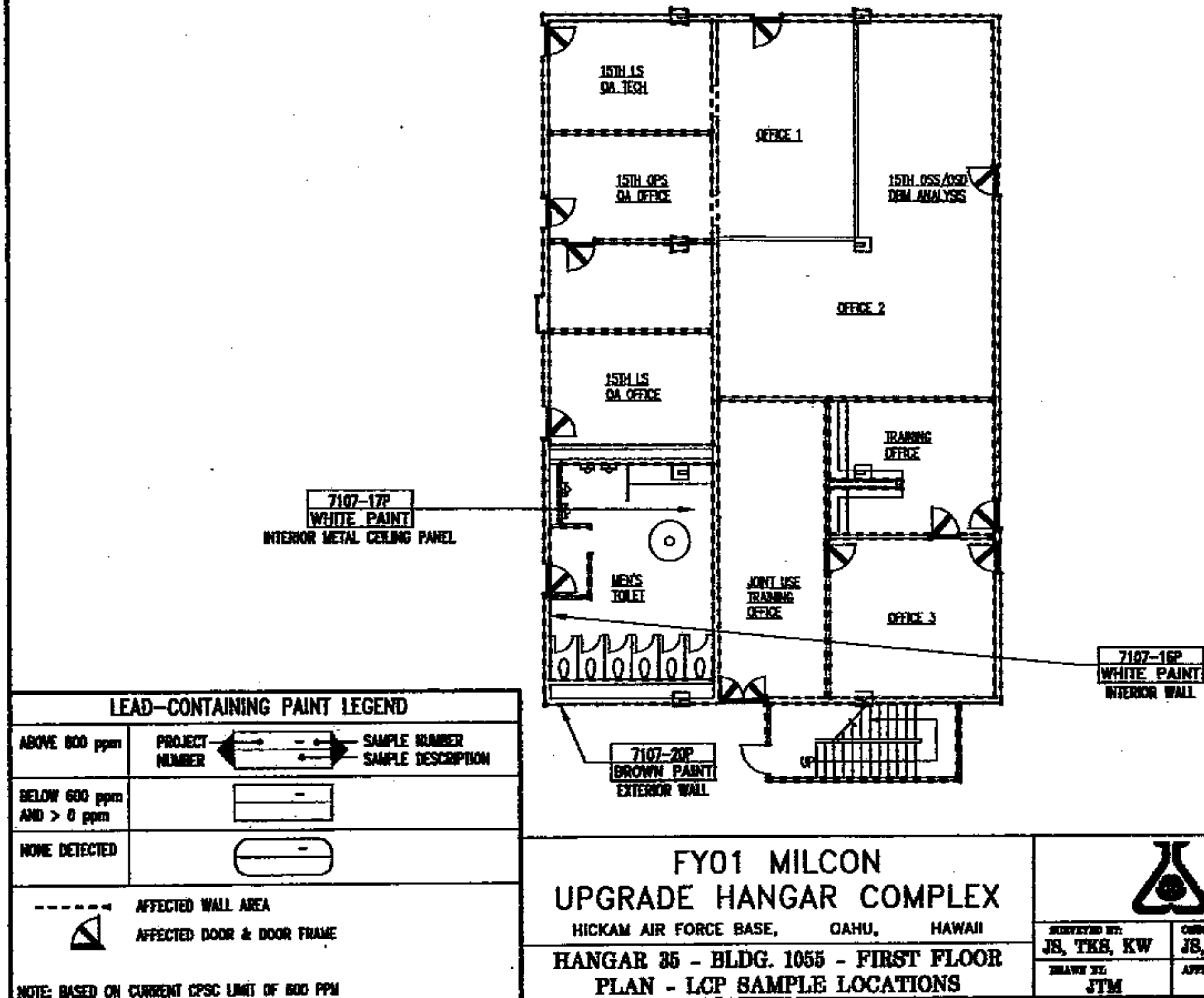
NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 14	

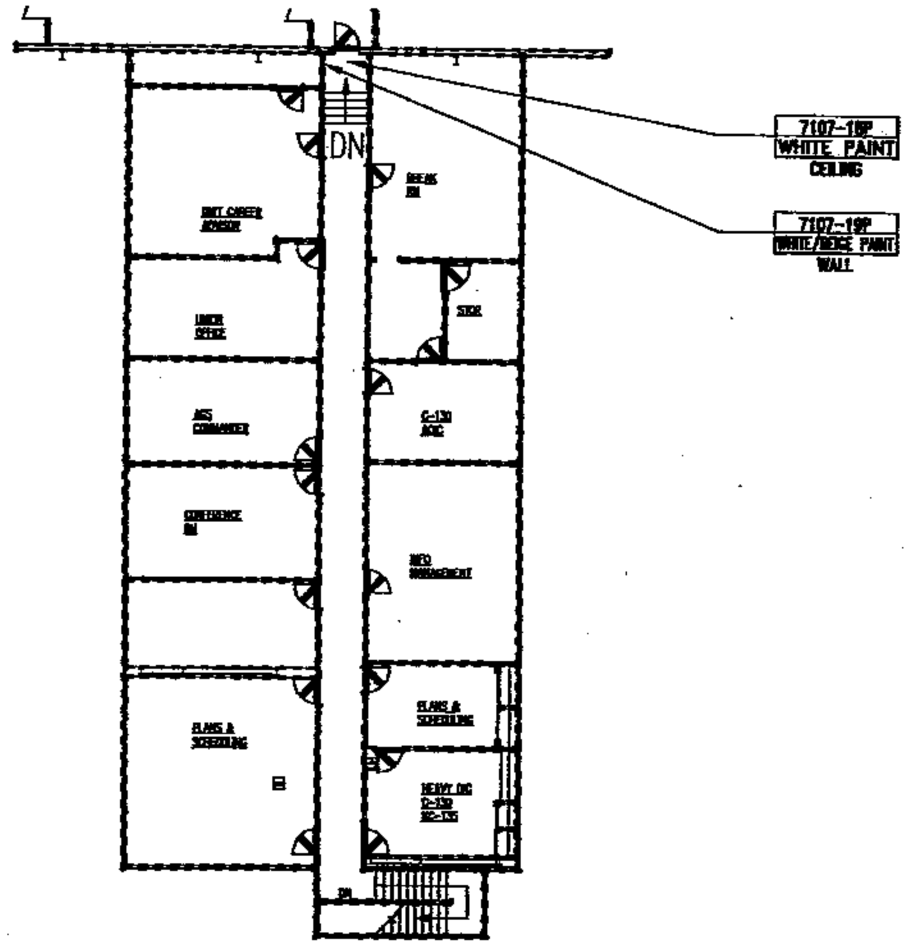


FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - BLDG. 1055 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 15	



AFFECTED WALL AREA

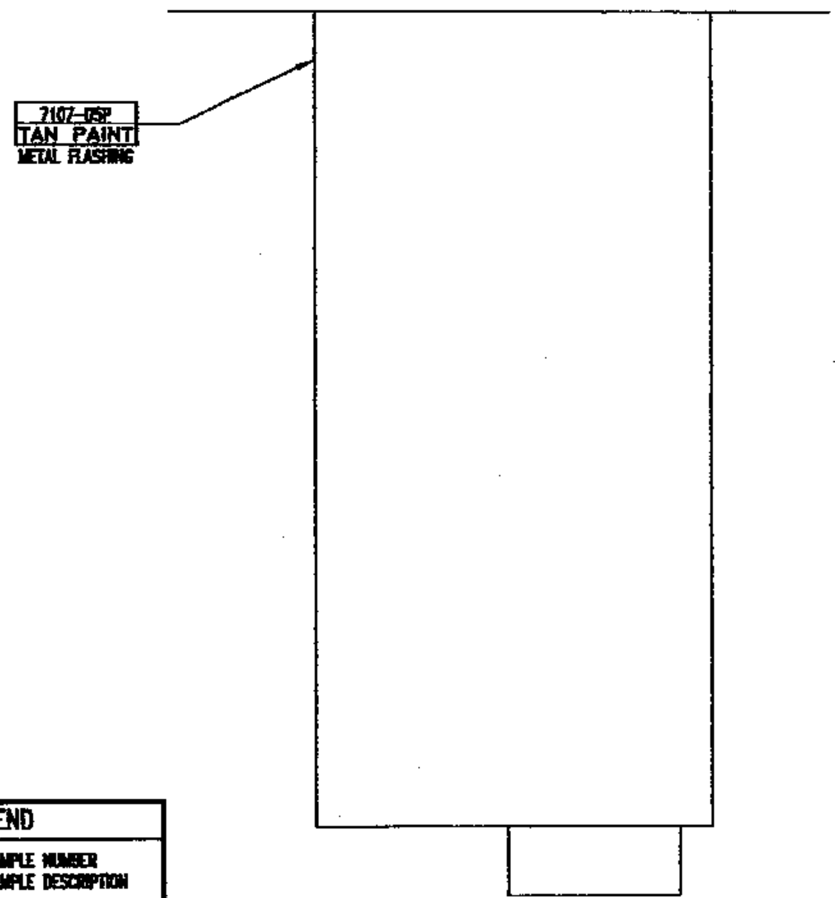
AFFECTED DOOR & DOOR FRAME

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - BLDG. 1055 - MEZZ. FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 16	



LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND

ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	

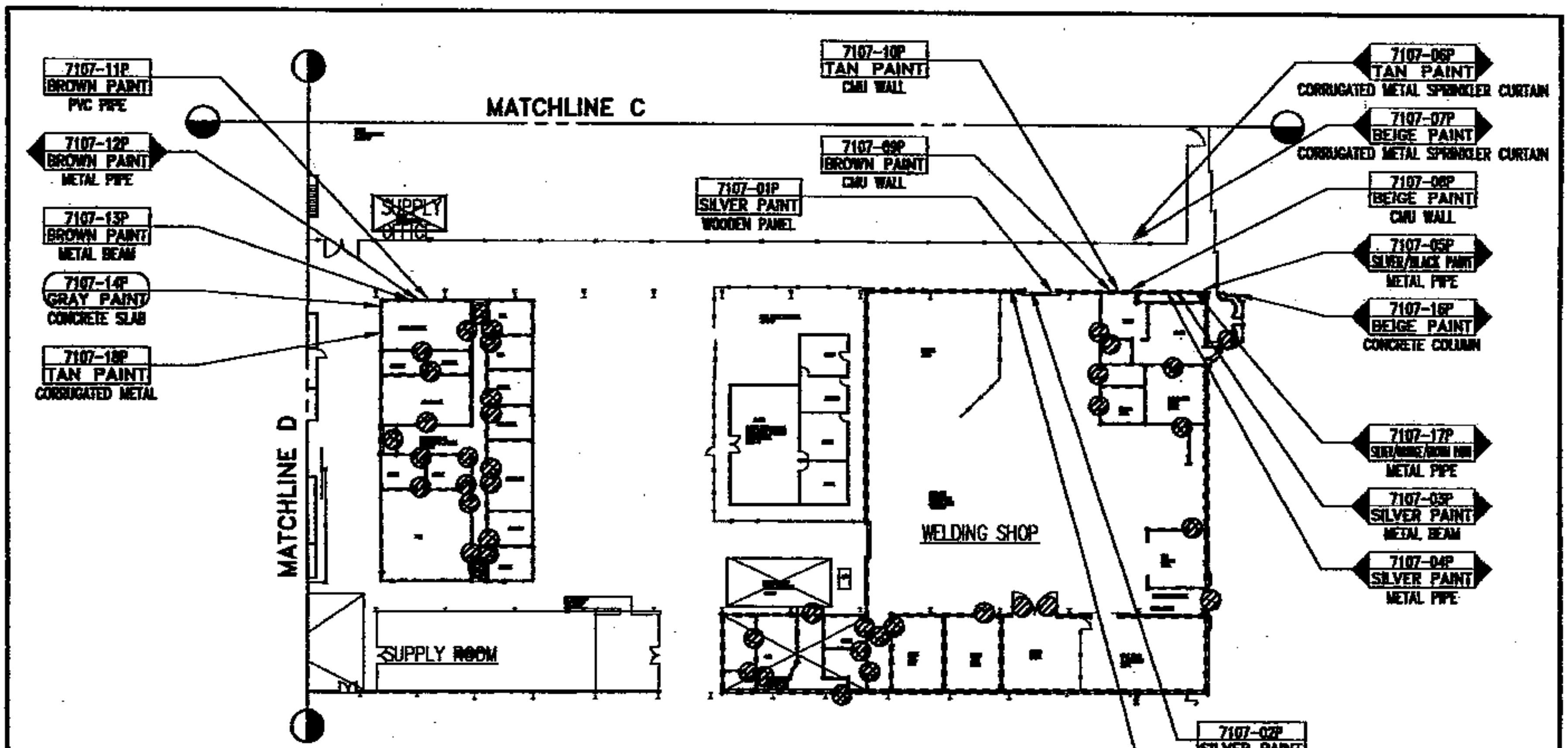
NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 35 - BLDG. 1055 - MEZZ. FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 17	



LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND

ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	–
NONE DETECTED	–

- - - - - - AFFECTED WALL AREA

AFFECTED DOOR & DOOR FRAME

NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

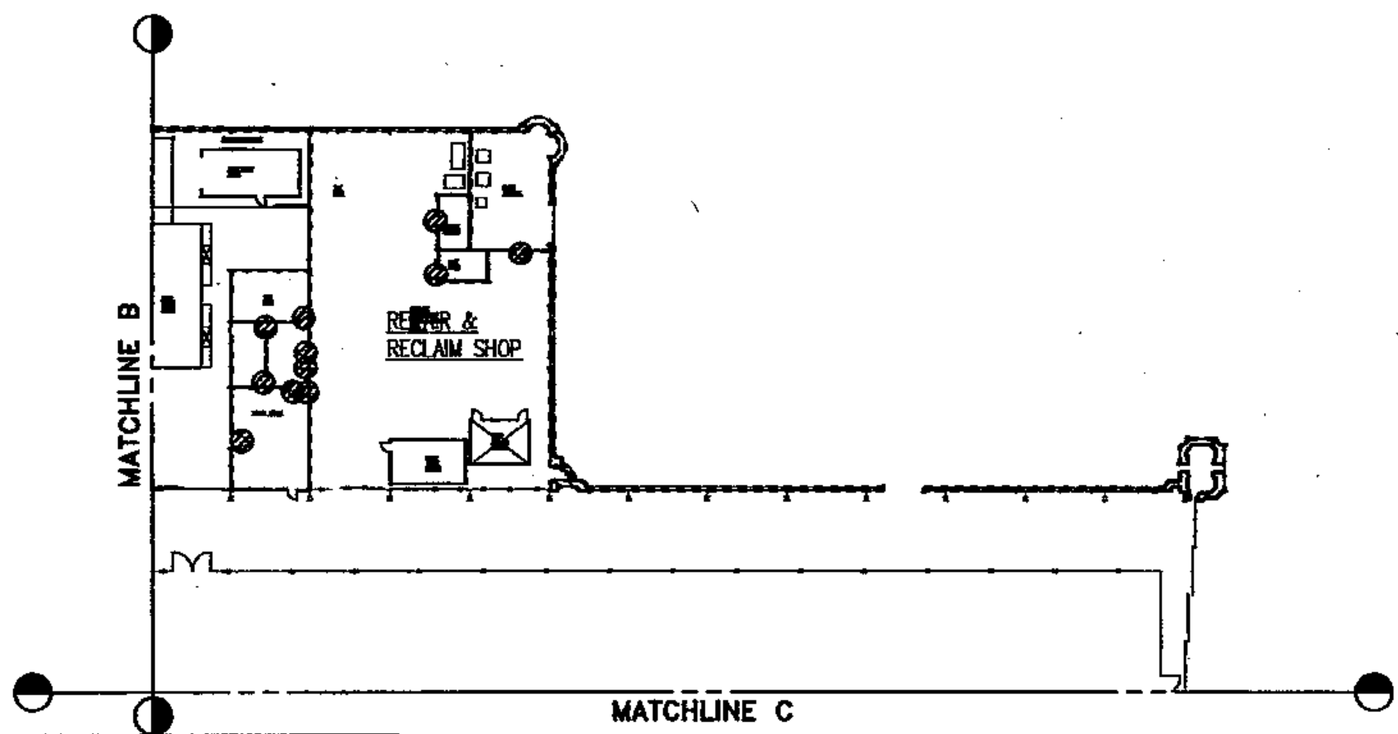
FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 18	



LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND	
ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER, SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	

AFFECTED WALL AREA

AFFECTED DOOR & DOOR FRAME

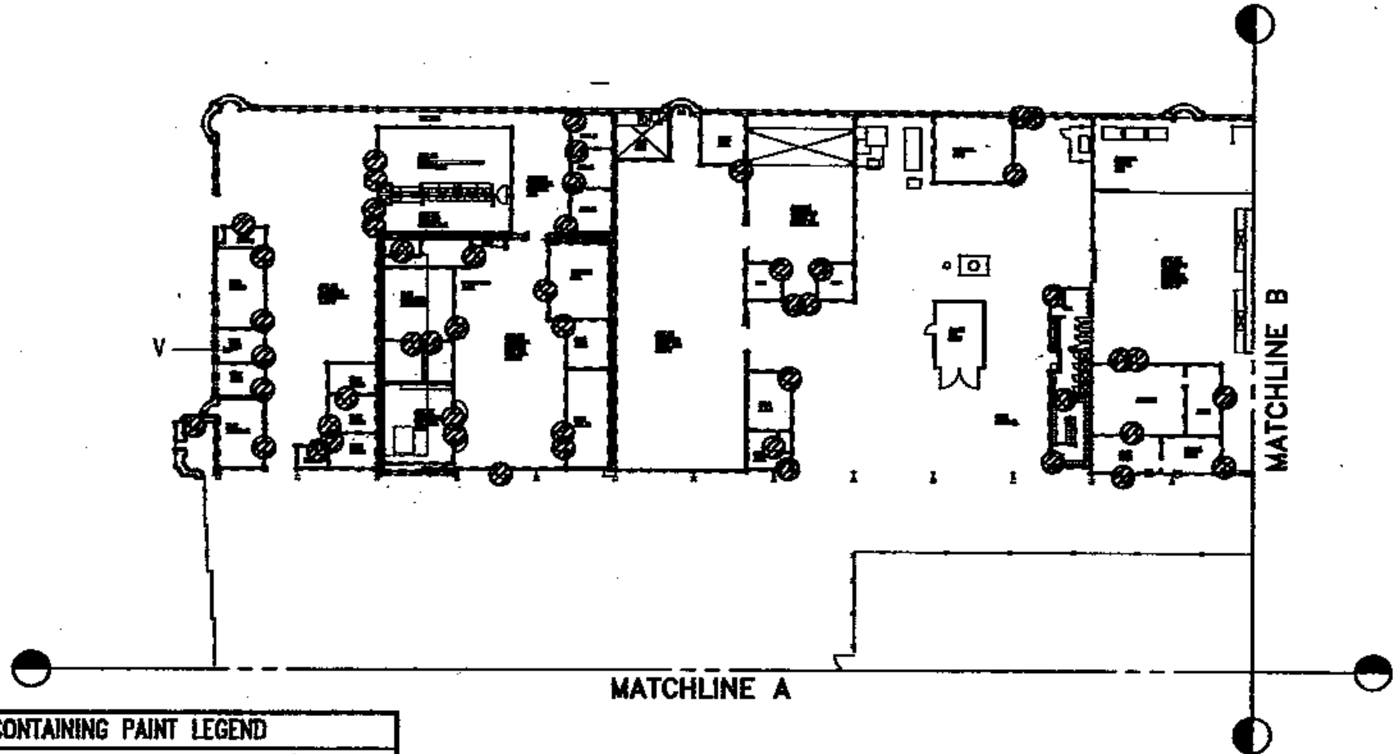
NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 19	



LEAD–CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND	
ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	

- - - - - - AFFECTED WALL AREA

AFFECTED DOOR & DOOR FRAME

NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

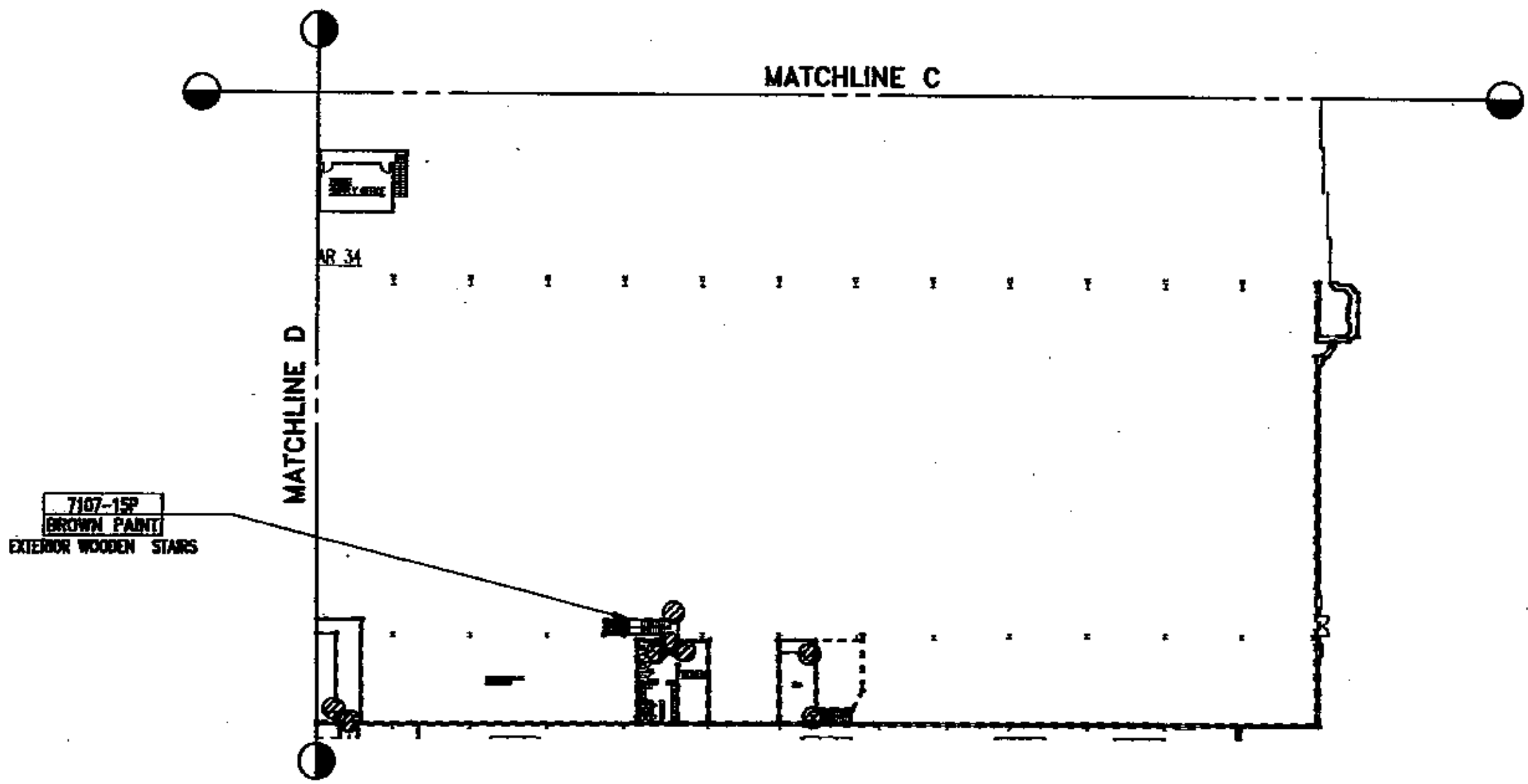
FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 20	



LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND

ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	

- - - - - - AFFECTED WALL AREA

AFFECTED DOOR & DOOR FRAME

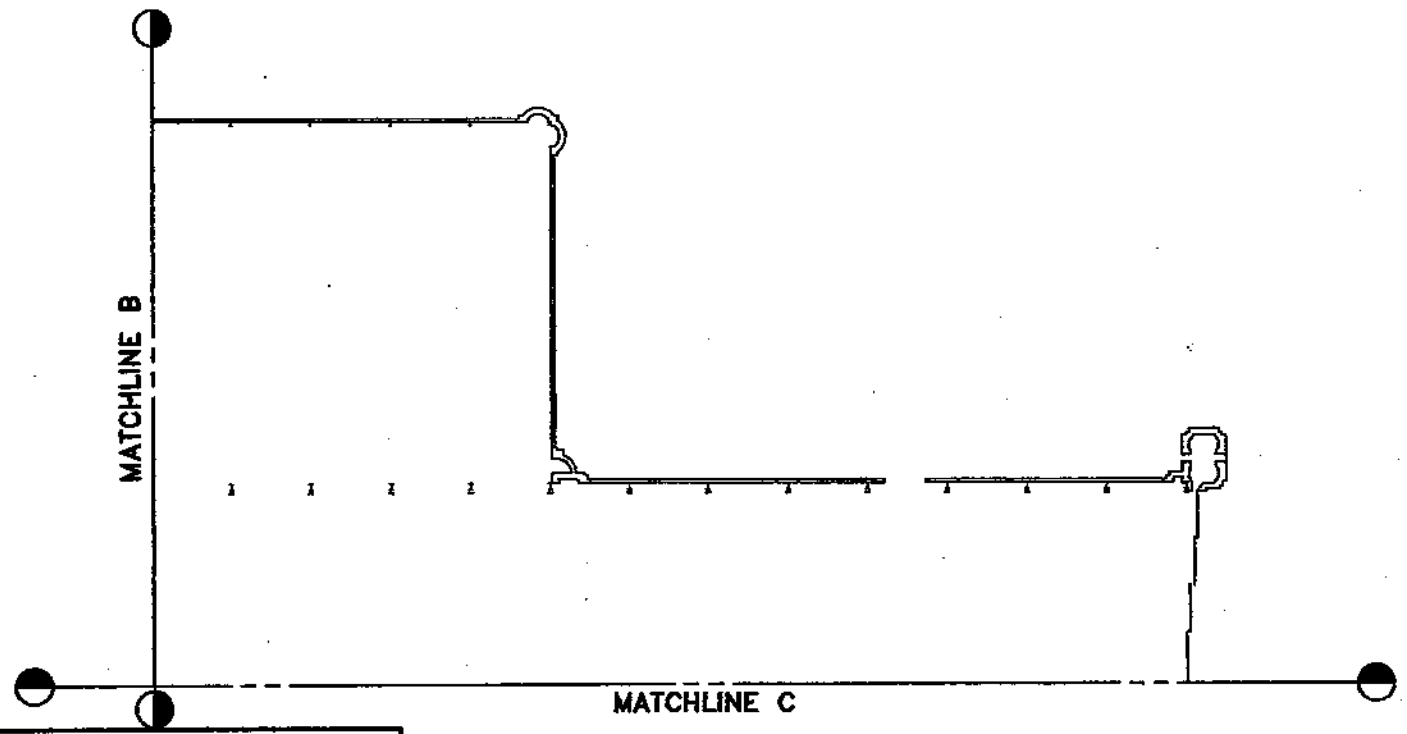
NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 21	



LEAD–CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND	
ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	

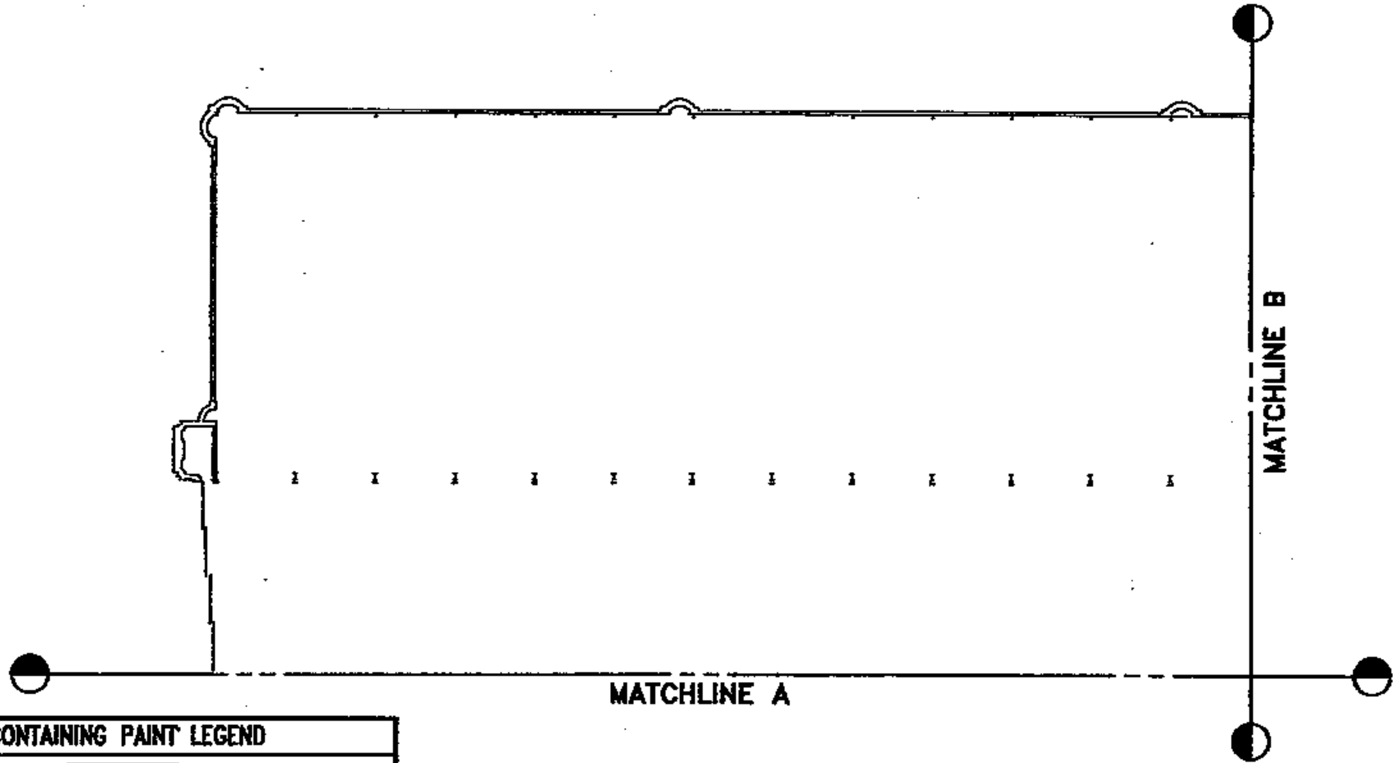
NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 22	



LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND	
ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER / SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	–
NONE DETECTED	–

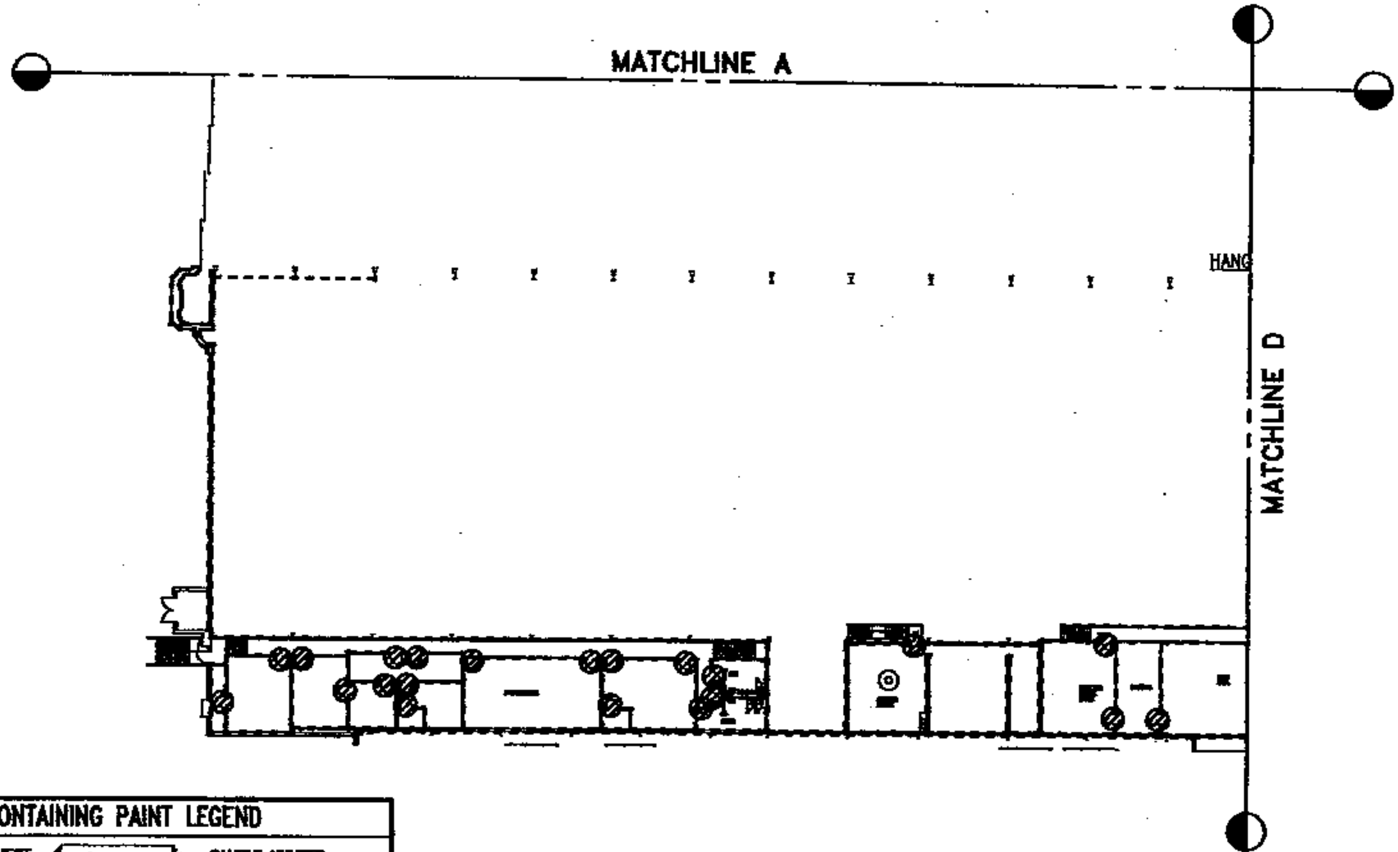
NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX
HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 23	



LEAD–CONTAINING PAINT LEGEND

ABOVE 600 ppm	PROJECT NUMBER — SAMPLE NUMBER — SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
BELOW 600 ppm AND > 0 ppm	
NONE DETECTED	

------ AFFECTED WALL AREA

⊘ AFFECTED DOOR & DOOR FRAME

NOTE: BASED ON CURRENT CPSC LIMIT OF 600 PPM

FY01 MILCON
UPGRADE HANGAR COMPLEX

HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE, OAHU, HAWAII

HANGAR 34 - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS

BREWER ENVIRONEMTAL SERVICES

SURVEYED BY:	CHECKED BY:	DATE	JOB NO.
JS, TKS, KW	JS, TKS, KW	JUNE 2000	7107
DRAWN BY: JTM	APPROVED BY: ST	FIGURE 24	

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Standard Products
1.2.2 Nameplates
1.2.3 Keys and Locks
1.2.4 Tags
1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.6 Compliance
1.2.7 Qualifications
1.2.7.1 Engineer and Technician
1.2.7.2 Installer
1.2.7.3 Design Services
1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.3.1 Operation
1.3.2 Operational Features
1.3.3 Alarm Functions
1.3.4 Primary Power
1.3.5 Battery Backup Power
1.3.6 Interface With Other Equipment
1.4 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL
2.1.1 Circuit Connections
2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
2.1.3 Addressable Control Module
2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
2.1.5 System Printer
2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.5.1 Heat Detectors
2.5.1.1 Fixed-Temperature Detectors
2.5.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors
2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors
2.5.3 Flame Detectors
2.5.3.1 Combination UV/IR Flame Detector
2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.6.1 Alarm Bells

2.6.2 Alarm Horns
2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Conduit
2.7.2 Wiring
2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts
2.8 TRANSMITTERS
2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters
2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply
2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing
2.8.1.3 Antenna
2.9 GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR
2.9.1 Graphic Annunciator Panel
2.9.2 Indicating Lights
2.9.3 Programming

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.1.3 Control Panel
3.1.4 Detectors
3.1.5 Notification Appliances
3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS
3.4.1 Additions to Existing Supervising Station Base Radio Equipment
3.5 TESTING
3.5.1 Preliminary Tests
3.5.2 Acceptance Test
3.6 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41	(1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signals

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2001) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1999) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 1221	(1999) Communications, Emergency Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 38	(1994; Rev Nov 1994) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Jun 1998) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications

UL 464	(1996; Rev May 1997) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.2.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.2.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed (UL Fire Prot Dir), FM approved (FM P7825a), or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.7 Qualifications

1.2.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.2.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.2.7.3 Design Services

The Contractor shall design an addressable/programmable fire alarm system complete and ready for use. The entire fire alarm system shall be designed by a Fire Protection Engineer meeting the requirements of this section. Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.3.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6 ALPHA, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.3.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.

k. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

l. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

m. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.3.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Transmission of signals over the station radio fire reporting system. The system shall transmit full data signals and be compatible with the Base Fire Reporting System.

b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the remote audible/visual display.

c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.

d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

e. Automatic discharge of the designated fire suppression systems. A 15 second maximum delay shall be provided for the deluge system, a 30 second delay for the wet pipe system.

f. See fire alarm matrix for details.

1.3.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.3.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.3.6 Interface With Other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.4 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

(1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

(2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

(3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

(4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

(5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FI0" designation are for information only. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Transatlantic Programs Center, P.O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604; Mr. KC Kochhar (540) 665-3907. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Storage Batteries; GA.

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; GA.

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; GA.

Technical data which relates to computer software.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-06 Instructions

Training; FIO.

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

SD-08 Statements

Testing; GA.

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; GA.

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment; GA.

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; GA.

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Technical Data and Computer Software; GA.

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted Type 316 stainless steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.3 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.1.5 System Printer

a. Provide a system strip printer to record all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions without loss of any signal or signals. Printout shall be by circuit, device, and function as provided in the FCP. Printer shall operate on a supervised 24 VDC power supply from the control panel. The printer shall be arranged as a module within the control panel or provide in a separate lockable cabinet.

   The printer shall have at least 40 characters per line and have a 96 ASCII character set. The printer shall have a microprocessor-controlled, bi-directional, logic seeking head capable of printing 120 characters per second utilizing a 9 by 7 dot matrix print head. Printer shall not contain internal software which is essential for proper operation.

b. The printer shall preferably be mounted inside the FCP enclosure. If this is not possible, mount the printer in a suitable cabinet next to the FCP with the color matching the color of the FCP enclosure.

c. When the FCP receives a signal, the alarm, supervisory, and trouble condition shall be printed. The printout shall include the type of signal, the circuit or device reporting, the date, and the time of the occurrence. The printer shall differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. When the system is reset this condition shall also be printed including the same information concerning device, location, date and time. Provide a means to automatically print a list of all existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system. In the event that a printer is off-line when an alarm is received, the system shall have a buffer to retain the data and it shall be printed when the printer is restored to service. The printer shall have an indicator to alert the operator that the paper has run out.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel or in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on surface or flush mounted outlet boxes as indicated. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the mounting surface.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature or rate-compensating principle where indicated in the drawings. Rate compensated detectors shall comply with ETL 98-8 A1.2.3. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Fixed-Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 57.2 degrees C.

2.5.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detectors shall be surface mounted vertical type, with outlet box supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be hermetically sealed and automatically resetting. Rate Compensated detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 m. Temperature rating shall be 90 degrees C.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.3 Flame Detectors

The detectors shall comply with FM P7825a. The detectors shall be sensitive to the micron range best suited for their intended use. The detectors shall operate over electrically supervised wiring circuits and the loss of power to the detector shall result in a trouble signal. A self-test feature shall be provided for each detector to be individually tested.

2.5.3.1 Combination UV/IR Flame Detector

UV/IR detectors shall comply with ETL 98-8. The UV/IR detector shall provide discrimination against false alarms by requiring both UV and IR flame detection before an alarm is sent. The UV sensor shall be sensitive in the range of 0.185 to 0.265 micrometers only. The IR sensor shall be sensitive in the range of 2.9 to 4.4 micrometers only. Detectors shall be completely insensitive to light sources in the visible frequency range.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.6.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box surface mounted. Bells shall be suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be the underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 85 dBA at 3.1 m. unless noted otherwise. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Single stroke, electrically operated, supervised, solenoid bells shall be used for coded applications.

2.6.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface or recessed mounted, vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 3.05 m. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 110 candela. Strobe shall be surface or flush mounted at gypsum board locations.

2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797; 21 mm C minimum.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The transmitter shall operate on VHF frequency. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Radionics D9000 and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment.

2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA 3R Type 316 stainless steel. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.8.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/h. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system. Determine optimum antenna location by using an antenna location tester.

2.9 GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR

2.9.1 Graphic Annunciator Panel

Provide a graphic annunciator which indicates the building floor plan, including the locations of all stairs and elevators. Stairs and elevators shall be identified by number. Alarm circuit boundaries shall be clearly marked on the floor plan. Annunciator shall include a north arrow, location of the fire alarm control panel, deluge panel, pre-action panel, and a "you are here" indicator. The graphic annunciator shall be a minimum size of 915 mm by 915 mm. Panel shall duplicate annunciation functions performed by the main fire alarm control panel, deluge panel and pre-action panel. Fire alarm zone descriptions shall correspond to the fire alarm control panel zones, deluge panel zones, pre-actionpanel zones, and light when the corresponding fire alarm control panel zones, deluge panel zones and pre-action panel zones are activated respectively. Panel shall be surface-mounted.

2.9.2 Indicating Lights

Provide the graphic annunciator with individual LED indicating lights for each type of alarm and supervisory device. Provide an amber LED for indicating a system trouble condition and a separate amber LED for indicating a supervisory condition. Provide a green LED to indicate presence of power and a red LED to indicate an alarm condition. The actuation of any alarm signal shall cause the illumination of a device LED. System supervisory or trouble shall cause the illumination of a trouble LED.

2.9.3 Programming

Where programming for the operation of the proper LEDs is accomplished by a separate software program than the software for the fire alarm control panel, the software program shall not require reprogramming after loss of power. The software shall be reprogrammable in the field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13852 FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE, Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, and Section 13945 PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall he mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13852 FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE, Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, and Section 13945 PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS

The proprietary type Supervising Station (PSS) is located at the Hickam Fire Department. The supervising base radio equipment is existing and consists of a Radionics D9000 System.

3.4.1 Additions to Existing Supervising Station Base Radio Equipment

Supplemental components shall be added to the existing supervising base radio equipment as required to accommodate the new fire alarm system to be installed at the protected premises. All present functions shall be extended, including recording and storage in memory, and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the expanded configuration operates compatibly with the new fire alarm system.

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2   Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. Transatlantic Programs Center, P. O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604; Mr. KC Kochhar (540) 665-3907 must be present during this test and must approve the test. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault

k. Short circuit faults

l. Stray voltage

m. Loop resistance

3.6   TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training day (8 hours) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13852

FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Standard Products
1.2.2 Nameplates
1.2.3 Tags
1.2.4 Keys and Locks
1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.6 Compliance
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION
1.6 ELECTRICAL SUPERVISION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RADIO FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTER (TRANSCEIVER)
2.1.1 Frequency Allocation
2.1.2 Power Requirements
2.1.2.1 Battery Power
2.1.2.2 Battery Duration
2.1.2.3 Battery Supervision
2.1.3 Functional Requirements
2.1.3.1 Interfacing Indicators and Controls
2.1.3.2 Generation of Signals
2.1.3.3 Power Output
2.1.3.4 Memory
2.1.3.5 Transmitter Identity Code
2.1.3.6 Message Designations
2.1.4 Transmitter Housings
2.1.4.1 Lock
2.1.4.2 Mounting
2.1.5 Environmental Operating Requirements
2.1.6 Painting
2.2 RADIO TRANSMITTER INTERFACE DEVICE
2.2.1 Access
2.2.2 Mounting
2.2.3 Inputs/Outputs
2.3 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Conduit
2.3.2 Ground Rods
2.3.3 Power Supply
2.3.4 Wiring
2.3.5 Special Tools and Spare Parts

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Performance Testing
3.4.2 Acceptance Test
3.4.3 Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13852

FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2001) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1999) National Fire Alarm Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.2.3 Tags

Tags with stamped identification numbers shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.2.4 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.6 Compliance

The central reporting system shall comply with NFPA 72. The equipment furnished shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL Fire Prot Dir), or Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM P7825a), or be approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FI0" designation are for information only. All shop drawing submittals shall be reviewed by Transatlantic Programs Center, P.O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604, Mr. KC Kochhar, (540) 665-3907). The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Battery; GA.

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component, each panel component and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications, with verification of experience and license number, of a

Registered Professional Engineer with at least 4 years of current experience in the design of fire protection and detection systems. This engineer must perform the various specification items required by this section to be performed by a Registered Professional Engineer.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

Detail drawings, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit.

Wiring Diagrams; GA.

Detail point-to-point wiring diagram, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, showing all points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, an all equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-06 Instructions

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. Instructions shall be approved prior to training.

Training; FIO.

Training course for the operation and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of 3 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions.

SD-08 Statements

Test Procedures; GA.

Detailed test procedures for the fire alarm reporting system 60 days prior to performing system tests. The test procedures shall be signed by the Registered Professional Engineer.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; GA.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document all readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment; GA.

Certified copies of current applicable approvals or listings issued by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory showing compliance with applicable NFPA standards.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION

The radio system shall report alarms to the radio fire alarm monitoring base station. The system shall be a completely supervised radio type fire alarm reporting system. The system shall indicate the area of alarm. The radio communication link shall be supervised and operated in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.6 ELECTRICAL SUPERVISION

Electrical supervision shall be provided for all circuits and for all positions of interface panel control switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RADIO FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTER (TRANSCEIVER)

Radio Fire Alarm Transmitter (Transceiver) shall be compatible with the Radio Fire Alarm Monitoring Base Station. The transmitter shall be all solid state and comply with applicable portions of 47 CFR 15 governing type acceptance. All transmitters of a common configuration shall be interchangeable with the other devices furnished by the manufacturer. Each transmitter and interface device shall be the manufacturer's current commercial product completely assembled, wired, tested at the factory, and delivered ready for installation and operation.

2.1.1 Frequency Allocation

The transmitters shall operate on a frequency of 169.6 MHz.

2.1.2 Power Requirements

Transmitters shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120 Vac, and sealed lead-acid type batteries requiring no additional water. In the event of loss of 120 Vac power, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. The switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, without adversely affecting the battery-powered capabilities, and shall cause the transmission of a trouble message in no less than 0.5 seconds. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall be automatic and the battery shall be recharged. The converter/battery charger shall be installed within the transmitter housing. Power supply transient filtering shall be provided.

2.1.2.1 Battery Power

The battery package shall be capable of supplying all the power requirements for a given transmitter.

2.1.2.2 Battery Duration

Radio fire alarm transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 60 hours and shall be capable of transmitting alarms during that period. The capacity for battery-only powered transmitters shall be 6 months before recharging is necessary.

2.1.2.3 Battery Supervision

Each radio fire alarm transmitter shall constantly monitor and supervise its own battery powered supply. A low-battery condition shall be reported when battery voltage falls below 85 percent of the rated voltage.

2.1.3 Functional Requirements

2.1.3.1 Interfacing Indicators and Controls

Transmitters shall incorporate the provisions for auxiliary interconnection to interior alarm systems.

2.1.3.2 Generation of Signals

Each transmitter shall be a standard design which allows the immediate transmission of all initiated signals.

2.1.3.3 Power Output

The radio frequency (RF) power output of each transmitter shall be sufficient for reliable alarm reporting. The minimum RF power output shall be 2 watts.

2.1.3.4 Memory

Transmitters shall have memory capability. Multiple, simultaneous alarms shall not result in the loss of any messages. Messages shall be stored until they are transmitted.

2.1.3.5 Transmitter Identity Code

Each transmitter shall transmit a distinct identity code number as part of all signals emanating from the transmitter and be transmitted not less than three complete rounds (cycles).

2.1.3.6 Message Designations

Each transmitter shall allow full data transmission including individually identifiable message designations as to the types or causes of transmitter actuation.

a. Master Message: Master messages shall be transmitted upon automatic actuation of the transmitter. The building and zone causing actuation shall be individually identified as part of this transmission.

b. Test Message: Test message shall be capable of both manual and automatic actuation. When a transceiver method is employed, it shall provide for automatic interrogation at preselected periods or continuous automatic interrogation in accordance with the governing standard. Additionally, transceiver systems shall provide for selective interrogation at times determined by the user. Testing the automatic test actuation shall occur a minimum of once in each 24-hour period, at an optionally preselected time. Stability of the electronic actuating device shall be plus or minus 1 minute per month within the temperature range stipulated for system operation. Actuation of the "Test" message designation, regardless of initiating means, shall cause no less than 1 complete message to be sent.

c. Tamper Message Designation: The tamper message shall be automatically transmitted when a tamper switch is tripped in the transmitter housing.

d. Trouble Message Designation: Trouble message shall be automatically transmitted in the event of a failure in excess of 1 minute of the main operating power source of the transmitter.

2.1.4 Transmitter Housings

The housings on transmitters shall be fabricated from corrosion-resistant cast metal or suitable substitute which has the physical strength sufficient to ward off physical damage normally expected to be received by vandalism. The housing shall be sealed against the entry of moisture, dust, dirt, insects, and other foreign objects. Exterior housings shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel.

2.1.4.1 Lock

Internal components shall be protected from vandalism by a tamper-proof lock on the transmitter housing. The housing shall allow access to all internal components for testing, servicing, and replacement at the installation site.

2.1.4.2 Mounting

Transmitter housings shall be designed for universal mounting on walls, poles, or pedestals. Mounting shall utilize either lag bolts, anchor bolts, stainless steel banding, mounting brackets, or a shackle/bolt combination, as applicable to the specific installation.

2.1.5 Environmental Operating Requirements

The transmitter shall be designed for reliable outside operation in an ambient temperature range of -30 to 60 degrees C. Transmitters shall be corrosion-resistant and designed for reliable operation under adverse climatic conditions including 160.9 km/hour winds and rain.

2.1.6 Painting

Radio fire alarm transmitter and interface housings shall be factory painted. The finish color shall be fire engine red. Painted surfaces damaged during installation shall be repainted to match existing paint.

2.2 RADIO TRANSMITTER INTERFACE DEVICE

The interface device shall provide a means of converting the signals that are available from the local control equipment into a form that is compatible with the transmitter inputs, while still maintaining electrical supervision of the entire system. Interface devices shall be utilized when direct connection between local control equipment and the transmitter is not possible. Interface devices shall be completely assembled, wired, tested at the factory, and delivered ready for installation and operation.

2.2.1 Access

Switches and other controls shall not be accessible without the use of a key. Access to controls shall be by unlocking and opening a panel or door.

2.2.2 Mounting

Interface housings shall be designed for universal mounting on walls, poles, or pedestals. Mounting shall utilize either lag bolts, anchor bolts, stainless steel banding, mounting brackets, or a shackle/bolt combination, as applicable to the specific installation.

2.2.3 Inputs/Outputs

Each interface panel shall provide, as a minimum, the number of alarm circuit inputs and outputs indicated. Each input circuit shall be arranged so that the alarm signals shall override the trouble signals.

2.3 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797; 21 mm C minimum.

2.3.2 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm in diameter by 3 m in length.

2.3.3 Power Supply

The operating power for the system shall be single phase taken from the building electric service as specified in paragraph Power Supply for the System. Emergency backup power shall be provided by sealed lead-acid type batteries requiring no additional water. The charging system shall recharge fully discharged batteries within 12 hours and maintain the batteries in the fully charged state. The battery shall have the capacity to operate the system for not less than 48 hours under maximum normal load with the power supply to the charger disconnected.

2.3.4 Wiring

Wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and as indicated. Station wiring shall be color coded.

2.3.5 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Special tools necessary for the maintenance of the equipment shall be furnished. One spare set of fuses of each type and size required and 5 spare lamps of each type shall be furnished.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operational system shall be provided. Electrical work shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated branch-circuit connection for supplying power to the fire alarm system shall be provided. The backup power supply shall be automatically energized upon failure of the normal power supply.

3.1.2 Wiring

Wiring for systems shall be installed in rigid conduit, intermediate metallic conduit, or electric metallic tubing. The conductors for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. The sum of the cross-sectional areas of individual conductors shall not exceed 40 percent of the interior cross-sectional area of the conduit. Conduit shall comply with NFPA 70. Ample gutter space to accommodate necessary wiring shall be provided.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

Equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 and NFPA 70. Cables and conductors which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.3 GROUNDING

Ground rods shall not protrude more than 150 mm above grade. Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with radio fire alarm equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid "earth" ground not to exceed 25 ohms.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days before the performance and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer under the supervision of the fire alarm system manufacturer's qualified representative. The

Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Performance Testing

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to a complete functional and operational performance test by the Contractor. Test shall determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. When all corrections have been made, the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. Copies of performance test reports shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

The testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that all previous deficiencies have been corrected. Transatlantic Programs Center, P. O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604; Mr. KC Kochhar (540) 665-3907 must be present during this test and must approve this test. The tests shall include the following:

a. Tests to indicate there are no grounded, shorted, or open circuits.

b. Tests of each radio fire alarm transmitter/receiver/transceiver/ repeater.

c. Tests of radio fire alarm monitoring base station for all required functions.

d. Tests of normal and emergency power supplies.

3.4.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating staff in the building where the system is installed as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of 1 training day, 8 hours and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to the final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13920

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
1.3.1 Safety Requirements
1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.7 SUBMITTALS
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.9 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes
2.4.4 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 65 mm and Larger
2.5.1.1 Pipe
2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.3 Flanges
2.5.1.4 Gaskets
2.5.1.5 Bolts
2.5.1.6 Nuts
2.5.1.7 Washers
2.5.2 Piping Sizes 50 mm and Smaller
2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing
2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.5.4 Valves
2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves
2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch
2.5.4.3 Check Valve
2.5.4.4 Relief Valve
2.6 FIRE PUMP
2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER
2.7.1 Engine Capacity
2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine

2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings
2.7.2.2 Flanges
2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation
2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER (SKID MOUNTED WITH FIRE PUMP)
2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump
2.9 BATTERIES
2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE
2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP
2.11.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller
2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE
2.12.1 Steel pipe
2.12.2 Copper Tubing
2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tanks
2.12.4 Valves
2.13 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD
2.14 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER
2.15 FLOW METER
2.16 PIPE SLEEVE
2.17 ESCUTCHEON (WALL) PLATES
2.18 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.18.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.18.2 Hypochlorites
2.19 SURGE SUPPRESSORS
2.20 CORROSION PROTECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Cleaning of Piping
3.4.3 Threaded Connections
3.4.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports
3.4.4.1 Vertical Piping
3.4.4.2 Horizontal Piping
3.4.5 Underground Piping
3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.7 FLUSHING
3.8 FIELD TESTS
3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.8.2 Preliminary Test
3.8.3 Final Acceptance Test
3.8.3.1 Flow Tests
3.8.3.2 Starting Tests
3.8.3.3 Battery Changeover
3.8.3.4 Alarms
3.8.3.5 Miscellaneous
3.8.3.6 Alternate Power Source
3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies
3.8.5 Test Equipment
3.8.6 Test Documentation
3.9 DISINFECTION
3.10 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13920

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1998b) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 135M	(1996) Seamless Brass Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F 436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2001) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2001) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 20	(1999) Installation of Sanitary Pumps
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains
NFPA 37	(1998) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTUTITE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 80	(1996) Steel Inside Tanks for Oil-Burner Fuel
UL 142	(1993; Rev Jul 1998) Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 262	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1998) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 448	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Pumps For Fire-Protection Service
UL 1247	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Diesel Engines For Driving Centrifugal Fire Pumps
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Except as modified in this Section or on the drawings, fire pumps shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 20, including all recommendations and advisory portions, which shall be considered mandatory. All reference to the authority having jurisdiction shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

Sequence of operation for the fire pumps and pressure maintenance pumps shall be as indicated on the drawings.

1.3.1 Safety Requirements

Coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. The Contractor shall conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Hoses and nozzles used to conduct flow tests shall be in excellent condition and shall be safely anchored and secured to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Tank supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as specified to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to fire pumps, auxiliary equipment, including manufacturer's catalog data, working drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. The Fire Protection Specialist shall review and approve all submittals. All submittals shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government. All submittals designated "GA" shall be reviewed by Transatlantic Programs Center, P. O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604 (Mr. KC Kohhar) phone number (540) 665-3907. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals; FIO.

A list of the Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

Components and Equipment; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Catalog data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided. Catalog data for material and equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but shall be submitted prior to the final tests.

b. Pressure maintenance pump and controller.

c. Piping components.

d. Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.

e. Gauges.

f. Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.

g. Flow meter.

h. Restrictive orifice union.

i. Associated devices and equipment.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Pump Installation Drawings; GA.

Three copies of the Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1:20 . Drawings shall indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. All clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment shall be indicated. Drawings shall include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Seismic design and calculations shall be stamped by a registered Professional Structural Engineer. All shop drawings shall also bear the stamp of a registered Fire Protection Engineer. Drawings shall indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

a. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.

b. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.

c. Engine fuel system for diesel driven pumps.

d. Engine cooling system for diesel driven pumps.

e. Pipe hangers and sway bracing including support for diesel muffler and exhaust piping.

f. Restraint of underground water main at entry-and exit-points to the building including details of pipe clamps, tie rods, mechanical retainer glands, and thrust blocks.

g. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.

h. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

As-built drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Fire Pump Installation Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Preliminary Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Test Instructions; GA.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

System Diagrams; GA.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Field Training Schedule; GA.

Proposed schedule for field training submitted at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least

14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings.

Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Manufacturer's Representative, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-09 Reports

Preliminary Test Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

Final Acceptance Test Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports , no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. Test reports in booklet form (each copy furnished in a properly labeled three ring binder) showing all field tests and measurements taken during the preliminary and final testing, and documentation that proves compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion of the installation and final testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of the controls and pressure switches. The test reports shall include the description of the hydrostatic test conducted on the piping and flushing of the suction and discharge piping. A copy of the manufacturer's certified pump curve for each fire pump shall be included in the report.

SD-13 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; GA.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Fire Pumps; FIO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump(s) specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Pumps and motors shall have standard nameplates securely affixed in a conspicuous place and easy to read. Fire pump shall have nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Diesel driver shall have nameplate and markings in accordance with UL 1247. Electric motor nameplates shall provide the minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings

Underground piping and piping under the building slab shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi) conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes

Valves shall be gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 or UL 262. Valves shall have cast-iron body and bronze trim. Valve shall open by counterclockwise rotation.Except for post indicator valves, all underground valves shall be provided with an adjustable cast-iron or ductile iron valve box of a size suitable for the valve on which the box is to be used, but not less than 133 mm in diameter. The box shall be coated with bituminous coating. A cast-iron or ductile-iron cover with the word "WATER" cast on the cover shall be provided for each box.

2.4.4 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping shall be provided for all buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Tape shall be color-coded for the utility involved and imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Code and lettering shall be permanent and unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the trench backfill material. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 300 mm below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavement.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 65 mm and Larger

2.5.1.1 Pipe

Piping shall be ASTM A 795, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40 (except for Schedule 30 for pipe sizes 200 mm and greater in diameter), Type E or Type S, Grade A; galvanized steel pipe. In lieu of galvanizing, piping may be provided with an anti-corrosion coating. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Piping shall not be jointed by welding or weld fittings. Suction piping shall be galvanized on the inside per NFPA 20.

2.5.1.2   Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.3   Flanges

Flanges shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 galvanized flanges. Flanges shall be provided at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.5.1.4   Gaskets

Gaskets shall be AWWA C111, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.5.1.5   Bolts

Bolts shall be ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8 and Type 316 stainless steel. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.1.6   Nuts

Nuts shall be ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8 and Type 316 stainless steel.

2.5.1.7   Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436M. Flat circular washers shall be provide under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2   Piping Sizes 50 mm and Smaller

2.5.2.1   Steel Pipe

Steel piping shall be ASTM A 795, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type E or Type S, Grade A, zinc-coated steel pipe with threaded end connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated threaded fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated unions.

2.5.2.2   Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall be ASTM B 88M, Type L or K, soft annealed. Fittings shall be ASME B16.26, flared joint fittings. Pipe nipples shall be ASTM B 42 copper pipe with threaded end connections.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Pipe hangers and support shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b and shall be the adjustable type. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports shall be zinc-plated after fabrication.

2.5.4 Valves

Valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire protection service. Valves shall have flange or threaded end connections.

2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Gate valves and control valves shall be outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are not permitted.

2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch

The suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves shall be equipped with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.5.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve shall be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.5.4.4 Relief Valve

Relief valve shall be pilot operated or spring operated type conforming to NFPA 20. A means of detecting water motion in the relief lines shall be provided where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.6 FIRE PUMP

Fire pump shall be diesel engine driven. Each pump capacity shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Fire pump shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Pump shall be centrifugal horizontal split case fire pump. Interior of pump impeller casing shall be coated or galvanized to minimize corrosion. Horizontal pump shall be equipped with automatic air release devices. The maximum rated pump speed shall be 2100 rpm when driving the pump at rated capacity. Pump shall conform to the requirements of UL 448. Fire pump discharge and suction gauges shall be oil-filled type.

2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER

Diesel engine driver shall conform to the requirements of UL 1247 and shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire pump service. Driver shall be of the make recommended by the pump manufacturer. The engine shall be closed circuit, liquid-cooled with raw water heat exchanger. Anti-freeze with corrosion inhibitor shall be used in the engine cooling system. Diesel engine shall be electric start type taking current from 2 battery units. Engine shall be equipped with a fuel in-line filter-water separator. Engine conditions shall be monitored with engine instrumentation panel that has a tachometer, hour meter, fuel pressure gauge, lubricating oil pressure gauge, water temperature gauge, and ammeter gauge. Engine shall be connected to horizontal-shaft pump by flexible couplings. For connections to vertical-shaft fire pumps, right-angle gear drives and universal joints shall be used. An engine jacket water heater shall be provided to maintain a temperature of 49 degrees C in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.7.1 Engine Capacity

Engine shall have adequate wattage to drive the pump at all conditions of speed and load over the full range of the pump performance curve. The wattage rating of the engine driver shall be as recommended by the pump manufacturer and shall be derated for temperature and elevation in accordance with NFPA 20. Ambient temperature at the pump location shall be 38 degrees C. Site elevation shall be 1.5 meters above mean sea level (MSL).

2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine

Exhaust system shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. An exhaust muffler shall be provided for each diesel engine driver to reduce noise levels less than 95 dBA. A flexible connector with flange connections shall be provided at the engine. Flexible sections shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engines exhaust gas at 538 degrees C.

2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel, welding end connections. ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11 welding fittings shall be of the same material and weight as the piping.

2.7.2.2 Flanges

ASME B16.5, Class 300. Flanges shall be provided at connections to diesel engines, exhaust mufflers, and flexible connections. Gaskets shall be ASME B16.21, composition ring, 1.5875 mm. ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8 bolts and ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8 nuts shall be provided.

2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation

Products containing asbestos will not be permitted. Exhaust piping system including the muffler shall be insulated with ASTM C 533 calcium silicate insulation, minimum of 75 mm. Insulation shall be secured with not less than 9.525 mm width Type 304 stainless steel bands spaced not more than 200 mm on center. An aluminum jacket encasing the insulation shall be provided. The aluminum jacket shall have a minimum thickness of 0.406 mm, a factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface. The jacket shall be secured with not less than 13 mm wide stainless steel bands, spaced not less than 200 mm on centers. Longitudinal and circumferential seams of the jacket shall be lapped not less than 75 mm. Jackets on horizontal line shall be installed so that the longitudinal seams are on the bottom side of the pipe. The seams of the jacket for the vertical lines shall be placed on the off-weather side of the pipe. On vertical lines, the circumferential seams of the jacket shall overlap so the lower edge of each jacket overlaps the upper edge of the jacket below.

2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER (SKID MOUNTED WITH FIRE PUMP)

Controller shall be selected by the fire pump manufacturer and packaged with the fire pump unit. The controller shall be the automatic type and UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire pump service. Pump shall be arranged for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Automatic stopping shall be accomplished only after all starting causes have returned to normal and after a minimum pump run time has elapsed. Controllers shall be completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 4X watertight and dust tight enclosure arranged so that controller current carrying parts will not be less than 300 mm above the floor. Controller shall be provided with voltage surge arresters installed per NFPA 20. Controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. Controller shall be equipped with a thermostat switch with adjustable setting to monitor the pump room temperature and to provide an alarm when temperatures falls below 5 degrees C Controller shall be equipped with a sequential start timer/relay feature to start multiple fire pumps in sequence. The controller shall be factory-equipped with a heater operated by thermostat to prevent moisture in the cabinet.

2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump

Controller shall require the pump to run for 30 minutes prior to automatic shutdown. Controller shall be equipped with two battery chargers; two ammeters; two voltmeters, one for each set of batteries. Controller shall automatically alternate the battery sets for starting the pumps. Controller shall be equipped with the following supervisory alarm functions:

a. Engine Trouble (individually monitored)

    (1) Engine overspeed

    (2) Low Oil Pressure

    (3) High Water Temperature

    (4) Engine Failure to Start

    (5) Battery

    (6) Battery Charger/AC Power Failure

b. Main Switch Mis-set

c. Pump Running

d. Pump Room Trouble (individually monitored)

    (1) Low Fuel

    (2) Low Pump Room Temperature

    (3) Low Reservoir Level

Alarms shall be individually displayed in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps, except that individual lamps are not required for pump running and main switch mis-set. Controller shall be equipped with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour back-up mounted inside the controller. The pressure recorder shall provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 207 Pa, time, and date. The controller shall be equipped with an audible alarm which will activate upon any engine trouble or pump room trouble alarm condition and alarm silence switch. Controller shall be equipped with terminals for field connection of a remote alarm for main switch mis-set, pump running, engine trouble and pump room trouble; and terminals for remote start. When engine emergency overspeed device operates, the controller shall cause the engine to shut down without time delay and lock out until manually reset.

2.9 BATTERIES

Batteries for diesel engine driver shall be sealed lead calcium batteries. Batteries shall be mounted in a steel rack with non-corrosive, non-conductive base, not less than 300 mm above the floor.

2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

A completely separate pressure sensing line shall be provided for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. The sensing line shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-7-5.2.1. of NFPA 20. The sensing line shall be 15 mm H58 brass tubing complying with ASTM B 135M. The sensing line shall be equipped with two restrictive orifice unions each. Restricted orifice unions shall be ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 2.4 mm. Restricted orifice unions shall be mounted in the horizontal position, not less than 1.5 m apart on the sensing line. Two test connections shall be provided for each sensing line. Test connections shall consist of two brass 15 mm globe valves and 8 mm gauge connection tee arranged per NFPA 20. One of the test connections shall be equipped with a 0 to 1380 kPa water oil-filled gauge. Sensing line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

Pressure maintenance pump shall be electric motor driven, UL listed for use as pressure maintenance pump in-line vertical shaft, centrifugal type with a rated discharge as indicated and scheduled on the drawings. Pump shall draft as indicated and shall discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. An approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type shall be provided in the maintenance pump discharge and suction piping. Oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the maintenance pump discharge piping shall be provided. Check valve shall be swing type with removable inspection plate.

2.11.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Pressure maintenance pump controller shall be UL listed for jockey pump service, arranged for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equipped with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. The controller shall be completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure. The controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. A sensing line shall be provided connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. The sensing line shall conform to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line shall be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. An adjustable run timer shall be provided to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. The run timer shall be set for 2 minutes.

2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE

Fuel system shall be provided that meets all requirements and advisory provisions of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. The fuel tank vent piping shall be equipped with screened weatherproof vent cap. Vents shall be extended to the outside. Each tank shall be equipped with a fuel level gauge. Flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid shall be provided at each piping connection to the diesel engine. Supply, return, and fill piping shall be steel piping, except supply and return piping may be copper tubing. Fuel lines shall be protected against mechanical damage. Fill line shall be equipped with 16 mesh removable wire screen. Fill lines shall be extended to the exterior. A weatherproof tank gauge shall be mounted on the exterior wall near each fill line for each tank. The fill cap shall be able to be locked by padlock. The engine supply (suction) connection shall be located on the side of the fuel tank so that 5 percent of the tank volume provides a sump volume not useable by the engine. The elevation of the fuel tank shall be such that the inlet of the fuel supply line is located so that its opening is no lower than the level of the engine fuel transfer pump. The bottom of the tank shall be pitched 21 mm per meter to the side opposite the suction inlet connection, and to an accessible 25 mmplugged globe drain valve. Equip tanks with ladder or steps to access fill nozzle. Tanks shall be provided with a corrosion resistant finish for use in an exterior salt-laden environment. Provide urethane coating as recommended by the manufacturer of the tank and all connected appurtenances.

2.12.1 Steel pipe

ASTM A 53, hot-dipped zinc-coated, Schedule 40, threaded connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, zinc-coated, threaded malleable iron fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39 zinc-coated, threaded unions.

2.12.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 88M, Type K, soft annealed, with ASME B16.26 flared fittings.

2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tanks

UL 80 or UL 142 for aboveground tanks.

2.12.4 Valves

An indicating and lockable ball valve shall be provided in the supply line adjacent to the tank suction inlet connection. A check valve shall be provided in fuel return line. Valves shall be suitable for oil service. Valves shall have union end connections or threaded end connections.

a. Globe valve: MSS SP-80 Class 125

b. Check valve: MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check

c. Ball valve: Full port design, copper alloy body, 2-position lever handle.

2.13 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

A common base plate shall be provided for each horizontal-shaft fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. The base plate shall be constructed of cast iron with raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps shall be provided with a 25 mm galvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. For vertical shaft pumps, pump head shall be provided with a cast-iron base plate and shall serve as the sole plate for mounting the discharge head assembly. Pump units and bases shall be mounted on a raised 100 mm reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.14 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER

Hose valve test header shall be connected by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. Hose valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b bronze hose gate valves with 65 mm American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963. The number of valves shall be per NFPA 20. Each hose valve shall be equipped with a cap and chain, and located no more than 900 mm and no less than 600 mm above grade.

2.15 FLOW METER

Meter shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825bas flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Flow meter shall be capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. The flow meter shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-2-14.2.1 of NFPA 20. The meter throttle valve and the meter control valves shall be O.S.&Y. valves. Automatic air release shall be provided if flow meter test discharge is piped to the pump suction and forms a closed-loop meter arrangement as defined in Figure A-2-14.2.1 of NFPA 20. The flow meter calibration shall be verified by actual flow test through the test header at churn, 50, 75, 100, 125, and 150 percent flow requirement for each pump.

2.16 PIPE SLEEVE

A pipe sleeve shall be provided at each location where piping passes through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Sleeves shall be grouted in position during construction. Sleeve shall be of sufficient length to pass through the entire thickness of the wall, ceilings, roofs and floors. The space between the exterior surface of the pipe and the interior surface of the sleeve shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation and caulk at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or with a segmented elastomeric seal. Where pipes pass through fire walls or fire floors, a fire seal shall be provided between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, ceiling, roofs and floors shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron. Other sleeves shall be galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 4.4 kg per square meter.

2.17 ESCUTCHEON (WALL) PLATES

Escutcheon plates shall be one-piece or split-hinge type metal plates and shall be provided for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceiling in exposed areas. In finished areas, plates shall be polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy. In unfinished areas, plates shall have painted finish. Plates shall be secured in position.

2.18 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.18.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.18.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.19 SURGE SUPPRESSORS

Provide surge suppressors (arrestors) of capacities indicated. The surge suppressor shall be constructed of a carbon steel ASME pressure vessel containing a rubber bladder separating the gas pre-charge from the water. The vessel shall be rated at 1379 kPa (200 psig). The fluid connection shall be a 1000 kPa (150 pounds) ANSI RF flange. Within the fluid connection shall be an orifice screen. The gas pre-charge in the bladder shall be dry nitrogen. The surge arrestor shall be UL listed and FM approved and rated for not less than 3448 kPa per ETL 98-7, Section A4.3.9.

2.20 CORROSION PROTECTION

All fire protection equipment, piping, tanks, and appurtenances shall be corrosion resistant or provided with a corrosion resistant coating or hot-dipped galvanized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation the fire pump(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the fire pump installation periodically assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running shall be conducted. There shall be no excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems. Inspection shall include piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, shall sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection and testing shall be in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, the fire pump and engine shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Fittings shall be provided for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Changes in piping sizes shall be made using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Bushings shall not be used. All piping shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes. The seismic design shall be provided for a Zone 2A seismic zone. The seismic protection design shall be reviewed and stamped by a licensed Structural Engineer.

3.4.2 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping shall be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Piping shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of the piping shall be securely closed so that no water or foreign matter will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing in position.

3.4.3 Threaded Connections

Jointing compound for pipe threads shall be polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D 3308 and shall be applied to male threads only. Exposed ferrous pipe threads shall be provided with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of 0.025 mm.

3.4.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Additional hangers and supports shall be provided for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.4.4.1 Vertical Piping

Piping shall be supported at each floor, at not more than 3 meters intervals.

3.4.4.2 Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping supports shall be spaced as follows and as shown on the drawings for larger piping:

MAXIMUM SPACING (METERS)

Nominal Pipe Size (mm)	25 and Under	32	40	50	65	80	90	100	125	150+
Copper Tube	1.8	2	2.4							
Steel Pipe	2	2.4	2.7	3	3.3	3.6	3.9	4.2	4.8	5.0

3.4.5 Underground Piping

Installation of underground piping and fittings shall conform to NFPA 24. Joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Concrete thrust block shall be provided at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and the pipe riser shall be restrained with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation per NFPA 24, rods and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electric motor and controls shall be in accordance with NFPA 20 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Electrical wiring and associated equipment shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 20 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.7 FLUSHING

The fire pump suction and discharge piping shall be flushed at 120 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Where the pump installation consists of more than one pump, the flushing shall be the total quantity of water flowing when all pumps are discharging at 120 percent of their rated capacities. The new pumps may be used to attain the required flushing volume. Flushing operations shall continue until water is clear, but not less than 10 minutes. The Contractor shall submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.8 FIELD TESTS

3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at 1551 kPa for a period of 2-hours, or at least 345 kPa in excess of the maximum pressure, when the maximum pressure in the system is in excess of 1207 kPa.

3.8.2 Preliminary Test

The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, a representative of the fire pump controller manufacturer, and a representative of the diesel engine manufacturer (when supplied) shall witness the complete operational testing of the fire pump and drivers. The fire pump controller manufacturer's representative and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative shall each be an experienced technician employed by the respective manufacturers and capable of demonstrating operation of all features of respective components including trouble alarms and operating features. Fire pumps, drivers and equipment shall be thoroughly inspected and tested to insure that the system is correct, complete, and ready for operation. Tests shall ensure that pumps are operating at rated capacity, pressure and speed. Tests shall include manual starting and running to ensure proper operation and to detect leakage or other abnormal conditions, flow testing, automatic start testing, testing of automatic settings, sequence of operation check, test of required accessories; test of pump alarms devices and supervisory signals, test of pump cooling, operational test of relief valves, and test of automatic power transfer, if provided. Pumps shall run without abnormal noise, vibration or heating. If any component or system was found to be defective, inoperative, or not in compliance with the contract requirements during the tests and inspection, the corrections shall be made and the entire preliminary test shall be repeated.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Test

The final acceptance test shall be witnessed and approved by the Transatlantic Programs Center, P. O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604; Mr. KC Kochhar; (540) 665-3907. The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, the fire pump controller manufacturer's representative, and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative (when supplied) shall also witness for the final tests. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage caused by hose streams or other aspects of the test. The final acceptance test shall include the following:

3.8.3.1 Flow Tests

Flow tests using the test header, hoses and playpipe nozzles shall be conducted. Flow tests shall be performed at churn (no flow), 75, 100, 125 and 150 percent capacity for each pump and at full capacity of the pump installation. Flow readings shall be taken from each nozzle by means of a calibrated pitot tube with gauge or other approved measuring equipment. Rpm, suction pressure and discharge pressure reading shall be taken as part of each flow test. Voltage and ampere readings shall taken on each phase as part of each flow test for electric-motor driven pumps.

3.8.3.2 Starting Tests

Pumps shall be tested for automatic starting and sequential starting. Setting of the pressure switches shall be tested when pumps are operated by pressure drop. Tests may be performed by operating the test connection on the pressure sensing lines. As a minimum, each pump shall be started automatically 10 times and manually 10 times, in accordance with NFPA 20. Tests of engine-driven pumps shall be divided equally between both set of batteries. The fire pumps shall be operated for a period of a least 10 minutes for each of the starts; except that electric motors over 149 kW shall be operated for at least 15 minutes and shall not be started more than 2 times in 10 hours. Pressure settings that include automatic starting and stopping of the fire pump(s) shall be indicated on an etched plastic placard, attached to the corresponding pump controller.

3.8.3.3 Battery Changeover

Diesel driven fire pumps shall be tested for automatic battery changeover in event of failure of initial battery units.

3.8.3.4 Alarms

All pump alarms, both local and remote, shall be tested. Supervisory alarms for diesel drivers shall be electrically tested for low oil pressure, high engine jacket coolant temperature, shutdown from overspeed, battery failure and battery charger failure.

3.8.3.5 Miscellaneous

Valve tamper switches shall be tested. Pressure recorder operation relief valve settings, valve operations, operation and accuracy of meters and gauges, and other accessory devices shall be verified.

3.8.3.6 Alternate Power Source

On installations with an alternate source of power and an automatic transfer switch, loss of primary power shall be simulated and transfer shall occur while the pump is operating at peak load. Transfer from normal to emergency source and retransfer from emergency to normal source shall not cause opening of overcurrent devices in either line. At least half of the manual and automatic starting operations listed shall be performed with the fire pump connected to the alternate source.

3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, the Contractor shall performed corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests shall be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.8.5 Test Equipment

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.8.6 Test Documentation

The Manufacturer's Representative shall supply a copy of the manufacturer's certified curve for each fire pump at the time of the test. The Fire Protection Specialist shall record all test results and plot curve of each pump performance during the test. Complete pump acceptance test data of each fire pump shall be recorded. The pump acceptance test data shall be on forms that give the detail pump information such as that which is indicated in Figure A-11-2.6.3(f) of NFPA 20. All test data records shall be submitted in a three ring binder.

3.9 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed including pumps, piping, and other associated work, and all hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, thoroughly flush the pumps and all piping to be disinfected with potable water until there is no visible sign of dirt or other residue. and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the piping specified in this Section system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10   FIELD TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete but prior to the start tests specified herein. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.4 Flanges
2.5.2 Copper Tube Components
2.5.2.1 Copper Tube
2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings
2.5.3 Pipe Hangers
2.5.4 Valves
2.5.4.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.4.2 Check Valve
2.5.4.3 Hose Valve
2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.10 SPRINKLERS
2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler
2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler
2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler
2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler
2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler
2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.10.7 Dry Sprinkler Assembly
2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.11.2 Hypochlorites
2.12 ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.12.5 Identification Sign
2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Drains
3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.13 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1999c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a 1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY RESEARCH (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2001) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2001) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire

	Service Mains
NFPA 231C	(1998) Rack Storage of Materials
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves For Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2001) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all areas of the building unless area is protected by the hangar deluge system indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Rack sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 231C. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed as indicated on the contract drawings. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for interior and exterior hose streams as called for on the drawings shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon the water supply provided by the fire pump system. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, and 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping underground piping. Hydraulic calculations shall be based on operation of 3 fire pump(s) in parallel provided in Section 13920 FIRE PUMPS.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for light, ordinary, and extra hazard occupancies as indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to system configuration, hydraulic calculations, and equipment selection, including manufacturer's catalog data, working drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. The package will be reviewed by the U.S. Army Engineer District Fire Protection Engineer. All shop drawing submittals designated "GA" shall be reviewed by Transatlantic Programs Center, P.O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604 (Mr. KC Kohchar) phone number (540) 665-3907). The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; FIO.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; GA.

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing. Seismic protection design and calculations shall be stamped by a professional Structural Engineer.

Components and Equipment Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; GA.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System Drawings; GA.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13 and shall bear the stamp and signature of a registered Fire Protection Engineer. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

As-built drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Preliminary Tests Procedures; FIO.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; FIO.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

SD-07 Schedules

On-site Training Schedule; GA.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-09 Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-13 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; GA.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; FIO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings. Hydraulic calculations shall bear the stamp and signature of a Registered Fire Protection Engineer.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All piping components, equipment, and appurtenances shall be provided with hot-dipped galvanized finish, anti-corrosion coating, or Type 316 stainless steel.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to a point 1500 mm outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa (175 psi) conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping in Hangars 34 and 35 shall be steel or copper.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation. Piping shall be hot dipped galvanized or provided with an anti-corrosion coating.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47M , Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall conform to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Copper Tube Components

2.5.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88M, Types L and M.

2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings

Cast copper alloy pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized involved.

2.5.4 Valves

2.5.4.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.4.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 2070 kPa. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 65 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 65 to 40 mm reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided for each riser and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP) in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 15 mm NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 1207 kPa. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 28 to 55 kPa. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary in office areas and intermediate in all other areas. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Orifice of extended coverage sprinklers shall not exceed 13.5 mm.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed quick-response type with nominal 13.5 mm orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.10.7 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly shall be of the pendent type as indicated. Assembly shall include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length shall not exceed maximum indicated in UL Fire Prot Dir. Sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi) The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 231C.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes for Seismic Zone 2A. The seismic protection design shall be reviewed and stamped by a licensed Structural Engineer.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm(1/2 inch).

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be placed between the pipe and sleeve in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations which are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line or at the riser as a combination test and drain valve where indicated; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building or at the location indicated and shall be installed in a manner such that no damage will not cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13 except that drain valves shall be used where drain plugs are otherwise permitted. Where branch lines terminate at low points and form trapped sections, such branch lines shall be manifolded to a common drain line.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE and Section 13852 FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE. All wiring for supervisory and alarm circuits shall be #14 AWG solid copper installed in metallic tubing or conduit. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After the successful completion, all sprinklers or plugs and gravity flush all drops or trapped piping.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 40 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13945

PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing
1.2.3 Control System
1.2.3.1 Power Supply
1.2.3.2 Circuit Requirements
1.3 SYSTEM OPERATIONAL FEATURES
1.3.1 System Actuation
1.3.2 Alarm Functions
1.3.3 Supervisory Functions
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.6 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Requirements for Fire Protection Service
2.1.3 Nameplates
2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS
2.2.1 Piping Systems
2.2.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Piping
2.2.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.2.4 Flanges
2.2.5 Pipe Hangers
2.2.6 Valves
2.2.6.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.2.6.2 Check Valves
2.3 AUTOMATIC WATER CONTROL VALVE (DELUGE VALVE)
2.4 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM (PREACTION SYSTEM)
2.4.1 Air Compressor
2.4.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device
2.4.3 Air Supply Piping System
2.4.4 Low Air Pressure Switch
2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.6 SPRINKLERS
2.6.1 Upright Sprinkler

2.6.2 Pendent Sprinkler
2.6.3 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler
2.7 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.7.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.7.2 Hypochlorites
2.8 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY
2.9 ACCESSORIES
2.9.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.9.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.9.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.9.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.9.5 Identification Sign
2.10 CONTROL PANEL
2.10.1 Zone Annunciator
2.10.2 System Zoning
2.10.3 Primary Power Supply
2.10.4 Emergency Power Supply
2.10.4.1 Storage Batteries
2.10.4.2 Battery Charger
2.11 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES
2.11.1 Heat Detectors
2.11.1.1 Rate Compensation Detector
2.11.1.2 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Heat Detector
2.11.1.3 Fixed-Temperature Heat Detector
2.11.2 Manual Actuation Station
2.11.3 Sprinkler Pressure Alarm Switch (Waterflow Alarm)
2.11.4 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.12.1 Alarm Horn
2.13 WIRING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.2.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.2.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.2.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.2.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.2.6 Pipe Joints
3.2.7 Reducers
3.2.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.2.9 Escutcheons
3.2.10 Drains
3.2.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.2.12 Identification Signs
3.3 EARTHWORK
3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.4.1 Overcurrent and Surge Protection
3.4.2 Grounding
3.4.3 Wiring
3.4.4 Control Panel
3.4.5 Detectors
3.4.6 Manual Actuation Stations
3.4.7 Notification Appliances
3.5 DISINFECTION
3.6 COLOR CODE MARKING FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

3.7 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.7.1 Flushing
3.7.2 Hydrostatic Tests
3.7.3 Detection and Control System Tests
3.7.4 Automatic Water Control Valve Test
3.8 FINAL TEST
3.8.1 Control System Test
3.8.2 Trip-tests of Automatic Water Control Valves
3.8.2.1 Discharge Testing
3.8.3 Tests of Supervisory Air System (Preaction System Only)
3.8.4 Additional Tests
3.8.5 Manufacturer's Representative
3.9 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13945

PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1999c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2001) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2001) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1999) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(2001) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The deluge system serving Hangar 35 (Aircraft Bay) currently consists of an automatic deluge sprinkler system and shall be re-used as indicated. New deluge system and piping shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The existing and new sprinkler systems shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire Hangar 35 floor area. Except as modified herein, the system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 72. The sprinkler system shall be a single interlocked system that requires the actuation of an alarm initiating device to open the water control (deluge) valve. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculations.

This section shall also apply to the new preaction sprinkler system being installed for the computer room areas indicated on the drawings. This system shall also meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 72. The preaction system shall be a closed-head system and Contractor designed by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed in accordance with the area/density requirements indicated on the drawings and shall bear the stamp and signature of a registered Fire Protection Engineer.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams will not be required since the system is served by the fire pumps only and hose outlets are not connected to the interior system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based on a water supply provided by the fire pump system (3 pumps in parallel). Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for galvanized steel piping and 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for the applicable occupancy. Deluge sprinkler spacing shall not exceed 12 sq meters (130 sf) /head and shall be spaced no farther than 3.65 meters (12 feet) apart.

1.2.3 Control System

The control system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The control panel shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b for "Releasing Device Service". The control panel and the solenoid valve which activates the water control valves shall be compatible with each other. Compatibility shall be per specific UL listing or FM approval of the control equipment.

1.2.3.1 Power Supply

The primary operating power shall be provided from two single phase 120 VAC circuits. Transfer from normal to backup power and restoration from backup to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause a false alarm. Loss of primary power shall not prevent actuation of the respective automatic water control valve upon activation of any alarm initiating device. Backup power shall be provided through use of rechargeable, sealed, lead calcium storage batteries.

1.2.3.2 Circuit Requirements

Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D or to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification or indicating appliances shall be connected to indicating appliance circuit (IAC), Style X in accordance with NFPA 72. A separate circuit shall be provided for actuation of each individual automatic water control valve. The circuits that actuate the water control valves shall be fully supervised so that the occurrence of a single open or a single ground fault condition in the interconnecting conductors shall be indicated at the control panel.

1.3 SYSTEM OPERATIONAL FEATURES

The system shall include a heat detection system, manual actuation stations, supervisory and alarm switches, alarm notification appliances, control panel and associated equipment. Preaction sprinkler system piping shall be provided with supervisory air pressure not to exceed 210 kPa.

1.3.1 System Actuation

Activation of any single heat detector or a single manual actuation station shall actuate alarm zone circuits of the control panel which, in turn, shall actuate the respective automatic water control valve. For the preaction system serving the computer rooms, actuation of the automatic water control valve shall cause water to fill the preaction system piping and be discharged from fused sprinklers. Actuation of the deluge automatic control valve shall cause water to discharge from the open sprinklers of the deluge system.

1.3.2 Alarm Functions

Activation of any heat detector or sprinkler pressure alarm switch or manual actuation station shall cause the illumination of the respective zone annunciator, and activation of the building fire alarm system and transmission of the alarm to the base-wide fire reporting system. Valve tamper alarm shall be monitored by the system control panel and transmitted to the building fire alarm system as a trouble alarm.

1.3.3 Supervisory Functions

The reduction of supervisory air pressure within the preaction sprinkler system piping to less than 70 kPa or the occurrence of a single open or a single ground fault in any alarm initiating device circuit, in the automatic water control valve actuation circuit, in any alarm indicating appliance circuit or in other electrically supervised circuit shall cause the individually labelled control panel trouble light to be illuminated, the audible trouble alarm to be activated, and a trouble alarm to be transmitted to the building fire alarm control panel and to base-wide fire reporting system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to system configuration, hydraulic calculations, and equipment selection, including manufacturer's catalog data, working drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. Submittals designated "GA" shall be reviewed by the U.S. Army Engineer District Fire Protection Engineer and the Transatlantic Programs Center, P. O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604; Mr. KC Kochhar, phone (540) 665-3907. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; GA.

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations for sizing of sway bracing. Seismic protection design and calculations shall be stamped by a professional Structural Engineer.

General Equipment Requirements; GA.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data for each piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data highlighted to indicate model, size, options, etc. proposed for installation. In addition, a complete equipment list which includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; GA.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Storage Batteries; GA.

Calculations to substantiate the total requirements for supervisory and alarm power. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control panel component or module, under both normal and alarm conditions shall be included. The battery recharging period shall be provided.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; GA.

Detail drawings conforming to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. All shop drawings shall bear the stamp and signature of a registered Fire Protection Engineer. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building.

f. Complete point-to-point wiring diagram of the detection and control system. Indicate the detailed interconnection of control panel modules to the devices, the number and size of conductors in each conduit, and size of conduit. Connection points shall be indicated and coordinated with the terminal identification marked on the devices. Complete internal wiring schematic of the control panel and each electrical device shall be provided. Detailed description of the functions of the control panel and each module shall be provided.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

As-built drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The sprinkler system shop drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all associated work is completed and shall be submitted on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, detection and control system tests, and trip-tests of automatic water control valve, at least 14 days prior to the start of related testing.

SD-07 Schedules

Preliminary Tests; GA.

A schedule of preliminary tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of tests.

Final Test; GA.

Upon successful completion of tests specified in paragraph PRELIMINARY TESTS, written notification of the date for the final acceptance test. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the final test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Installer Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications of the sprinkler installer.

Submittal Preparer's Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the individual who will prepare the submittals, prior to the submittal of the drawings and hydraulic calculations.

SD-13 Certificates

Contractor's Material & Test Certificates; GA.

Certificates, as specified in NFPA 13, completed and signed by the Contractor's representative performing required tests for both underground and aboveground piping.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sprinkler System; FIO.

Manuals shall be in loose-leaf binder format and grouped by technical sections consisting of manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. The manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns, and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. This shall include procedures and instructions pertaining to frequency of preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.5 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software specifically designed for fire protection system design. Software which uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be taken back to the water supply source or to the point where flow test data was measured. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area indicated is the hydraulically most demanding. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculations. A summary sheet listing all sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For grid systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for grid systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The sprinkler system submittals, including as-built drawings, shall be prepared by an individual who is either a registered professional engineer or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.7 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The installer shall be experienced and regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project. A statement prior to submittal of any other data or drawings, that the proposed sprinkler system installer is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project shall be provided. In addition, data identifying the location of at least three systems recently installed by the proposed installer which are comparable to the system specified shall be submitted. Contractor shall certify that each system has performed satisfactorily, in the manner intended, for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Applicable material and installation standards referenced in Appendix A of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 shall be considered mandatory the same as if such referenced standards were specifically listed in this specification. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. All requirements that exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 13 shall be incorporated into the design. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All piping, components, equipment, and appurtenances shall be provided with a hot-dipped galvanized finish, anti-corrosion coating, or Type 316 stainless steel.

2.1.2 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and materials shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, voltage and current rating and catalog number on a metal plate permanently affixed to the equipment.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Piping Systems

Sprinkler piping shall be galvanized steel pipe. In lieu of galvanizing, the piping can be provided with a corrosion resistant coating. The inside wall of the pipe shall be galvanized in addition to the exterior. Steel piping shall be Schedule 40 or Schedule 10 for sizes less than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and Schedule 30 or 40 for sizes 200 mm (8 inches) and larger in diameter. Piping shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.2.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Piping

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, galvanized steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings which use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.2.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa (175 psi) service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gaskets shall be of silicon compound and approved for dry fire protection systems. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.2.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall conform to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.2.5 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and be of the type suitable for the application, construction, and size pipe involved.

2.2.6 Valves

2.2.6.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) gate valves and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.2.6.2 Check Valves

Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plates, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.3 AUTOMATIC WATER CONTROL VALVE (DELUGE VALVE)

Automatic water control valve (deluge valve) shall be electrically-actuated and rated for a working pressure of 1207 kPa (175 psi). Valve shall be capable of being reset without opening the valve. Electrical solenoid valve used to actuate the water control valve shall be an integral component of the valve or shall be approved for use by the water control valve manufacturer. Solenoid valve shall be rated at 24 volts direct current, and shall be normally closed type which operates when energized. Solenoid valves shall be rated for a maximum pressure differential of 1207 kPa (175 psi). Water control valve shall be equipped with a means to prevent the valve from returning to the closed position until being manually reset. Assembly shall be complete with the valve manufacturer's standard trim piping, drain and test valves, pressure gauges, and other required appurtenances. Each assembly shall include an emergency release device for manually tripping the water control valve in the event of a power or other system failure. Device shall be a standard accessory component of the valve manufacturer and shall be labeled as to its function and method of operation. Valves located in hazardous locations shall be approved for the hazard classification of the area where located. All deluge valves shall be externally resettable.

The preaction valve shall be similar, but provided with appropriate trim for use with a preaction system and supervised with compressed air as described in the following paragraphs.

2.4 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM (PREACTION SYSTEM)

2.4.1 Air Compressor

Air compressor shall be single stage oilless type, air cooled, electric-motor driven, equipped with a check valve, centrifugal pressure and moisture unloader, dehydrator, and pressure switch for automatic starting and stopping. Pressure switch shall be set to start the compressor at 140 kPa and stop it at 200 kPa. A safety relief valve, set to operate at 450 kPa, shall be provided. The compressor shall be sized to pressurize the system to 200 kPa within 30 minutes.

2.4.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device

Device shall be a pressure regulator which automatically reduces supply air pressure to the minimum pressure required to be maintained in the piping system. The device shall have a cast bronze body and valve housing complete with diaphragm assembly, spring, filter, ball check to prevent backflow, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) restriction to prevent rapid pressurization of the system, and adjustment screw. The device shall be capable of reducing maximum inlet pressure of 680 kPa to a fixed outlet pressure adjustable to 70 kPa.

2.4.3 Air Supply Piping System

Each preaction system shall be equipped with a separate pressure maintenance device, shutoff valve, bypass valve and pressure gauge. Piping shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 795 or ASTM A 53.

2.4.4 Low Air Pressure Switch

Each preaction system shall be provided with an air pressure switch connected to the control panel. Upon reduction of supervisory air pressure to approximately 70 kPa, the pressure switch shall actuate the trouble alarm device and low-air alarm light on the control panel annunciator.

2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, a polished brass finish, and matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr". The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains, and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers for preaction systems shall be automatic, fusible solder or glass bulb type, with a temperature classification of ordinary hazard. Closed-head sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinklers for deluge systems shall be open type without the fusible element. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used.

2.6.1 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass. Closed-head sprinklers shall be quick response type which incorporates a fast acting heat responsive heat element. Sprinkler shall have an orifice of 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) or 13.5 mm (17/32 inch) in diameter. Preaction closed sprinkler heads shall be listed dry type head per NFPA 13.

2.6.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be semi-recessed type. Pendent sprinkler shall be chrome-plated. Closed-head sprinkler shall be quick response type which incorporates a fast acting heat responsive heat element. Sprinkler shall have an orifice of 13.5 mm (17/32 inch) in diameter. Preaction closed sprinkler head shall be listed dry type head per NFPA 13.

2.6.3 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion resistant sprinkler shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir. Sprinkler shall be upright type and shall be installed in the Hangar 35 Bay only for the deluge system. Corrosion resistant coatings shall be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer. Corrosion head shall be used in the aircraft service bays (Hangar 35) only.

2.7 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.7.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.7.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.8 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure test gauge ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1034 kPa. The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

2.9.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required, shall be provided.

2.9.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish of white enamel.

2.9.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set-screw.

2.9.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated. Sprinkler guards shall be provided on all sprinkler heads located in electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, or in areas where the sprinkler head is less than 2450 mm above the finished floor.

2.9.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm (18 gauge) steel or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.10 CONTROL PANEL

Panel shall be UL listed or FM approved for "Releasing Device Service" or shall have modules approved for this purpose. Panel shall contain all components and equipment required to provide the specified operational and supervisory functions of the system. Components shall be housed in a surface-mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly factory assembled and wired unit. Panel shall include integral "power on," "alarm," and "trouble" lamps with annunciation of each alarm, supervisory and trouble signal. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, zones, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meter and lamps). Meters and lamps shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals.

2.10.1 Zone Annunciator

Visual annunciators shall be provided for each active zone and spare zone. A separate alarm and trouble lamp shall be provided for each zone and shall be located on exterior of cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. A minimum of two spare alarm zones that are fully operational shall be provided. Each lamp shall provide specific identification of the zone by means of a permanently attached rigid plastic or metal sign with either raised or engraved letters. Zone identification shall consist of a unique zone number as well as a word description of the zone.

2.10.2 System Zoning

The system shall be zoned as indicated on the drawings:

2.10.3 Primary Power Supply

Primary power and trouble alarm power to Control Panel shall be supplied from two 120 VAC circuits. Power to the control panel shall be as indicated.

2.10.4   Emergency Power Supply

Emergency power shall be provided for system operation in the event of failure of the primary power supply and shall consist of rechargeable storage battery system. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.10.4.1   Storage Batteries

Storage Batteries shall be sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the system for a period of 90 hours. Following this period of operation via batteries, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all alarm indicating devices in the alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Battery cabinet shall be a separate compartment at the bottom of the control panel. The battery cabinet shall have twice the volume of the batteries. Batteries shall sit on a noncorrosive and nonconductive base or pad.

2.10.4.2   Battery Charger

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge to full charge within 12 hours. A separate ammeter shall be provided for indicating rate of charge. A separate voltmeter shall be provided to indicate the state of the battery charge. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet.

2.11   ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

2.11.1   Heat Detectors

Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions or hazardous locations as defined in NFPA 70 shall be approved for such locations. Detectors shall be listed or approved for 15.24 m (50 foot) spacing between detectors. The detector shall be equipped with an alarm indicating light in its base that lights when the detector is in an alarm condition. Five spare detectors of each type and temperature rating shall be provided.

2.11.1.1   Rate Compensation Detector

Detector shall be of the horizontal spot type with a temperature classification rating as defined by NFPA 72. Detectors listed or approved as "rate anticipation" type will be accepted. Detector shall automatically reset when temperature drops below detector temperature rating. Detector shall be hermetically sealed. Detector shall have a temperature classification rating of intermediate as defined by NFPA 72.

2.11.1.2   Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Heat Detector

Detector shall consist of two independently operated thermal elements. The rate-of-rise portion of the detector shall consist of an air chamber, flexible metal diaphragm and a moisture-proof calibrated vent which will respond to a temperature rise exceeding 8.33 degrees C (15 degrees F) per minute. This portion of the detector shall be self-restoring after actuation. The fixed temperature portion of the detector shall consist of a fusible alloy which will melt and cause an alarm when the surrounding air rises above the temperature rating of the detector. The detector shall provide an external indication when the fixed temperature portion of the detector actuates. Detector shall have a temperature classification rating of intermediate as defined by NFPA 72.

2.11.1.3 Fixed-Temperature Heat Detector

Detector shall have a fusible alloy which will melt and cause an alarm when the surrounding air rises above the temperature rating of the detector. The detector shall provide an external indication upon actuation of the detector. Detector shall provide a temperature classification rating of intermediate as defined by NFPA 72.

2.11.2 Manual Actuation Station

Station shall be mounted at 1060 mm above the floor, unless otherwise shown. Station shall be arranged to activate the deluge system. Station shall be dual-action type requiring two separate operations in order to cause system discharge. Station shall be colored lime yellow. Station shall be provided with a positive visible indication of operation of the station. Station shall be weatherproof type and shall be provided with an engraved label indicating DELUGE SYSTEM.

2.11.3 Sprinkler Pressure Alarm Switch (Waterflow Alarm)

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches. The switch shall have a service pressure rating of 1207 kPa (175 psi). There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 30 to 60 kPa. It shall be possible to mount the switch in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the automatic water control.

2.11.4 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Notification appliances shall be suitable for connection to supervised alarm indicating circuits. Appliance shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. The surface of the appliance shall be red in color.

2.12.1 Alarm Horn

Horn shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted, grill and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall operate on nominal 24 VDC and have screw terminals for in-out wiring connection. Sound output shall be a minimum of 85 DBA at 3048 mm (10 feet). Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grills. Locate horn adjacent to sprinkler riser.

See drawings for locations.

2.13 WIRING

Wiring for alternating current (AC) circuits shall be 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for low voltage direct current (DC) circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Power wiring (over 28 volts) and control wiring shall be isolated. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in electrical metallic tubing or in metallic conduit, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same function shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to alarm initiating, alarm indicating, supervisory, and actuation circuits are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of publications referenced herein.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Piping shall be installed straight and bear evenly on hangers and supports.

3.2.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes for Seismic Zone 2A. The seismic protection design shall be reviewed and stamped by a licensed Structural Engineer.

3.2.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.2.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above in the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.2.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Sprinklers installed in the pendent position shall be of the listed dry pendent type, unless otherwise indicated. Dry pendent sprinklers shall be of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee. Where pendent sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, sprinklers shall be of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs exceeding 300 mm in length. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area. Pendent sprinklers located in areas with suspended ceilings shall be positioned a minimum of 150 mm horizontally from the ceiling grid.

3.2.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.2.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed at the contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.2.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved end or rubber-gasket reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm (1/2 inch).

3.2.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide the required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be placed between the pipe and sleeve in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations which are not fire-rated or are not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.2.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetrations of ceilings and walls in exposed areas. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.2.10 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13, except that drain valves shall be used where drain plugs are permitted. Velocity drip from fire department connection check valve shall drain to the outside. Where branch lines terminate at low points and form trapped sections, such branch lines shall be manifolded to a common drain line.

3.2.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted as shown. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 arranged to drain to the outside.

3.2.12 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.3 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Unless otherwise specified herein, power supply equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.4.1 Overcurrent and Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 and NFPA 70. Cables and conductors which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.4.2 Grounding

Grounding shall be provided to building ground.

3.4.3 Wiring

System field wiring shall be installed in 20 mm minimum diameter electrical metallic tubing or metallic conduit. Wiring for the sprinkler system fire detection and control system shall be installed in tubing or conduits dedicated for that use only and not installed in conduit, outlet boxes or junction boxes which contain lighting and power wiring or equipment. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal marked and labeled in accordance with the wiring diagram. No more than one conductor shall be installed under any screw terminal. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors is not permitted. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. Conductors shall be color-coded and shall be identified within each enclosure where a connection or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Circuits shall be wired to maintain electrical supervision so that removal of any single wire from any device shall cause a "trouble" condition on the control panel.

3.4.4 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 600 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor.

3.4.5 Detectors

Detectors shall be ceiling-mounted per NFPA 72 and shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location.

3.4.6 Manual Actuation Stations

Manual actuation stations shall be mounted readily accessible and 1060 mm above the finished floor.

3.4.7 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted a minimum of 2400 mm above the finished floor unless limited by ceiling height.

3.5 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic tests are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in properly disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.6 COLOR CODE MARKING FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Color code marking of piping, field painting and finishing shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.7 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system including the underground water mains, the aboveground piping, detectors and control system and system components shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. Upon completion of specified tests, the contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.7.1 Flushing

Underground water mains shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.7.2 Hydrostatic Tests

The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7.3 Detection and Control System Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the detection and control system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating device, system actuation device and notification appliance. The control system tests specified in paragraph FINAL TEST shall be conducted to ensure that the system is completely functional and that wiring has been properly connected. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that the systems has no deficiencies.

3.7.4 Automatic Water Control Valve Test

Each water control valve shall be independently trip-tested in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Each valve shall be electrically trip-tested by actuating a respective heat detector and a manual actuation station connected to the control panel and a manual actuation device which is part of the valve trim. A full-flow main drain test shall be made. For preaction systems with supervisory air, the air pressure shall be reduced to verify proper operation of the air supply system and associated supervisory alarm devices.

3.8 FINAL TEST

A complete test of the system shall be conducted to demonstrate that the system is completely functional, that required supervisory and back-up features are provided, and that the system is correctly wired. A technician employed by the installing Contractor shall be present for tests and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. The representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation will not be accepted until all identified discrepancies have been corrected and all test documentation is properly completed and received. The final acceptance test shall be witnessed and approved by the Transatlantic Programs Center, P. O. Box 2250, Winchester, Virginia 22604; Mr. KC Kochhar, phone (540) 665-3907.

3.8.1 Control System Test

Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The test shall include the following:

a. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

b. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device, solenoid valve, and notification appliance to test the wiring and supervisory features.

c. Test of each function of the control panel.

d. Test of each circuit in the normal, open and ground fault modes.

e. Test of each initiating device in both normal and trouble conditions.

f. Test of each control circuit and device.

g. Test of each alarm notification appliance.

h. Test of the battery charger and batteries.

i. Operational tests under emergency power supply, including activation of connected alarm notification appliances for the specified time period.

3.8.2 Trip-tests of Automatic Water Control Valves

Each water control valve shall be independently trip-tested in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Each valve shall be electrically trip-tested by actuating a respective heat detector, a manual actuation station connected to the system control panel and the manual release which is part of the valve trim. Each valve shall be returned to normal condition after each test. Prior to trip testing sprinkler deluge system, precautionary steps shall be taken to prevent water damage to the building and equipment from sprinkler discharge. Control valves on deluge systems shall remain open until open sprinklers have discharged for a minimum of 10 seconds.

3.8.2.1 Discharge Testing

When all of the initiating, alarm, actuation, and supervisory functions of the system operate to the satisfaction of the system manufacturer's technical representative and the District Fire Protection Engineer, a complete discharge test of each system shall be performed to demonstrate satisfactory performance, mechanical operation and operation of valves, release devices, alarms, and interlocks which control the protected areas. These tests shall be conducted by experienced personnel according to the equipment and manufacturer's recommendations.

a. Test each deluge system individually at their design flow rate for at least 60 seconds. Furnish all equipment required for tests.

b. Test entire system of deluge systems design area at design flow rates simultaneoushly by full flow of water for at least 60 seconds.

The manufacturer's representative shall verify proper function of systems during tests. Provide protection for all electrical fixtures and equipment exposed to possible damage during tests and protect doors and other openings leading from the protected area(s), to prevent migration of water into other areas or spaces.

3.8.3 Tests of Supervisory Air System (Preaction System Only)

Preaction system supervisory air pressure shall be reduced from the normal system pressure to the point at which a low-pressure alarm is sounded. Air pressure shall be restored to verify trouble signal restoration. Automatic start/stop features of air compressor shall be tested.

3.8.4 Additional Tests

When deficiencies, defects or malfunctions develop during the tests required, all further testing of the system shall be suspended until proper adjustments, corrections or revisions have been made to assure proper performance of the system. If these revisions require more than a nominal delay, the Contracting Officer shall be notified when the additional work has been completed, to arrange a new inspection and test of the system. All tests required shall be repeated prior to final acceptance, unless directed otherwise.

3.8.5 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide the services of representatives or technicians from the manufacturers of the deluge system experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being provided, to supervise installation., adjustment, preliminary testing, and final testing of the system and to provide instruction to Government personnel.

3.9 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance training to the Fire Department and Facilities Engineering personnel. Training shall include emergency procedures, and unique maintenance and safety requirements. Training areas will be provided by the Government in the same building as the protected areas. The training conducted shall use operation and maintenance manuals specified in paragraph entitled "Operations and Maintenance Manuals". Training shall consist of a minimum 8 hours classroom training and 8 hours field training. Instruction shall be coordinated with instruction required under Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE, Section 13852 FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE, Section 13920 FIRE PUMPS, and Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, such that all of the required fire protection system training presented during a single 40 hour week. Dates and times of the training period shall be coordinated through the Contracting Officer not less than two weeks prior to the sessions.

Training shall also include pump operating and testing procedures, trouble shooting system problems, operation and use of trouble alarm panels associated with the system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING DRIFT
3.2 PIPE SLEEVES
3.3 SPREADERS
3.4 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.4.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.4.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.4.3 Vertical Runs
3.4.4 Clamps and Hangers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HUNTSVILLE ENGINEERING AND SUPPORT CENTER (CEHNC)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Storage Tanks for Oil and Water
Water, Oil and Air Piping
Valves and Fittings for Piping
Pumps with Motors
Surge Tanks
Exhaust Fans
Pumps

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings
All Water Supply Systems
Fuel Storage Tanks
Water Storage Tanks
Fire Pumps
Surge Tanks

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Surfe Tanks and Water Storage Tank.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 13920 FIRE PUMPS, 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION and 13945 PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Gas piping less than 25 mm inside diameter.

b. Piping in mechanical equipment rooms less than 32 mm inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 64 mm inside diameter.

d. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

In exemption d. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Surge Tanks
Fire Pumps

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Requirements; FIO.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; FIO.

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-04 Drawings

Coupling and Bracing; FIO. Flexible Couplings or Joints; FIO. Equipment Requirements; FIO. Contractor Designed Bracing; FIO.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 meters per meter of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.2 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack.

3.4 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.4.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.4.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.4.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.4.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15211

LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-BREATHING AIR TYPE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Welding Procedure Qualifications
1.3.1.1 Butt Welded Joints
1.3.2 Brazing Procedure Qualifications
1.3.3 Brazing Operator and Welder and Brazer Qualifications
1.3.3.1 Certification
1.3.3.2 Renewal of Qualification
1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.4.1 Welding and Brazing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
2.1.1 Steel Piping
2.1.2 Copper Tubing
2.1.3 Valves
2.1.3.1 Gate Valves
2.1.3.2 Globe and Angle Valves
2.1.3.3 Pressure Reducing Valves
2.1.3.4 Pressure Regulators
2.1.3.5 Needle Valves
2.1.4 Pressure Gages
2.1.5 Hangers and Supports
2.1.6 Quick Disconnect Couplings
2.1.7 Single Cartridge Type Filters
2.1.8 Strainers
2.1.9 Traps
2.1.10 Lubricators
2.1.11 Flexible Connections
2.1.12 Dielectric Unions
2.1.13 Tetrafluoroethylene Tape
2.2 SLEEVES
2.2.1 Floor Slabs, Roof Slabs, and Outside Walls Above and Below Grade
2.2.2 Partitions
2.3 VALVE BOX
2.4 IDENTIFICATION LABELS FOR PIPING
2.5 BURIED UTILITY WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
2.6 FRESH WATER
2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Excavation and Backfilling
3.1.2 Piping
3.1.2.1 Fittings
3.1.2.2 Clearances for Welding
3.1.2.3 Cleaning and Flushing Procedures
3.1.2.4 Changes in Pipe Size
3.1.2.5 Drainage and Flexibility
3.1.3 Threaded Joints
3.1.4 Welding and Brazing Procedures
3.1.4.1 Cleaning for Welding and Brazing
3.1.4.2 Stress Cracking During Brazing
3.1.4.3 Welding or Brazing of Valves
3.1.5 Flare Fittings
3.1.6 Valves
3.1.6.1 Gate Valves
3.1.6.2 Globe Valves
3.1.6.3 Pressure-Reducing Valves
3.1.7 Hangers and Supports
3.1.8 Pressure Gages
3.1.9 Strainers
3.1.10 Pipe Sleeves
3.1.11 Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates
3.1.12 Flashing for Buildings
3.1.13 Unions and Flanges
3.1.14 Painting of Piping and Equipment
3.1.15 Identification of Piping
3.1.16 Warning and Identification Tape
3.2 CLEANING SILVERBRAZED PIPING
3.2.1 Hot Flushing Method
3.2.2 Hot Recirculating Flush Method
3.2.3 Cold Soak Method
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Examinations
3.3.1.1 Welding Examinations
3.3.1.2 Brazing Examinations
3.3.2 Testing
3.3.2.1 General Requirements, Testing
3.3.2.2 Hydrostatic Tests and Leak Tightness Tests
3.3.2.3 Operational Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15211

LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-BREATHING AIR TYPE)

PART 1   GENERAL

1.1   REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.24	(1991; Errata 1991) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ANSI/ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ANSI/ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME/ANSI B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME/ANSI B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME/ANSI B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME/ANSI B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME/ANSI B16.34	(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME/ANSI B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ANSI/ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1995; Addenda 1995 and 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII Pressure Vessels, Division 1

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1995; Addenda 1995 and 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1998b) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1330	(1985; R 1995) Rubber Sheet Gaskets

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY, INC. (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
ANSI/AWS Z49.1	(1994) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1689	(Rev. B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS WW-U-516	(Rev. B) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
FS QQ-B-654	(Rev. A) Brazing Alloys, Silver
FS WW-T-696	(Rev. E) Traps, Steam and Air
FS WW-S-2739	Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MIL)

MIL-T-27730	(Rev. A) Tape, Antiseize, Polytetrafluoroethylene, with Dispenser

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY, INC. (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-84	(1990) Valves - Socket Welding and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-89	(1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFP(A))

NFP(A) T3.12.3 R2	(1992) Pressure Regulator - Industrial Type

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)

PFI ES-22	(1995) Color Coding of Piping Materials

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)

PPIC GFSR	(1982) Guidelines for Seismic Restraints (GFSR) of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS, INC. (SAE)

SAE J 513	(1996) Refrigeration Tube Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Acoustical Ceiling System; FIO.

Pipe; FIO

Fittings; FIO

Valves; FIO

Pressure gages; FIO

Hangers and supports; FIO

Quick disconnect couplings; FIO

Filters; FIO

Strainers; FIO

Traps; FIO

Lubricators; FIO

Flexible connections; FIO

Dielectric unions; FIO

Hose reel assembly; FIO

Valve box; FIO

Identification labels for piping; FIO

Tubing; FIO

For receivers, include Manufacturer's Data Report Form U-1 or U-1A

SD-08 Statements

Welding and brazing procedures; FIO

Welding procedure qualifications; FIO

Brazing procedure qualifications; FIO

Welder and brazer qualifications; FIO

Cleaning and flushing procedures; FIO

SD-09 Reports

Hydrostatic tests; FIO

Leak tightness tests; FIO

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Design, fabrication, installation, and testing of compressed air systems shall conform to ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and ASME BPVC SEC IX, except as specified otherwise. In ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.1 Welding Procedure Qualifications

1.3.1.1 Butt Welded Joints

Butt welded joints shall be full penetration joints.

1.3.2 Brazing Procedure Qualifications

Qualification of the brazing procedures is required for each group of materials to be brazed as indicated in ASME BPVC SEC IX. Record in detail and qualify the "Brazing Procedure Specifications" for every brazing procedure proposed. Include provisions for repairs. Qualification for each brazing procedure shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1and to this specification. The brazing procedures shall specify end preparation for brazed joints, including cleaning, alignments, and fit-up clearances. Submit copies of the brazing procedure specifications for each type of brazing required in accordance with the paragraph "Submittals." Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing acceptable brazes. This information shall be submitted on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX, or their equivalent. Brazing procedure qualifications shall be identified individually and shall be referenced on the shop drawings or suitably keyed to the contract drawings.

1.3.3 Brazing Operator and Welder and Brazer Qualifications

Qualify each brazer and brazing operator assigned to work covered by this specification by performance tests using equipment, positions, procedures, base metals, and filler metal from the same specification, classification, or group number that will be encountered on his assignment. Brazers or brazing operators who make acceptable procedure qualification tests will be considered performance-qualified for the brazing procedure used. Determine performance qualification in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as specified.

1.3.3.1 Certification

Before assigning brazers or brazing operators to the work, provide the Contracting Officer with their names, together with certification that each individual is performance-qualified as specified. No brazing work shall start prior to procedure qualification. The certification shall state the type of brazing and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. When requested by the Contracting Officer, provide copies of qualification records and laboratory test reports.

1.3.3.2 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a brazer or brazing operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. When a brazer or brazing operator has not used the specific brazing process for a period of 6 months.

b. There is specific reason to question his ability to make brazes that will meet the requirements of the specifications.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Welding and Brazing

Safety in welding, cutting, and brazing of pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

Low pressure compressed air piping and accessories 862 kPa (gage) at 65 1/2 degrees C, shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Steel Piping

a. Pipe: ASTM A 53, seamless carbon steel, Schedule 40, black.

b. Fittings, size 50 mm and larger: ASME/ANSI B16.9, carbon steel, butt welding, schedule 40, or ASME/ANSI B16.5, carbon steel welding neck flanges, Class 150, ASME/ANSI B16.5, flanged fittings, carbon steel, Class 150, gaskets 1.50 mm oil resistant synthetic rubber ASTM D 1330, bolts ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7, and nuts, ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 7. Butt welded joints shall be full penetration consumable insert or backing ring type.

c. Fittings, size 40 mm and smaller: ANSI/ASME B16.3, threaded malleable iron, Class 150, or ASME B16.11, forged carbon steel Class 3000 socket welding or Class 2000 threaded. Joints may also be butt welded or flanged, as specified for sizes 50 mm and larger.

d. Flat-faced steel flanges: Where connections are made to Class 125 cast iron flanges with steel flanges, use only flat-faced Class 150 steel flanges.

e. Unions: ASME/ANSI B16.39, Class 1 (2068 kPa (gage) WOG).

2.1.2 Copper Tubing

a. Tubing: ASTM B 88M, Type K or L, hard drawn, Class 1.

b. Fittings: ASME/ANSI B16.22 wrought copper or bronze, with silver brazed joints.

c. Brazing filler metal: FS QQ-B-654, Class III.

d. Unions: bronze, FS WW-U-516, brazed joint type.

e. Flanges and flanged fittings: ANSI B16.24, bronze, Class 150, gaskets, oil resistant synthetic rubber, ASTM D 1330, bolts ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7, and nuts ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 7.

f. Flared fittings: ASTM B 88M, Type K or L, annealed, with ASME/ANSI B16.26 or SAE J 513 flared fittings.

2.1.3 Valves

2.1.3.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150, 50 mm and smaller, wedge disc, rising stem, inside screw type, with brazed joints ends when used with copper tubing.

b. Steel Gate Valves: MSS SP-84, 50 mm and smaller, ASME/ANSI B16.34, over 50 mm, flanged ends, outside screw and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, Class 150.

2.1.3.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze globe and angle valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150, 50 mm and smaller, Class 200, except that Class 150 valves with brazed ends may be used for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seats and discs except brazed-end valves which shall have integral seats.

b. Steel globe and angle valves: MSS SP-84, 50 mm and smaller, ASME/ANSI B16.34, over 50 mm, flanged ends, Class 150.

2.1.3.3 Pressure Reducing Valves

NFP(A) T3.12.3 R2, with nominal pressure rating of not less than inlet system pressure indicated. Provide pressure reducing valves capable of being adjusted to specified flow and pressure, and suitable for intended service. Provide pilot valve for dome loaded type if required for proper operation.

2.1.3.4 Pressure Regulators

Diaphragm type, air loaded, tight closing single seat, brass body with integral filter and bowl.

2.1.3.5 Needle Valves

One-piece bodies with integral or screwed bonnet, stems of hardened stainless steel with fine thread for metering and ease of adjusting, teflon packing; and shall be of the pressure balanced type. Needle valves shall be of the slow opening type.

2.1.4 Pressure Gages

ANSI/ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade A, for air, with steel or brass case, and nonshatterable safety glass, and a pressure blowout back to prevent glass from flying out in case of an explosion. Gages shall have a 90 mm minimum diameter dial and a dial range of approximately twice working pressure.

2.1.5 Hangers and Supports

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and ASME B31.1, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Furnish zinc plated pipe hangers and supports except for copper plated inserts for copper piping. Provide tubing supports of U-shaped steel bolts and nuts firmly secured to adequately support structures such as walls, columns, floors, or brackets. Clips shall fit closely around piping but shall have sufficient clearance to permit longitudinal movement of piping during normal expansion and contraction. Provide supports at valves, fittings, branch lines, outlets, changes in direction, equipment, and accessories.

2.1.6 Quick Disconnect Couplings

All brass and suitable for a working pressure of not less than 862 kPa (gage). Female side of coupling (fixed end) shall have male thread connection with automatic shutoff. Provide male side of coupling with hose stem and ball check to bleed pressure from hose and prevent hose whipping.

2.1.7 Single Cartridge Type Filters

862 kPa (gage) operating pressure and filter housing of brass or bronze. Provide cellulose cartridge filters of graded density construction capable of removing liquids and solids of 5 microns and larger. Filter capacity shall be compatible with rated flow of equipment or pressure reducing valves provided.

2.1.8 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739. Bronze or malleable iron body, Class 125, Style Y, Type II, simplex type, with 20-mesh Monel or stainless steel screen.

2.1.9 Traps

FS WW-T-696 to drain water and other liquids from system. Type of traps, as indicated, and rated working pressure not less than system operating pressure.

2.1.10 Lubricators

Brass body, 862 kPa (gage) minimum rating, with clear plastic bowl and metal guard.

2.1.11 Flexible Connections

Vibration isolation, wire braid reinforced corrugated metal hose type, line-sized, with bronze end connections, suitable for pressure indicated. Length as recommended by manufacturer but not less than 457 mm.

2.1.12 Dielectric Unions

Steel female pipe thread end and copper solder-joint ends, conforming to dimensional, strength and pressure requirements of ASME/ANSI B16.39, Class 1. Steel parts shall be galvanized or plated. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, it shall also be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.1.13 Tetrafluoroethylene Tape

MIL-T-27730 for screw-jointed pipe.

2.2 SLEEVES

2.2.1 Floor Slabs, Roof Slabs, and Outside Walls Above and Below Grade

Galvanized-steel pipe having an inside diameter at least 12.70 mm larger than the outside diameter of the pipe passing through it. Provide sufficient sleeve length to extend completely through floors, roofs, and walls, so that sleeve ends are flush with finished surfaces except that ends of sleeves for floor slabs shall extend 15 mm above finished floor surface. Sleeves located in waterproofed construction shall include flange and clamping ring.

2.2.2 Partitions

Galvanized sheet steel, 26 gage or heavier, of sufficient length to completely extend through partition thickness with sleeve ends flush with partition finished surface.

2.3 VALVE BOX

Provide rectangular concrete design with words "Compressed Air" cast or otherwise marked on the cover. Size shall be large enough for removal of valve without removing box. Provide valve box for areas as follows:

a. Roads & traffic areas: Heavy Duty, cast iron cover

b. Other areas: Standard duty, heavy steel plate or concrete cover

2.4 IDENTIFICATION LABELS FOR PIPING

Labels for pipes 20 mm o.d. and larger shall bear printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Except that of pipes smaller than 20 mm o.d., labels shall have color coded backgrounds to signify levels of hazard in accordance with PFI ES-22. Legends and type and size or characters shall also conform to PFI ES-22. Labels shall be made of plastic sheet in conformance with CID A-A-1689 with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended applications or they may be premolded of plastic to fit over specific pipe outside diameters 20 mm and larger. For pipes smaller than 20 mm o.d., furnish brass identification tags 38 mm in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

2.5 BURIED UTILITY WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Tape shall be of the type provided in rolls, 150 mm minimum width, color codes for compressed air (gray) with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED COMPRESSED AIR LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Code and letter coloring shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.6 FRESH WATER

Fresh water for cleaning, flushing, and testing shall be clean and potable.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Test air compressors and compressed air dryers at the factory to assure proper operation. Certify satisfactory accomplishment of tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1 Excavation and Backfilling

Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.2 Piping

Unless specifically stated to the contrary, fabrication, assembly, welding, and brazing shall conform to ASME B31.1 for all piping of the air system. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Cut piping accurately to measurements established for the work. Work piping into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is specified. Piping and equipment within buildings shall be entirely out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Locate overhead piping in buildings in the most inconspicuous positions. Do not bury or conceal piping until it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Where pipe passes through building structure, pipe joints shall not be concealed, but shall be located where they may be readily inspected and building structure shall not be weakened. Avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Except where specifically shown otherwise, vertical piping shall run plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Piping connected to equipment shall be installed to provide flexibility for vibration. Adequately support and anchor piping so that strain from weight of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.1.2.1 Fittings

Use long radius ells where appropriate to reduce pressure drops. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction shall not be used. Make branch connections with welding tees, except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.1 may be used.

3.1.2.2 Clearances for Welding

Provide clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the installation of joints. The clearances shall be at least 150 mm for pipe sizes 100 mm and less, 250 mm for pipe sizes over 100 mm, and sufficient in corners. However, the specified clearances shall not waive requirements for welders to be qualified for the positions to be welded.

3.1.2.3 Cleaning and Flushing Procedures

Before jointing and erection of piping or tubing, thoroughly clean interiors of pipe sections, tube, and components. In steel pipe, loosen scale and other foreign matter by rapping sharply and expel by wire brush and swab. Blow out both steel pipe and copper tube and components with compressed air at 689 kPa (gage) or more. Maintain cleanliness by closure of pipe/tube openings with caps or plugs. Before making final terminal connections, blow out complete system with compressed air at 689 kPa (gage) or more.

3.1.2.4 Changes in Pipe Size

Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe size. The use of bushings will not be permitted. In horizontal lines, 65 mm and larger, reducing fittings shall be of the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines in the same plane.

3.1.2.5 Drainage and Flexibility

Compressed air piping shall be free of unnecessary pockets and pitched approximately 25 mm per 10 meters in the direction of flow to low points. Where pipes must be sloped so that condensate flows in opposite direction to air flow, slope 50 mm per 10 meters or greater. Provide flexibility by use of fittings, loops, and offsets in piping. Install branches at top of a main to prevent carryover of condensate and foreign matter.

3.1.3 Threaded Joints

Where possible use pipe with factory cut threads, otherwise cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, and cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ANSI/ASME B1.20.1. Threads shall be smooth, clean, and full cut. Apply thread tape to male threads only. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed.

3.1.4 Welding and Brazing Procedures

Perform welding and brazing in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators and brazers. Do not perform welding and brazing when the quality of the completed weld or braze could be impaired by the prevailing working or weather conditions. The Contracting Officer will determine when weather or working conditions are unsuitable for welding. Welding of hangers, supports, and plates to structural members shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

3.1.4.1 Cleaning for Welding and Brazing

Surfaces to be welded or brazed shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, paint, oil, and other foreign material. Joint surfaces shall be smooth and free from defects which might affect proper welding. Clean each layer of weld metal thoroughly by wire brushing, grinding, or chipping prior to inspection or deposition of additional weld metal.

3.1.4.2 Stress Cracking During Brazing

For material susceptible to stress corrosion cracking from molten brazing filler metal, avoid applying stress during brazing.

3.1.4.3 Welding or Brazing of Valves

Welding or Brazing of Valves: Disassemble valves subject to damage from heat during welding or brazing and reassemble after installation. Open valves two or three turns off the seat when not subject to heat damage during welding or brazing; do not backseat valve.

3.1.5 Flare Fittings

Provide flare fittings only where necessary to connect copper tubing to equipment. Use short sections of annealed tubing soldered or brazed to hard drawn tubing using couplings on expanded ends on the annealed tubing made with special tools designed for that purpose. Make flares with the appropriate flaring tools. Cut annealed tubing only with cutting wheel tool. Do not ream out inside burr or lip left by the cutting wheel but fold back lip with flare tool to form seal/gasket inside flare. When new, the flare should cover not more than 75 percent of the flare seating surface of either the male or female flare fittings. Put the flare nut on the tube before making the flare.

3.1.6 Valves

ASME B31.1. Install valves at the locations indicated and elsewhere as required for the proper functioning of the system.

3.1.6.1 Gate Valves

Provide gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair. Install valve with stem horizontal or above.

3.1.6.2 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure will be below the disk. Install globe valves with the stems vertical.

3.1.6.3 Pressure-Reducing Valves

Provide compressed air entering each pressure-reducing valve with a strainer. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with two block valves and with a globe or angle bypass valve and bypass pipe. Provide a bypass around a reducing valve of reduced size to restrict its capacity to approximately that of the reducing valve. Provide each pressure reducing valve unit with an indicating gage to show the reduced pressure, and a safety valve on the low pressure side. These requirements do not apply to small pressure regulating valves used to adjust pressure for pneumatic equipment.

3.1.7 Hangers and Supports

Selection, fabrication and installation of piping hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89 except that spacing of the hangers and supports shall be as per Table I. Provide seismic restraints for piping in accordance with PPIC GFSR.

TABLE I. MAXIMUM SPAN FOR PIPE (METERS)

DIAMETER MM	STD. WT. STEEL PIPE SCHEDULE 40	EX. STRONG STEEL PIPE SCHEDULE 80	COPPER TUBE TYPE K	COPPER TUBE TYPE L
15	1.50	1.50	1.10	1.00
20	1.75	1.75	1.30	1.30
25	2.00	2.00	1.50	1.45
40	2.30	2.35	1.75	1.70
50	2.60	2.60	2.00	2.00
65	2.80	2.90	2.20	2.10
80	3.10	3.20	3.35	2.30
90	3.35	3.35	2.50	2.50
100	3.50	3.60	2.75	2.70
125	3.90	3.90	3.05	2.90
150	4.20	4.25	3.25	3.20

3.1.8 Pressure Gages

Provide pressure gages with a shut-off valve or petcock installed between the gage and the line.

3.1.9 Strainers

Provide strainers with meshes suitable for the services where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.1.10 Pipe Sleeves

Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 50 mm above the finished floor. Pack space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve firmly with oakum and caulk both ends of the sleeve with elastic cement.

3.1.11 Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates

Provide chromium-plated steel or nickel-plated cast iron plates on pipes passing through floors and partitions of finished rooms. Provide painted cast-iron, malleable iron, or steel for other areas.

3.1.12 Flashing for Buildings

Provide flashing in accordance with Section 07600 SHEET METAL, GENERAL where pipes pass through building roofs and outside walls.

3.1.13 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges where necessary to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus, and as indicated. Provide a union for each connection having a screwed-end valve. Provide unions or flanges not farther apart than 30 meters. Provide unions on piping under 50 mm in diameter, and provide flanges on piping 50 mm and over in diameter. Install dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous to non-ferrous connections.

3.1.14 Painting of Piping and Equipment

Paint piping and equipment in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.15 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with PFI ES-22. Use commercially manufactured piping identification labels. Space identification marking on runs not farther apart than 15 meters. Provide two copies of the piping identification code framed under glass and install where directed.

3.1.16 Warning and Identification Tape

Coordinate installation of utility warning and identification tape with backfill operation. Provide tape above buried lines at a depth of 200 to 300 mm below finish grade.

3.2 CLEANING SILVERBRAZED PIPING

Clean silverbrazed piping to remove residual flux remaining in the system after fabrication. Use one of the procedures below. The hot flush and hot recirculating flush are preferred. Minimum flow rate through any part of the system in liters per second shall be 0.0037 times the inside diameter of the pipe in mm. For any flushing method used, the system shall be full of water so that joints are completely submerged at all times.

3.2.1 Hot Flushing Method

Hot flush the system for one hour using heated fresh water. No part of the system shall go below 43 degrees C.

3.2.2 Hot Recirculating Flush Method

Perform hot recirculating flush for one hour. Heat water during flushing so that no part of the system falls below 43 degrees C. After completing the hot recirculating flush, flush the system with cold fresh water for 15 minutes.

3.2.3 Cold Soak Method

Cold soak the system using fresh water at not less than 15.50 degrees C for 12 hours. Following the 12 hour soak, flush the system with fresh water at not less than 15.50 degrees C for 4 hours.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Examinations

3.3.1.1 Welding Examinations

The Contractor shall perform visual examinations to detect surface and internal discontinuities in completed welds. Visually examine all welds. When examination indicates defects in a weld joint, the weld shall be repaired by a qualified welder. Remove and replace defects as specified in ASME B31.1, unless otherwise specified. Repair defects discovered between weld passes before additional weld material is deposited. Whenever a defect is removed, and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface, eliminating sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After defect removal is complete and before rewelding, examine the area by the same methods which first revealed the defect to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. After rewelding, reexamine the repaired area by the same test methods originally used for that area. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect unless reevaluation by surface conditioning and reexamination shows that no unacceptable defects are present. The use of any foreign material to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise welding defects will not be permitted.

3.3.1.2 Brazing Examinations

The Contractor shall perform brazing examinations. Visually examine all compressed air systems as follows:

a. Check brazed joint fit-up. Diametrical clearances shall conform to brazing procedure requirements.

b. Check base material of pipe and fitting for conformance to the applicable drawing or specification.

c. Check grade of brazing alloy for conformance to the brazing procedure before fit-up or brazing.

d. Check completed brazed joint for a complete ring of brazing alloy between the outside surface of the pipe and the face of the fitting, and for a visible fillet.

e. Check stainless steel and other susceptible material for evidence of stress cracks. Check inside of joint if possible with borescope or other aids.

Defective joints may be repaired. However, no more than two attempts to repair by reheating and additional face feeding of brazing filler metal will be permitted, after which the defective joint shall be unsweated, reprepared as a new joint, examined for defects on pipe and fittings, and rebrazed.

3.3.2 Testing

3.3.2.1 General Requirements, Testing

Perform testing after cleaning. Contractor shall provide everything required for tests. Tests shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Calibrate the test pressure gages with a dead weight tester within 15 days before use and certify by initial and date on a sticker applied to dial face. Pressurize each piping system individually and check to assure that there are no cross-connections between different systems prior to hydrostatic and operational tests.

3.3.2.2 Hydrostatic Tests and Leak Tightness Tests

a. Preliminary Preparation: Remove or isolate from the system the compressor, air dryer, filters, instruments, and equipment which would be damaged by water during hydrostatic tests and reinstall after successful completion of tests.

b. Performance of Hydrostatic Tests: Hydrostatically test piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.1. Vent or flush air from the piping system. Pressurize system for 10 minutes with water at one and one-half times design working pressure, then reduce to design working pressure and check for leaks and weeps.

c. Compressed Air Leak Test: After satisfactory completion of hydrostatic pressure test, blow systems dry with clean, oil-free compressed air, and test with clean, dry air at design working pressure. Brush joints with soapy water solution to check for leaks. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in piping system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain required test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of joints and connections.

3.3.2.3 Operational Tests

Test equipment as in service to determine compliance with contract requirements and warranty. During the tests, test equipment under every condition of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of their required function. Completely test system for compliance with specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Wall Faucets
2.3.2 Lawn Faucets
2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.5 DRAINS
2.5.1 Floor Drains
2.5.2 Area Drains
2.5.3 Floor Sinks
2.6 TRAPS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Joints
3.1.2.1 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.2.2 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron
3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.5.3 Waterproofing
3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing
3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

3.1.6 Fire Seal
3.1.7 Supports
3.1.7.1 General
3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.8 Welded Installation
3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.2.1 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.2.2 Traps
3.3 PAINTING
3.4 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.4.1 Plumbing System
3.4.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.4.2 Defective Work
3.4.3 System Flushing
3.4.4 Operational Test
3.4.5 Disinfection
3.5 EMERGENCY SHOWERS
3.6 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.7 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 888	(1998) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1996) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 306	(1996) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1998a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3122	(1995) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM E 1	(1998) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM F 409	(1998) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1996a) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder

	Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a 1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCHR)

FCCCHR-01	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and

Flared Ends

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code	(1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamps

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Plumbing System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-06 Instructions

Plumbing System; FIO.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-09 Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection ; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests; FIO.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Plumbing System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground or under concrete floor slabs. Plastic piping is not allowed

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12). Copper ASTM A 536.

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).

m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.

o. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Ball Valves Threaded, Solder Joint Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm (3/4 inch) male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Lawn Faucets

Lawn faucets shall be brass, with either straight or angle bodies, and shall be of the compression type. Body flange shall be provided with internal pipe thread to suit 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe. Body shall be suitable for wrench grip. Faucet spout shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) exposed hose threads. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.5 DRAINS

2.5.1 Floor Drains

Floor drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.5.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.5.3 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with size as indicated on the drawings. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body. The material of valve bodies, where possible, shall be compatible with the material of the piping it is connected to.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to faucets, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass plugs or caps shall be provided.

3.1.1.6 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.2 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches).

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches) a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less that 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

3.2.1 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.2.2 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.3 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.4 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.4.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.4.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.4.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.4.3 System Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 0.762 meters per second (2.5 feet per second) through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.4.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Operation of each fixture.

c. Operation of each valve and faucet.

d. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

e. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.4.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.5 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

Head for Emergency and Emergency Eye and Face Wash. Shower control shall be 25 mm (1 inch) or 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) stay-open type control valve. Unit shall be corrosion-resisting steel and shall be pedestal mounted.

3.6 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.7 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X
3	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47M	X	X		X
4	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47M for use with Item 3	X	X		X
5	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 3	X	X		X
6	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X	
7	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 6 and 9				X
8	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 9				X
9	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X
10	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X
11	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X
12	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE	
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B
1	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X
2	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88M	X**	X***
3	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Item 1	X	X
4	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Item 1	X	X
5	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 2 and 3	X	X

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895

EXHAUST SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.6 FIRE DAMPERS
2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Fans
2.7.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
2.7.1.2 Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators
2.7.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
2.7.2 Air Filters
2.7.2.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.7.2.2 Holding Frames
2.8 FACTORY PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Sleeved and Framed Openings
3.1.2 Metal Ductwork
3.1.3 Dust Control
3.1.4 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
3.1.5 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.5 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.6 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895

EXHAUST SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot

	Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 555	(1999) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2001) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Components and Equipment Data; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following: Air Systems Equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Exhaust Equipment; FIO.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; FIO.

Proposed test procedures for performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

System Diagrams; FIO.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Test Schedules; FIO.

Proposed test schedules for performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training Schedule; FIO.

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-08 Statements

Similar Services; FIO.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Test reports for the performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Exhaust Manuals; FIO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.7.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm (30 inches). Fan blades for wheels over 750 mm (30 inches) in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 900 mm (36 inches) in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have totally enclosed enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with watertight enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.1.2 Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven centrifugal type with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor housing shall be removable and weatherproof. Unit housing shall be designed for sealing to building surface and for discharge and condensate drippage away from building surface. Housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Unit shall be fitted with an aluminum or plated steel wire discharge bird screen, anodized aluminum wall grille, manufacturer's standard gravity damper, an airtight and liquid-tight metallic wall sleeve. Motor enclosure shall be totally enclosed fan cooled type. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.7.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity, motorized dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof type. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.7.2 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.7.2.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm (2 inch) depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s (500 feet per minute) shall not exceed 9 mm water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.7.2.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.8 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.2 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.3 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.4 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.5 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.5 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
1.4 TAB STANDARD
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 TAB Firm
1.5.2 TAB Specialist
1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.4.1 TAB Procedures
3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check
3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report
3.4.4 TAB Verification
3.4.5 Marking of Setting
3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; FIO.

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

SD-04 Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; GA.

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-06 Instructions

TAB Procedures; GA.

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

SD-07 Schedules

Systems Readiness Check; FIO.

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-08 Statements

TAB Firm; GA.

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; GA.

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

Instrument Calibration; FIO.

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

SD-09 Reports

Design Review Report; GA.

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check Report; GA.

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

1.3   SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4   TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.4.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Electrical Equipment
1.2.3 Electrical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
3.2.2 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
3.2.3 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HUNTSVILLE ENGINEERING AND SUPPORT CENTER (CEHNC)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels
Light Fixtures
Panelboards
Conduits
Disconnect Switches

1.2.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification: Fire alarm system and electrical distribution system.

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Fire alarm system and electrical distribution system.

1.2.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; GA. Equipment Requirements; GA.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; GA.

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-04 Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; GA. Equipment Requirements; GA.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Panelboards
Fire Alarm Control Panels
Free Standing Electric Motors

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 100 mm boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.3 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16120

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Wire Table
2.1.2 Rated Circuit Voltages
2.1.3 Conductors
2.1.3.1 Material
2.1.3.2 Size
2.1.3.3 Stranding
2.1.3.4 Conductor Shielding
2.1.3.5 Separator Tape
2.1.4 Insulation
2.1.4.1 Insulation Material
2.1.4.2 Insulation Thickness
2.1.4.3 Insulation Shielding
2.1.5 Jackets
2.1.5.1 Jacket Material
2.1.5.2 Jacket Thickness
2.1.6 Identification
2.1.6.1 Color-coding
2.1.7 Cabling
2.1.8 Dimensional Tolerance
2.2 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS
2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.3.1 Cable Data
2.3.2 Inspection and Tests
2.3.2.1 Flame Tests
2.3.2.2 Independent Tests
2.3.2.3 Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16120

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(Oct 1987; 9th Ed) Thermoplastic and Crosslinked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 35 kV
AEIC CS6	(Oct 1987; 5th Ed; Rev Mar 1989) Ethylene Propylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 383	(1974; R 1992) Class 1E Electric Cables, Field Splices, and Connections for Nuclear Power Generating Stations

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 7	(1988) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Installation Instructions; FIO.

The Contractor shall submit cable manufacturing data.

SD-09 Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications; FIO.

Six certified copies of test reports shall be submitted by the contractor.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, shall be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable shall contain only one continuous cable without splices. Cables for exclusively dc applications, as specified in paragraph HIGH VOLTAGE TEST SOURCE, shall be identified as such. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above and shall be reeled and marked in accordance with Section I of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable. Reels shall remain the property of the Government.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Wire Table

Wire and cable shall be furnished in accordance with the requirements of the wire table appended to these specifications, and shall conform to the detailed requirements specified herein.

2.1.2 Rated Circuit Voltages

All wire and cable shall have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with Table 3-1 of NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8.

2.1.3 Conductors

2.1.3.1 Material

Conductors shall conform to all the applicable requirements of Section 2 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 2 of NEMA WC 8 as applicable and shall be annealed copper. Copper conductors may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used.

2.1.3.2 Size

Minimum wire size shall be No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits; No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits; No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits; No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits; and No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits unless noted.

2.1.3.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein shall be as defined in Appendix L of NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8, as applicable. Lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid or have Class B stranding. Any conductors used between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, shall have Class H or K stranding. All other conductors shall have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors shown on the drawings, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG.

2.1.3.4 Conductor Shielding

Conductor shielding for shielded cables shall comply with Section C of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6. Strict precautions shall be taken after application of the conductor shielding to prevent the inclusion of voids or contamination between the conductor shielding and the subsequently applied insulation.

2.1.3.5 Separator Tape

Where conductor shielding, strand filling, or other special conductor treatment is not required, a separator tape between conductor and insulation is permitted.

2.1.4 Insulation

2.1.4.1 Insulation Material

Insulation shall be cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene (XLPE) type, meeting the requirements of Section 3 or paragraph 7.7 of NEMA WC 7 as applicable, or an ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR) type meeting the requirements of Part 3 of NEMA WC 8.

2.1.4.2 Insulation Thickness

The insulation thickness for each conductor shall be based on its rated circuit voltage.

a. Power Cables/Single-Conductor Control Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below - The insulation thickness for single-conductor cables rated 2,000 volts and below shall be as required by Table 3-1, Section 3 of NEMA WC 7 or Table 3-1, Part 3, of NEMA WC 8, as applicable. Column "A" thickness of Table 3-1 of NEMA WC 7 will be permitted only for single-conductor cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene insulated cables without a jacket. NEMA WC 8 ethylene-propylene rubber-insulated conductors shall have a jacket. Column "B" thickness shall apply to single-conductor cables that require a jacket and to individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables with an overall jacket.

b. Multiple-Conductor Control Cables - The insulation thickness of multiple-conductor cables used for control and related purposes shall be as required by Table 7-32 of NEMA WC 7 or Table 7.5.1 of NEMA WC 8 as applicable.

2.1.4.3 Insulation Shielding

The voltage limits above which insulation shielding is required, and the material requirements, are given in Section 4 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable. The material, if thermosetting, shall meet the wafer boil test requirements as described in Section D of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable. The method of shielding shall be in accordance with the current practice of the industry; however, the application process shall include strict precautions to prevent voids or contamination between the insulation and the nonmetallic component. Voids, protrusions, and indentations of the shield shall not exceed the maximum allowances specified in Section C of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable. The cable shall be capable of operating without damage or excessive temperature when the shield is grounded at both ends of each conductor. All components of the shielding system shall remain tightly applied to the components they enclose after handling and installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Shielding systems which require heat to remove will not be permitted unless specifically approved.

2.1.5 Jackets

All cables shall have jackets meeting the requirements of Section 4 of NEMA WC 7, or Part 4 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable, and as specified herein. Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be required to have jackets only if they are necessary for the conductor to meet other specifications herein. Jackets of single-conductor cables and of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, except for shielded cables, shall be in direct contact and adhere or be vulcanized to the conductor insulation. Multiple-conductor cables and shielded single-conductor cables shall be provided with a common overall jacket, which shall be tightly and concentrically formed around the core. Repaired jacket defects found and corrected during manufacturing are permitted if the cable, including jacket, afterward fully meets these specifications and the requirements of the applicable standards.

2.1.5.1 Jacket Material

The jacket shall be one of the materials listed below. Polyvinyl chloride compounds will not be permitted. Variations from the materials required below will be permitted only if approved for each specific use, upon submittal of sufficient data to prove that they exceed all specified requirements for the particular application.

a. General Use

(1) Heavy-duty black neoprene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.3).

(2) Heavy-duty chlorosulfonated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.10).

(3) Heavy-duty cross-linked (thermoset) chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.11).

b. Accessible Use Only, 2,000 Volts or Less - Cables installed where they are entirely accessible, such as cable trays and raceways with removable covers, or where they pass through less than 3 meters of exposed conduit only, shall have jackets of one of the materials specified in above paragraph GENERAL USE, or the jackets may be of one of the following:

(1) General-purpose neoprene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.4).

(2) Black polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.6).

(3) Thermoplastic chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.7).

2.1.5.2 Jacket Thickness

The minimum thickness of the jackets at any point shall be not less than 80 percent of the respective nominal thicknesses specified below.

a. Multiple-Conductor Cables - Thickness of the jackets of the individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by Section 4, Table 4-6 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-4 of NEMA WC 8, and shall be in addition to the conductor insulation thickness required by Column B of Table 3-1 of the applicable NEMA publication for the insulation used. Thickness of the outer jackets or sheaths of the assembled multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by Section 4, Table 4-7, of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-5, of NEMA WC 8.

b. Single-Conductor Cables - Single-conductor cables, if nonshielded, shall have a jacket thickness as specified in Section 4, Table 4-4 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-2 of NEMA WC 8. If shielded, the jacket thickness shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 4, Table 4-5 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-3 of NEMA WC 8.

2.1.6 Identification

2.1.6.1 Color-coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be color-coded in accordance with paragraph 5.3 of NEMA WC 8, except that colored braids will not be permitted. Only one color-code method shall be used for each cable construction type. Control cable color-coding shall be in accordance with Table 5-2 of NEMA WC 8. Power cable color-coding shall be black for Phase A, red for Phase B, blue for Phase C, white for grounded neutral, and green for an insulated grounding conductor, if included.

2.1.7 Cabling

Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be assembled with flame-and moisture-resistant fillers, binders, and a lay conforming to Part 5 of NEMA WC 8, except that flat twin cables will not be permitted. Fillers shall be used in the interstices of multiple-conductor round cables with a common covering where necessary to give the completed cable a substantially circular cross section. Fillers shall be non-hygroscopic material, compatible with the cable insulation, jacket, and other components of the cable. The rubber-filled or other approved type of binding tape shall consist of a material that is compatible with the other components of the cable and shall be lapped at least 10 percent of its width.

2.1.8 Dimensional Tolerance

The outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables shall not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

2.2 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

The following information shall be provided by the cable manufacturer for each size, conductor quantity, and type of cable furnished:

a. Minimum bending radius, in inches - For multiple-conductor cables, this information shall be provided for both the individual conductors and the multiple-conductor cable.

b. Pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits, in newtons.

c. Instructions for stripping semiconducting insulation shields, if furnished, with minimum effort without damaging the insulation.

d. Upon request, compatibility of cable materials and construction with specific materials and hardware manufactured by others shall be stated. Also, if requested, recommendations shall be provided for various cable operations, including installing, splicing, terminating, etc.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Cable Data

Manufacture of the wire and cable shall not be started until all materials to be used in the fabrication of the finished wire or cable have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Cable data shall be submitted for approval including dimensioned sketches showing cable construction, and sufficient additional data to show that these specifications will be satisfied.

2.3.2 Inspection and Tests

Inspection and tests of wire and cable furnished under these specifications shall be made by and at the plant of the manufacturer, and shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, unless waived in writing. The Government may perform further tests before or after installation. Testing in general shall comply with Section 6 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 6 of NEMA WC 8. Specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables shall be as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Tests shall also be performed in accordance with the additional requirements specified below.

2.3.2.1 Flame Tests

All multiple-conductor and single-conductor cable assemblies shall pass IEEE Std 383 flame tests, paragraph 2.5, using the ribbon gas burner. Single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall pass the flame test of NEMA WC 7, paragraph 7.7.3.1.3. If such tests, however, have previously been made on identical cables, these tests need not be repeated. Instead, certified reports of the original qualifying tests shall be submitted. In this case the reports furnished under paragraph REPORTS, shall verify that all of each cable's materials, construction, and dimensions are the same as those in the qualifying tests.

2.3.2.2 Independent Tests

The Government may at any time make visual inspections, continuity or resistance checks, insulation resistance readings, power factor tests, or dc high-potential tests at field test values. A cable's failure to pass these tests and inspections, or failure to produce readings consistent with acceptable values for the application, will be grounds for rejection of the cable.

2.3.2.3 Reports

Results of tests made shall be furnished. No wire or cable shall be shipped until authorized. Lot number and reel or coil number of wire and cable tested shall be indicated on the test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

WIRE TABLE

Item No.	Size, AWG or kcmil	No. of Conds.	Rated Circuit Voltage	Stranding	Comments	Quantity meters
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________
______	_______	_______	________	__________	___________	__________

Class ___ stranding may be substituted for ___ where indicated by "*".

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Terminology
1.2.2 Service Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 General
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.3.2.1 Hardware
2.3.2.2 Equipment
2.3.3 Finishing
2.4 CABLES
2.4.1 Low-Voltage Cables
2.4.1.1 Conductor Material
2.4.1.2 Insulation
2.4.1.3 Jackets
2.4.1.4 In Duct
2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
2.5.1 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
2.6.2.2 Direct Burial
2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.8.1 Grounding Conductors
2.9 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
3.2.2 Duct Line
3.3 DUCT LINES
3.3.1 Requirements
3.3.2 Treatment
3.3.3 Concrete Encasement
3.3.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.3.5 Installation of Couplings
3.3.5.1 Plastic Duct
3.3.6 Duct Line Markers
3.4 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.5 GROUNDING
3.5.1 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.5.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
3.6 FIELD TESTING
3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Safety
3.6.3 Low-Voltage Cable Test
3.6.4 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.6.5 Operating Tests
3.7 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Mahhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Altitude: 100 m

b. Ambient Temperature: 60 degrees C

c. Corrosive Areas: Salty air environment

d. Seismic Zone 2A.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Governmental approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; FIO.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; FIO.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

Installation Procedures; FIO.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Test; FIO.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; FIO.

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Test Reports; FIO.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation Reports; FIO.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Installer Qualifications; FIO.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3   Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4   CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1   Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.1.1   Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4.1.2   Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.1.3   Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.4.1.4   In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5   CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1   Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.6   CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 80, or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa (10,000 psi) and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa (5000 psi). Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.8.1 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.9 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Low-voltage cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.3 DUCT LINES

3.3.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inch) diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for ducts 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.3.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.3.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.3.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be 610 mm below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least1 50 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.3.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.3.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.3.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 1.5 m outside of a building as provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.5 GROUNDING

3.5.1 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.5.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.6 FIELD TESTING

3.6.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.6.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.6.3 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.6.4 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with the circuit breaker manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Power factor test.

e. High-potential test.

f. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.6.5 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16403

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Standard Products
1.2.4 Nameplates
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 MAINTENANCE
1.5.1 Accessories and Tools
1.5.2 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTIONS
2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.2.1 Trip Units
2.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits
2.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits
2.3 WIRING
2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS
2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
2.4.1.1 Load Type
2.4.2 Marking Strips
2.5 COMBINATION STARTERS
2.5.1 Magnetic Contactors
2.5.2 Auxiliary Contacts
2.5.3 Overload Relays
2.5.4 Individual Control Transformers
2.5.5 Voltage Fault Protection
2.5.6 Control Circuit Disconnects
2.6 PANELBOARDS
2.6.1 Enclosure
2.6.2 Buses
2.6.3 Components
2.7 PAINTING
2.8 FACTORY TESTS
2.8.1 Panelboards Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16403

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 187	(1994) Copper Bar, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44	(1991; Rev thru Jan 1995) Rubber-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case

	Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1063	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1994) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

These specifications include the design, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, and delivery of the items of equipment and accessories and spare parts listed in the Schedule and shown on the drawings.

1.2.1 Rules

The equipment shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown. NEMA rated and UL listed equipment has been specified when available. Equipment must meet NEMA and UL construction and rating requirements as specified. No equivalent will be acceptable. The contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any requirements of the specifications or contractor proposed materials or assemblies that do not comply with UL or NEMA. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated equipment will not be considered an acceptable alternative to specified NEMA ratings.

1.2.2 Coordination

The general arrangement of the panelboards is shown on the contract drawings. Any modifications of the equipment arrangement or device requirements as shown on the drawings shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. All equipment shall be completely assembled at the factory.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in their manufacture and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All materials shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. Materials shall be of high quality, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture, and of the classification and grades designated. All materials, supplies, and articles not manufactured by the Contractor shall be the products of other recognized reputable manufacturers. If the Contractor desires for any reason to deviate from the standards designated in these specifications, he shall, after award, submit a statement of the exact nature of the deviation, and shall submit, for the approval of the Contracting Officer, complete specifications for the materials which he proposes to use.

1.2.4 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be made of laminated sheet plastic or of anodized aluminum approximately 4 millimeters (1/8 inch) thick, engraved to provide white letters on a black background. The nameplates shall be fastened to the panels in proper positions with anodized round-head screws. Lettering shall be minimum 15 millimeters (1/2 inch) high. Nameplate designations shall be in accordance with lists on the drawings, and as a minimum shall be provided for the following equipment: Panelboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation. Equipment, materials, and articles installed or used without such approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection. Submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment; GA.

The Contractor shall within 30 calendar days after date of award submit for approval six (6) copies of such descriptive cuts and information as are required to demonstrate fully that all parts of the equipment will conform to the requirements and intent of the specifications. Data shall include descriptive data showing typical construction of the types of equipment proposed, including the manufacturer's name, type of molded case circuit breakers or motor circuit protectors, performance capacities and other information pertaining to the equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Panelboards; GA.

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of electrical equipment drawings. A single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule shall be provided for each panelboard.

SD-08 Statements

Factory Tests; FIO.

The Contractor shall submit, within a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of tests, six (6) copies of manufacturer's routine factory test procedures and production line tests for switchboards.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Tests; FIO.

The Contractor shall submit six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection results and six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory test results in booklet form, including all plotted data curves, all test conditions, a listing of test equipment complete with calibration certifications, and all measurements taken. Report shall be signed and dated by the Contractor's and Contracting Officer's Representatives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The equipment shall be shipped as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Each shipping section shall be properly match marked to facilitate reassembly, and shall be provided with removable lifting channels with eye bolts for attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling. Any relay or other device which cannot withstand the hazards of shipment when mounted in place on the equipment shall be carefully packed and shipped separately. These devices shall be marked with the number of the panel which they are to be mounted on and fully identified. All finished painted surfaces and metal work shall be wrapped suitably or otherwise protected from damage during shipment. All parts shall be prepared for shipment so that slings for handling may be attached readily while the parts are in a railway car or transport truck. All spare parts and accessories shall be carefully packaged and clearly marked.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Accessories and Tools

A complete set of accessories and special tools unique to equipment provided and required for erecting, handling, dismantling, testing and maintaining the apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.5.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified below. All spare parts shall be of the same material and workmanship, shall meet the same requirements, and shall be interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

a. 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

b. 2 - Operating coils for each size ac contactor.

c. 2 - Complete sets of 3-pole stationary and moving contact assemblies for each size ac contactor.

d. 3 - Contactor overload relays of each type and rating, each relay with a complete set of contact blocks.

e. 1 - spare set of heater elements for each heater rating provided.

f. 2 - Indicating lamp assemblies of each type.

g. 1 - Control transformer of each type and rating.

h. 1 - Control relay of each type and rating.

i. 1 - Contactor auxiliary contact of each type.

j. 4 - One quart containers of finish paint for indoor equipment.

k. 2 - One quart containers of the paint used for the exterior surfaces of outdoor equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTIONS

All bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes shall be in accordance with ASME B1.1. The sizes and threads of all conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. All ferrous fasteners shall have rust-resistant finish and all bolts and screws shall be equipped with approved locking devices. Manufacturer's standard threads and construction may be used on small items which, in the opinion of the Contracting

Officer, are integrally replaceable, except that threads for external connections to these items shall meet the above requirements.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. The circuit breakers shall be manually-operated, shall be quick-make, quick-break, common trip type, and shall be of automatic-trip type unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings. All poles of each breaker shall be operated simultaneously by means of a common handle. The operating handles shall clearly indicate whether the breakers are in "On," "Off," or "Tripped" position and shall have provisions for padlocking in the "Off" position. Personnel safety line terminal shields shall be provided for each breaker. The circuit breakers shall be products of only one manufacturer, and shall be interchangeable when of the same frame size.

2.2.1 Trip Units

Except as otherwise noted, the circuit breakers, of frame sizes and the trip unit ratings as shown on the drawings, shall be provided with combination thermal and instantaneous magnetic or solid state trip units. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated trip ratings, within frame limits, of the trip devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval. The breaker trip units shall be interchangeable and the instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be adjustable on frame sizes larger than 150 amperes. Nonadjustable instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be set at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers. Solid state trip units, where indicated, shall also have adjustable long time pick-up and delay, short time pick-up and delay, and ground fault pick-up and delay.

2.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 480-volt or 277/480-volt ac circuits shall be rated 600 volts ac, and shall have an UL listed minimum interrupting capacity as indicated in the drawings.

2.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 120-volt ac circuits shall be rated not less than 120/240 or 240 volts ac, and shall have a UL listed minimum interrupting capacity as indicated in the drawings.

2.3 WIRING

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44 or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

2.4.1.1 Load Type

Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.4.2 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

2.5 COMBINATION STARTERS

Combination motor controller units shall contain motor circuit protectors, auxiliary and pilot devices and a magnetic contactor with thermal overload relays. The ratings of motor circuit protectors, contactors, motor controllers and other devices shall be as shown on the drawings. All combination motor controller units shall have short circuit ratings equal to 42,000 amps or greater. Where control push-buttons, indicating lamps, "Hand-Off-Automatic" switches, and similar control devices are associated with a unit, they shall be mounted on the unit compartment door. Door-mounted components shall not interfere with access within the compartments. Motor circuit protectors shall be only part of the combination starters as required by NFPA 70 and shall conform to all requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS, except that trip units shall have provision for locking the selected trip setting.

2.5.1 Magnetic Contactors

Magnetic contactors shall be of the NEMA sizes indicated on the drawings. The rating, performance and service characteristics shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 for contactors with continuous current ratings for the duty indicated. Contactors for motor control shall be rated for full-voltage starting (Class A controllers). Contactors shall be suitable for at least 200,000 complete operations under rated load without more than routine maintenance. The interruption arc and flame shall be minimized by suitable arc chutes or other means so that no damage will be done to other portions of the device. The arc chutes, if provided, shall be easily removable without removing or dismantling other parts. The contacts shall be easily removable. All current-carrying contact surfaces shall be silver-surfaced or of other approved material to prevent the formation of high resistance oxides. The contactor shall operate without chatter or perceptible hum while energized. Coils shall be suitable for continuous operation 120-volt ac circuits. Alternating-current contactors shall be three-pole, except where otherwise noted, and shall be insulated for 600 volts ac and of the electrically- operated, magnetically-held type.

2.5.2 Auxiliary Contacts

Each controller shall be provided with a minimum of three auxiliary contacts which can be easily changed from normally open to normally closed. Where indicated on the drawings, a fourth auxiliary contact and red and green indicating lights shall be provided.

2.5.3 Overload Relays

Except as otherwise indicated, each controller shall be provided three NEMA Class 20 thermal overload relays with external manual reset. Prior to shipment of the control centers, the Contracting Officer will furnish the ratings of the heater elements to be installed in the relays by the Contractor.

2.5.4 Individual Control Transformers

Where 120 volt ac control of contactors is indicated or required, individual control transformer shall be provided on the line side of the unit disconnect. The control transformers shall be rated 480-120 volts and shall conform to the requirements for control transformers in NEMA ST 1. Control transformers shall have adequate volt-ampere capacity for the control functions indicated. Transformers shall be installed with primary fuses. Primary fuses shall be Class J. Except as otherwise indicated on the drawings, each control transformer shall be provided with a fuse in one secondary lead and shall have the other secondary lead grounded.

2.5.5 Voltage Fault Protection

Where shown, starters shall be provided with protection against voltage faults, phase unbalance, phase loss, phase reversal, undervoltage and overvoltage. Upon sensing one of these faults, the protector shall de-energize the starter. The protector shall use a combination of voltage and phase-angle sensing to detect phase loss even when regenerated voltages are present. The protector shall be connected to the load side of the motor circuit disconnect. The protector shall have an adjustable line voltage trip level, adjustable trip delay, automatic reset and manual reset by an external normally closed push-button, and Double Pull Double Throw (DPDT) output contacts. Protector operation shall have repeatability of +1 percent of set point, maximum, and a dead band of 2 percent maximum. Protector shall have green indicator to show normal status and red indicator to show tripped status. Indicators will be visible through the compartment door, when LED's are used protector shall be covered with a clear unbreakable cover, when lamps are used they shall have nameplates and be grouped with other indicating lights.

2.5.6 Control Circuit Disconnects

Control circuit power shall disconnect when the unit compartment is opened.

2.6 PANELBOARDS

Panelboards shall consist of assemblies of molded-case circuit breakers with buses and terminal lugs for the control and protection of branch circuits to motors, heating devices and other equipment operating at 480 volts ac or less. Panelboards shall be UL 67 labeled. "Loadcenter" type panels are not acceptable. Panelboards shall be designed for installation in surface-mounted cabinets accessible from the front only, as shown on the drawings. Panelboards shall be fully rated for a short-circuit current as indicated in the drawings.

2.6.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than 3.5 millimeters (No. 10 gage) if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than 2.7 millimeters (No. 12 gage) if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight construction. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 3 millimeters (1/8 inch). Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 15 millimeter (1/2 inch) clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 600 millimeters (24 inches) long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets. Enclosure shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph NAMEPLATES. Directory holders, containing a neatly typed or printed directory under a transparent cover, shall be provided on the inside of panelboard doors.

2.6.2 Buses

All panelboards shall be of the dead-front type with buses and circuit breakers mounted on a plate or base for installation as a unit in a cabinet. All buses shall be of copper. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187. The sizes of buses and the details of panelboard construction shall meet or exceed the requirements of NEMA PB 1. Suitable provisions shall be made for mounting the bus within panelboards and adjusting their positions in the cabinets. Terminal lugs required to accommodate the conductor sizes shown on the drawing, shall be provided for all branch circuits larger than No. 10 AWG. A grounding lug suitable for 1/0 AWG wire shall be provided for each panelboard.

2.6.3 Components

Each branch circuit, and the main buses where so specified or shown on the drawings, shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers having overcurrent trip ratings as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be of a type designed for bolted connection to buses in a panelboard assembly, and shall meet the requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS. Circuit breakers of the same frame size and rating shall be interchangeable.

2.7 PAINTING

Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment shall be ANSI Light Gray. All touch-up work shall be done with manufacturer's coatings as supplied under paragraph SPARE PARTS.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract shall be given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and tests as specified below, to ensure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies. All tests required herein shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing, and no equipment shall be shipped until it has been approved for shipment by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of the tests so that arrangements can be made for the Contracting Officer to be present at the tests. The factory test equipment and the test methods used shall conform to the applicable NEMA Standards, and shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Reports of all witnessed tests shall be signed by witnessing representatives of the Contractor and Contracting Officer. The cost of performing all tests shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the prices bid in the schedule for equipment.

2.8.1 Panelboards Tests

Each panelboard shall be assembled with cabinet and front to the extent necessary to check the fit and provisions for installing all parts in the field. Each panelboard shall be given a dielectric test in accordance with NEMA PB 1. All circuit breakers shall be operated to check mechanical adjustments. All doors and locks shall be checked for door clearances and fits and the performance of lock and latches.

PART 3   EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Special Environments
1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations
1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
1.2.4 Standard Products
1.2.5 Nameplates
1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 WORKMANSHIP
1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.2.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
2.2.1.1 Construction
2.2.1.2 Ratings
2.2.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
2.2.2 Solid-State Trip Elements
2.2.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers
2.2.4 HACR Circuit Breakers
2.3 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
2.3.1 Construction
2.3.2 Ratings
2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.4.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
2.4.3 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
2.4.4 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.4.5 Rigid Plastic Conduit
2.4.6 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings
2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
2.5.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

2.5.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.5.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
2.5.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.5.6 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.5.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.8.1 Ground Rods
2.8.2 Ground Bus
2.9 ENCLOSURES
2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes
2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2.9.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
2.10.1 Lamps
2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers
2.10.3 Fixtures
2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
2.11.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
2.11.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
2.11.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
2.11.4 Fuses, Class H
2.11.5 Fuses, Class R
2.11.6 Fuses, Class T
2.11.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
2.11.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
2.11.9 Fuseholders
2.12 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
2.12.1 Rating
2.12.2 Motor Efficiencies
2.13 MOTOR CONTROLS
2.13.1 General
2.13.2 Motor Starters
2.13.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.13.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
2.13.4.1 General
2.13.4.2 Construction
2.13.4.3 Ratings
2.13.5 Automatic Control Devices
2.13.5.1 Direct Control
2.13.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.13.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.14 PANELBOARDS
2.15 RECEPTACLES
2.15.1 Heavy Duty Grade
2.15.2 Standard Grade
2.15.3 Ground Fault Interrupters
2.15.4 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.15.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
2.16 Service Entrance Equipment
2.17 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
2.18 SNAP SWITCHES
2.19 TAPES
2.19.1 Plastic Tape

2.19.2 Rubber Tape
2.20 WIRING DEVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING
3.1.1 Ground Rods
3.1.2 Grounding Conductors
3.2 WIRING METHODS
3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs
3.2.1.6 Supports
3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers
3.2.2 Cables and Conductors
3.2.2.1 Sizing
3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing
3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging
3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
3.3.1 Box Applications
3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
3.4 DEVICE PLATES
3.5 RECEPTACLES
3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt
3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications
3.5.2.1 Damp Locations
3.5.2.2 Wet Locations
3.5.3 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles
3.6 WALL SWITCHES
3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
3.8 PANELBOARDS
3.8.1 Panelboards
3.9 FUSES
3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type
3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)
3.9.4 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)
3.9.5 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
3.11 MOTORS
3.12 MOTOR CONTROL
3.12.1 Contacts
3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
3.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
3.14.1 Lamps
3.14.2 Lighting Fixtures
3.14.2.1 Accessories
3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
3.14.2.3 Suspended Fixtures
3.14.3 Emergency Light Sets
3.15 BATTERY CHARGERS
3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control
3.16.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING
3.19 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
3.20 FIELD TESTING
3.20.1 Safety
3.20.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.20.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
3.20.4 Cable Tests
3.20.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests
3.20.5 Motor Tests
3.20.6 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.20.6.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
3.20.7 Protective Relays
3.21 OPERATING TESTS
3.22 FIELD SERVICE
3.22.1 Onsite Training
3.22.2 Installation Engineer
3.23 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2000) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 83	(1998) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; R thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use

UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Sep 1998) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; R Sep 1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1999)) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing

UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1997) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1998) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru May 1997) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998)Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1010	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1996)Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994; Rev Apr 1998) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations

Wiring and equipment in locations indicated shall be of the classes, groups, divisions, and suitable for the operating temperature; as indicated.

1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm High Letters	Minimum 3.2 mm High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	
Equipment Enclosures	
Motors	

Each panel or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog; FIO.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; FIO.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; FIO.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the

Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Motors and rotating machinery.

b. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-08 Statements

Onsite Test; GA.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; GA.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.2.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.2.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.2.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio. Series rated breakers shall not be used.

2.2.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.2.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.

b. Adjustable long-time delay.

c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

d. Adjustable short-time delay.

e. Short-time I square times t switch.

f. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

g. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but not greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap will not be permitted.

h. Adjustable ground-fault delay.

i. Ground-fault I square times t switch.

j. Overload, short-time, and ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

2.2.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through I square times t to a value less than the I square times t of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

2.2.4 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.3 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.3.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.3.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA O	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.4.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.4.3 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.4.4 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.4.5 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.4.6 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.5.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.5.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B. Fittings shall be steel compression type. Set screw fittings not allowed.

2.5.6 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm in diameter by 3.1 meter in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.8.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.9 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or UL 698 for use in hazardous (classified) locations, unless otherwise specified.

2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.9.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 877.

2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.10.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

a. Fluorescent lamps shall have color temperature 3,500 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T12,34 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T12,60 watts	(8' lamp)	5600 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens
T12/U,34 watts	(U-tube)	2700 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 1219 mm long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 85. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting

temperature shall be 0 degrees C for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and -9 degrees C for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 10 degrees C. They shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

b. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -29 degrees C. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355,ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 120 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of ± 10%. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 10 degrees C. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum $10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start	120	2	1.44

2.10.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 3 mm. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

a. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

b. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

c. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.

2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.11.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.11.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.11.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.11.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.11.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.11.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.11.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.11.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.11.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.12 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, 373.0 kW and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.12.1 Rating

The kilowatt rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.12.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.13 MOTOR CONTROLS

2.13.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.13.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers or fusible switches as indicated.

2.13.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.13.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.13.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.13.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.13.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.13.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.13.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

2.13.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.13.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.15 RECEPTACLES

2.15.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.15.2 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.15.3 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A.

2.15.4 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1010.

2.15.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6. Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt.

20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

2.16 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.17 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.18 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.19 TAPES

2.19.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.19.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.20 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit or electrical metallic tubing as indicated. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 15 mm. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200 psi) tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel. Rigid steel conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than 25.4 mm from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 3 meters.

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

   120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
   277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
   120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA rated or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of satin finish corrosion resistant steel. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.5.3 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking type receptacles, rated 30 amperes or less, shall be locked by rotating the plug. Locking type receptacles, rated more than 50 amperes, shall utilize a locking ring.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle shall be ivory and switch plate color shall be stainless steel. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the type indicated. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 or RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.9.4 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.9.5 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m beyond the building wall and 600 mm below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control and not controlled from a motor-control center shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.14.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.14.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved.

3.14.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance withUL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.14.2.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.14.3 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.15 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors and motor controls shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors and motor controls and terminated.

3.16.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.19 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.20 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.20.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.20.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.20.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.20.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.20.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.20.5 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. High potential test on each winding to ground.

c. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

d. Vibration test.

e. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.20.6 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.20.6.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.20.7 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

3.21 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.22 FIELD SERVICE

3.22.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.22.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.23 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --